



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

B8404.20 †



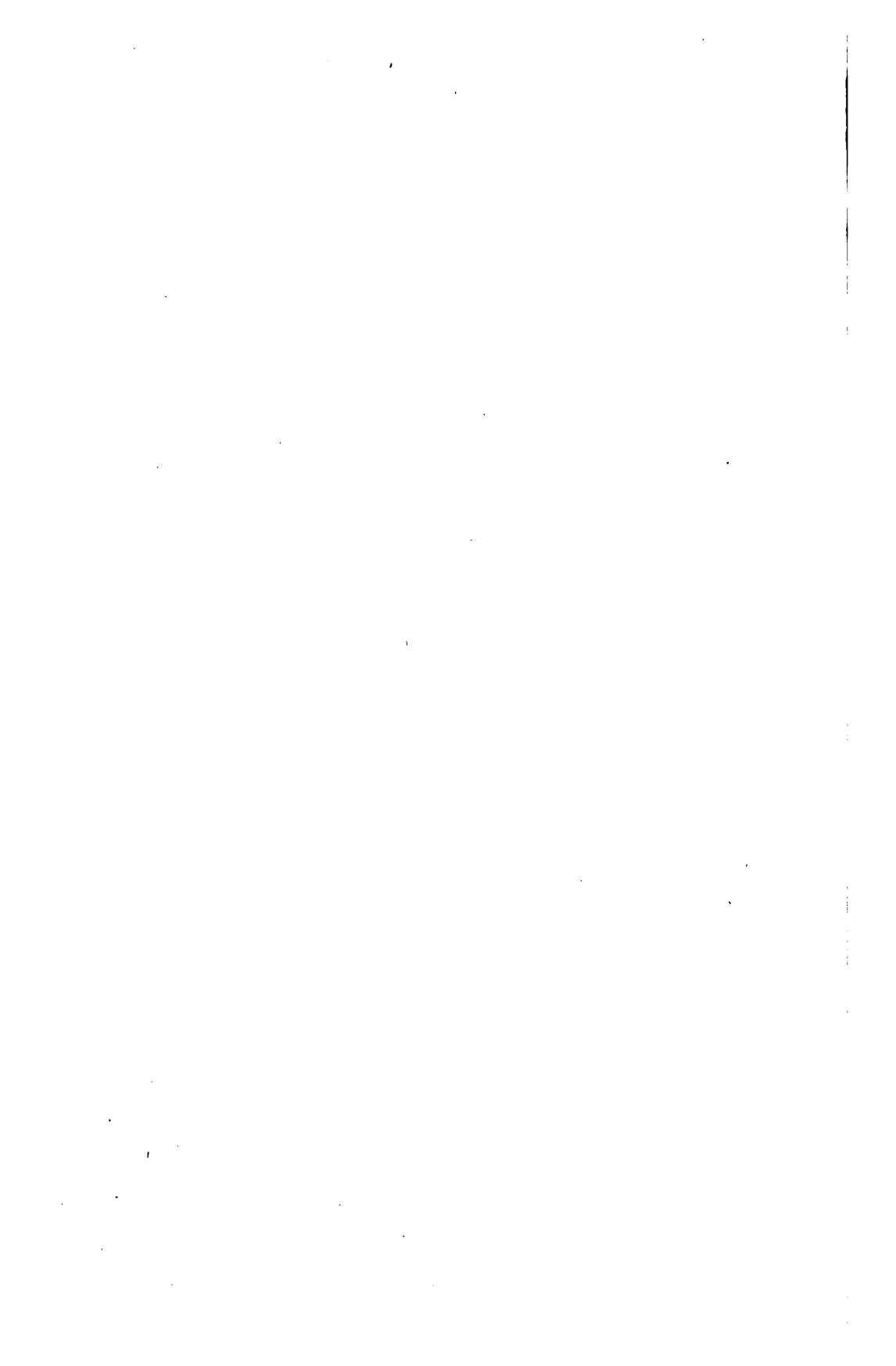
Harvard College Library

FROM

*the Library*









New York State Education Department

---

# New York State Library

89th ANNUAL REPORT

1906

VOLUME I

---

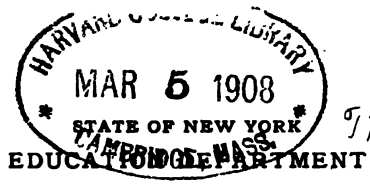
TRANSMITTED TO THE LEGISLATURE APRIL 29, 1907

---

ALBANY  
NEW YORK STATE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT  
1907

29.152

B 404



The Library

Regents of the University  
With years when terms expire

- 1913 WHITELAW REID M.A. LL.D. *Chancellor* . . . New York
- 1917 ST CLAIR MCKELWAY M.A. LL.D. *Vice Chancellor* . . . Brooklyn
- 1908 DANIEL BEACH Ph.D. LL.D. . . . Watkins
- 1914 PLINY T. SEXTON LL.B. I.L.D. . . . Palmyra
- 1912 T. GUILFORD SMITH M.A. C.E. LL.D. . . . Buffalo
- 1918 WILLIAM NOTTINGHAM M.A. Ph.D. LL.D. . . . Syracuse
- 1910 CHARLES A. GARDINER Ph.D. L.H.D. LL.D. D.C.L. New York
- 1915 ALBERT VANDER VEER M.D. M.A. Ph.D. LL.D. . . Albany
- 1911 EDWARD LAUTERBACH M.A. LL.D. . . . New York
- 1909 EUGENE A. PHILBIN LL.B. LL.D. . . . New York
- 1916 LUCIAN L. SHEDDEN LL.B. . . . Plattsburg

Commissioner of Education

ANDREW S. DRAPER LL.B. LL.D.

Assistant Commissioners

- HOWARD J. ROGERS M.A. LL.D. *First Assistant*
- EDWARD J. GOODWIN Lit.D. L.H.D. *Second Assistant*
- AUGUSTUS S. DOWNING M.A. Pd.D. LL.D. *Third Assistant*

Director of State Library

EDWIN H. ANDERSON M.A.

Director of Science and State Museum

JOHN M. CLARKE Ph.D. LL.D.

Chiefs of Divisions

- Administration, HARLAN H. HORNER B.A.
- Attendance, JAMES D. SULLIVAN
- Educational Extension, WILLIAM R. EASTMAN M.A. M.L.S.
- Examinations, CHARLES F. WHELOCK B.S. LL.D.
- Inspections, FRANK H. WOOD M.A.
- Law, THOMAS E. FINEGAN M.A.
- School Libraries, CHARLES E. FITCH L.H.D.
- Statistics, HIRAM C. CASE
- Visual Instruction, DELANCEY M. ELLIS



# STATE OF NEW YORK

---

---

No. 56

## IN ASSEMBLY

APRIL 29, 1907

---

### 89th ANNUAL REPORT

ON THE

### NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY

---

*Hon. James W. Wadsworth jr, Speaker of the Assembly  
Assembly Chamber, Albany, N. Y.*

Pursuant to the provisions of chapter 378 of the laws of 1892, the 89th Annual Report of the State Library is herewith submitted to the Legislature.

Very respectfully yours

ST CLAIR MCKELWAY

*Vice Chancellor of the University*

ANDREW S. DRAPER

*Commissioner of Education*

## CONTENTS

PAGE		PAGE	
Summary .....	5	Use .....	33
New Education Building .....	6	Extension of work.....	34
Accession section .....	8	Address list.....	34
Growth, 1902-1906.....	8	Educational Extension.....	35
Growth of special collections..	9	Public libraries.....	35
Important additions .....	10	Libraries in cities.....	35
Gifts .....	10	New library buildings.....	36
Serials .....	12	Traveling libraries.....	36
Duplicates .....	12	House libraries .....	36
Binding .....	12	Traveling pictures .....	36
Catalogue section.....	13	Study clubs .....	37
Classification .....	13		
Cataloguing .....	13	<b>Appendixes</b>	
Uncatalogued books .....	13	1 Additions by sources.....	38
Serial catalogue .....	13	2 Total number of volumes in	
Printed cards .....	14	each class and number added	
Index to classed catalogue....	14	during the year.....	39
Shelf section .....	15	3 Binding account.....	40
Shelflists .....	15	4 Publications .....	40
Shelves .....	15	5 Serials added to the subscrip-	
Bibliography section.....	15	tion list .....	41
Card bibliographies .....	15	6 Serials dropped from the sub-	
Universal catalogue .....	16	scription list.....	43
Reference section .....	16	7 Bibliographies printed during	
Loans .....	17	the year.....	44
Education collection.....	17	8 Bibliographies in preparation..	45
History and genealogy.....	17	9 Balances, appropriations and	
Manuscript section .....	18	expenditures .....	46
Van Rensselaer Bowier mss....	18		
Rensselaerswyck mss.....	18	<b>Supplements</b>	
Provincial militia.....	20	1 Report on public libraries, travel-	
Assembly documents.....	22	ing libraries, traveling pictures	
Miscellaneous additions.....	22	and study clubs, 1906 (Public	
Medical Library.....	23	Libraries bulletin no. 16)	
Legislative reference section...	24	2 20th annual report of New York	
Indexes .....	24	State Library School, 1906	
Reference lists .....	24	(Library School bulletin no. 24)	
Law Library .....	24	3 United States government docu-	
Availability and use .....	25	ments (Library School bulletin	
Removal of legislative docu-		no. 21)	
ments and rearrangement... 26		4 Best books of 1905 (Bibliography	
Cooperation in legislative refer-		bulletin no. 40)	
ence work.....	26	5 Reading list on Florence (Bibli-	
Rooms and furniture.....	26	ography bulletin no. 41)	
Purchase of law reports, text-			
books and statutes.....	27	VOLUME 2	
Publications and printing.....	28	6 Legislative reference lists, 1906	
Bibliography bulletins.....	28	(Legislation bulletin no. 30)	
Library School bulletins.....	29	7 Digest of governors messages, 1906	
Indexes .....	29	(Legislation bulletin no. 31)	
Finances .....	29	8 Index of legislation, 1906 (Legis-	
Staff .....	30	lation bulletin no. 32)	
Library School.....	30	9 Review of legislation, 1906 (Legis-	
Summer school.....	31	lation bulletin no. 33)	
Library for the Blind.....	31	10 Compulsory attendance and child	
Growth .....	31	labor laws (Legislation bulletin	
Publications .....	31	no. 34)	
Gifts and exchanges.....	32		
Serials .....	32		

# New York State Library

## REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR 1906

*To the Regents of the University and the Commissioner of Education of the State of New York*

I have the honor to submit the following report on the work of the New York State Library for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1906. The present Director came into office January 1, 1906, and his administration therefore covers only the last nine months of the fiscal year. This report also summarizes the work of the Library School and the Division of Educational Extension, though their full reports are published separately. The work of the Division of Educational Extension, however, was not under the supervision of the Director of the State Library during the period covered by this report.

### Summary

Important facts about the State Library, Library School and Educational Extension are summarized below. Fuller details may be found on later pages.

Total number of volumes, September 30, 1906.....	417 804
"          pamphlets                  "          about	136 789
"          manuscripts               "          about	265 000
Books added to collections during the year.....	22 103
Books bound during the year.....	6 170
Books lent from general, medical and law libraries.	32 460
"          Library for the Blind.....	6 936
Books sent out from traveling libraries.....	34 528
Applicants to whom traveling libraries were sent.....	660
Active study clubs.....	635
Students in Library School.....	44
Employees on staff.....	89
Appropriations.....	\$136 488 ..
Expenditures	
Salaries.....	\$73 269 42
Books, pictures, serials and binding....	29 480 43
Grants to libraries.....	27 000 18 129 750 03

## Public libraries in New York State

Number of libraries inspected during the year . . . . .	363
Total number of chartered or registered libraries . . . . .	395
Total number of libraries reporting (including school and college libraries) . . . . .	I 266
Number of free lending libraries reporting . . . . .	678
Volumes in " . . . . .	3 645 662
Circulation of " . . . . .	13 835 639
Number of libraries receiving cash grants . . . . .	298
New library buildings occupied during the year . . . . .	14

**New Education Building**

Chapter 678 of the laws of 1906, relating to the erection of a new State Education building, reads as follows:

An act providing for the acquisition of a site and for the erection of a State Education Building, providing for the State Library, State Museum, and making an appropriation therefor.

Became a law, May 31, 1906, with the approval of the Governor.

Passed, by a two thirds vote.

*The People of the State of New York, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact as follows:*

§ 1 The trustees of public buildings are hereby empowered to determine upon a suitable site near the Capitol for a building for the use of the State Education Department, including the State Library, the State Museum of Natural History, and to acquire the same either by condemnation under the power of eminent domain through proceedings instituted by the Attorney General, or by negotiation and agreement with the present owner or owners as to the just value thereof, and also to proceed to the erection of a suitable building thereon for the purposes provided herein.

§ 2 The State Architect under the direction of the trustees of public buildings, a member of the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York to be selected by the Board, and the Commissioner of Education, shall prepare floor plans of the building showing in a general way the present requirements of the various departments to be housed therein and so designed as to permit of future additions thereto and providing accommodations for the officers and employes of the Education Department with suitable accommodations for the safe and proper care of the collections of every description belonging to the State Library and the State Museum, suitable rooms for the Board of Regents as well as for an assembly hall.

§ 3 When such plans as provided for in section 2 shall have been prepared the trustees of public buildings shall give notice by advertisement in at least two and not more than five daily newspapers published in the State that the furnishing of designs, plans and

specifications for the construction of such building, which shall be of modern fireproof construction and not to cost in the aggregate more than three million, five hundred thousand dollars, and intended to meet the requirements as indicated in section 2, is open to public competition. Said trustees shall make such rules and regulations governing such competition as in their judgment are necessary.

§ 4 The trustees of public buildings, the designated member of the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York, the Commissioner of Education and the State Architect shall constitute a board to which all plans shall be submitted. No plan shall bear the name or any distinguishing mark of the architect but shall be accompanied with a sealed envelope containing the name and post-office address of the architect. Plans and sealed envelopes so received shall be numbered in duplicate and in the numerical order in which they are received. The said board shall examine all plans submitted to them and shall select therefrom their first, second and third choice and so designate by number. When such selection is made the envelope number corresponding to the number of the plans shall be opened and the board shall notify the designer that he has been awarded first, second or third place as the case might be. The plans so selected shall be the absolute property of the State.

§ 5 When such plans and specifications have been made and approved as herein provided, the trustees of public buildings shall advertise in not less than five nor more than ten daily newspapers of the State for tenders from contractors and builders setting forth the terms upon which they will undertake the erection of said building according to said plans and specifications. Said tenders shall be accompanied by such guaranty bond or cash deposit as shall be required by said trustees of public buildings and shall satisfy said trustees that the person, firm, or corporation proposing to erect the whole or some part of said building will enter into contract and complete the work proposed to be done according to the terms of the propositions presented. Said trustees may, in their discretion, call for tenders upon the erection of the whole of said building by one contracting party, or for the performance of different parts of the work by different parties.

§ 6 The said trustees of public buildings shall, on or before January fifteenth, nineteen hundred and seven, transmit to the Legislature all plans, specifications and bids for the construction of said building together with such recommendations in the premises as they see fit to make in relation to the construction of said building.

§ 7 The sum of four hundred thousand dollars is hereby appropriated out of any moneys in the treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the purchase of the site for said Education Building and for any expenses incidental thereto and also for the awards to be made by said board under the provisions of section 4, which amount shall not exceed in the aggregate twenty thousand dollars or for any other expenses approved by the Governor. The money shall be paid by the Treasurer upon the warrant of the Comptroller upon the certificate of approval by the Governor.

§ 8 This act shall take effect immediately.

Acting under the authority and directions of this act the Trustees of Public Buildings have determined upon the two blocks in the city of Albany bounded by Washington avenue, Hawk, Elk and Swan streets, with the exception of so much of the more northern block as is occupied by the State heating station and the Cathedral of All Saints, as a suitable site for the State Education Building.

A printed outline of the requirements for the first architectural competition was published August 30, 1906. From this competition, which closes November 30, 1906, ten architects will be selected for the final competition.

### Accession section

The work of this section comprises the ordering and accessioning of books and the care of gifts, serials, exchanges, duplicates and binding.

#### Growth of the library 1902-1906

	TOTAL VOLUMES IN LIBRARY					VOLUMES ADDED IN 1906
	Sept. 30, 1902	Sept. 30, 1903	Sept. 30, 1904	Sept. 30, 1905	Sept. 30, 1906	
General library .....	203 772	214 247	230 474	242 349	253 369	11 020
Law Library .....	68 196	70 627	73 708	75 778	78 567	2 729
<b>Total, State Library proper...</b>	<b>271 968</b>	<b>284 874</b>	<b>304 182</b>	<b>318 127</b>	<b>331 936</b>	<b>13 809</b>
Library School collection.....	1 959	2 155	2 225	2 272	2 308	36
Library for the Blind.....	793	943	1 168	1 377	1 685	308
Traveling libraries.....	62 159	64 309	67 753	73 925	81 875	7 950
<b>Grand total.....</b>	<b>336 879</b>	<b>352 281</b>	<b>375 328</b>	<b>395 701</b>	<b>417 804</b>	<b>22 103</b>

On September 30, 1906 the library contained 417,804 volumes, an increase of 22,103 volumes during the year. The general library contained 253,369 volumes, the Law Library 78,567 volumes, the Library School collection 2,308 volumes, the Library for the Blind 1,685 volumes and the traveling libraries 81,875 volumes. There was also a duplicate collection of 170,822 volumes.

The above figures are taken from the last entries in the accession books at the close of the year, as has been the custom in this library. Heretofore no deductions have been made for lost books, worn out volumes, and other books withdrawn from the collections. These withdrawals are roughly estimated at 6,000 volumes, but no accurate figures can be given since no systematic record of withdrawals has been kept. Withdrawal books should be opened, a careful count of the volumes on the shelves should be made, and shelf lists in some



form provided for the unshelved portions of the library in order that a complete inventory may be taken periodically. A more accurate statement of the number of volumes in the library will be given in the next report.

Appendix 1 on page 38 shows the number of books, pamphlets and other additions received during the year and the sources from which they came. The number of volumes added in each class is shown in Appendix 2 on page 39.

**Growth of special collections.** The following table shows the present number of volumes in a few important subjects and the growth during the past two years.

CLASSES	TOTAL VOLUMES	VOLUMES ADDED	
		1905	1906
Bibliography.....	6 939	335	280
Library economy.....	2 298	129	151
Sociology <sup>1</sup> .....	50 435	2 524	2 918
Law <sup>2</sup> .....	58 771	1 900	2 444
Civil service.....	290	14	12
Local government.....	4 776	268	268
Military science.....	1 345	52	136
Charities and corrections.....	2 169	227	69
Education.....	10 007	689	776
Geology.....	2 725	117	95
Paleontology.....	616	12	9
Botany.....	1 261	60	74
Entomology.....	643	70	35
Medicine.....	16 340	974	1 167
Agriculture.....	4 632	287	246
Genealogy.....	5 432	485	198
United States general history.....	4 553	253	74
United States local history.....	5 503	103	100
New York history.....	1 039	28	130
<b>Other special collections</b>			
Woman's library <sup>3</sup> .....	2 602	.....	.....
Library for the Blind.....	1 685	209	308
Library School.....	2 308	47	36
Traveling libraries.....	81 875	6 172	7 950

<sup>1</sup> Including United States, state, municipal and foreign documents, but excluding law and education.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding documents kept in the Law Library, which are classed in this table under sociology.

<sup>3</sup> From the Columbian Exposition of 1893.

**Important additions.** The following is a list of 13 of the most important works added to the general library during the year, the price of none of them being less than \$50 and together (exclusive of *The Bishop Collection*) representing a total value of nearly \$2,000. For important additions to the Law Library see page 28.

Ayrshire and Galloway archaeological association. Publications. 18 vol.

Beiträge zur pathologischen Anatomie und zur allgemeinen Pathologie. vol. 1, 3, 5-28 and sup. vol. 1-3. 1886-1900  
Completes State Library set.

Bibliorum ss. Graecorum codex vaticanus 1209 (cod. B). pt 1, vol. 2, p. 395-944

Bishop. Bishop collection; investigations and studies in jade. 2 vol.  
Buel. Louisiana and the fair. 10 vol.

Deutsches Archiv für klinische Medizin. vol. 1-78. 1866-1903  
Completes State Library set.

Dioscorides. Dioscurides; codex Aniciae Iuliana. 2 vol.

Hulbert. Crown collection of photographs of American maps. vol. 2  
Journal of anatomy and physiology. vol. 1-8, 10-15, 29, and index to vol. 1-20. 1867-95

New York (province)—Militia. Returns, 1745-60. 39 mss

Nothnagel. Encyclopedia of practical medicine. vol. 1-11

Parker. Legends etc. concerning the Iroquois Indians [manuscript]. 7 instalments

Practitioner. vol. 1-7, 18-55. 1868-95  
Completes State Library set.

**Gifts.** The total number of gifts received during the year included 7,765 volumes, 56,680 pamphlets, 129 maps and 2,676 miscellaneous items. In addition to the above, 2,455 of the volumes bound were serials that had been given to the library. A few of the larger gifts received are listed in the following table.

GIVERS	VOLUMES	PAMPHLETS	OTHER
Albany (N. Y.) Y. M. C. A. ....	1	2 015	.....
H. A. Allen. ....	.....	322	.....
American Book Company. ....	108	.....	.....
American Unitarian Association. ....	.....	287	15
Herman Bendell. ....	.....	87	.....
Berlin University Library. ....	.....	252	.....
Grace E. Bodey. ....	.....	15	343
Boston Medical Library. ....	31	97	.....
Brookline (Mass.) Public Library. ....	173	327	.....

GIVERS	VOLUMES	PAMPHLETS	OTHER
Cotrell & Leonard . . . . .		2 291	
Great Britain Patent Office . . . . .		18 157	
Illinois State Library . . . . .	98	81	
New York State Adjutant General . . . . .	558	445	1
New York State Board of Charities . . . . .	9	85	
New York State Court of Appeals . . . . .		2 064	
New York State Education Department . . . . .	1 068	186	7
New York State Health Department . . . . .	10	535	
New York State Labor Department . . . . .	51	1 674	
New York State Museum . . . . .	48	515	
New York State Supreme Court . . . . .		8 827	
Richard M. Pearce . . . . .	5	221	5
F. W. Putnam . . . . .	12	175	10
Rostock (Ger.) University . . . . .		139	
May Seymour . . . . .	3	156	116
Clement F. Theisen . . . . .		465	
United States Bureau of Education . . . . .	4	283	6
Utica (N. Y.) Public Library . . . . .	603	8	
Wilmington (Del.) Institute . . . . .	579	1 453	9

According to the will of the late Heber R. Bishop, the State Library, in January, came into possession of a copy of a magnificent work entitled *The Bishop Collection; Investigations and Studies in Jade*. Mr Bishop, who gave his rare collection of jades to the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York, spent much of his time for many years in the preparation of a treatise on jade and a catalogue illustrating the collection. This work is printed in two large folio volumes, sumptuously bound by Stikeman & Company of New York, and profusely and richly illustrated by American, European and Chinese artists. Of the limited edition of 100 copies, 74 were presented to libraries in the United States, Canada, Europe, Japan, Australia and Mexico. Descriptions of the book may be found in the New York Metropolitan Museum of Art's *Occasional Notes*, no. 2, May 1906, and in the *Library Journal*, February 1906, page 104.

Bronze medals commemorating the following events were also received:

Laying of the corner stone of the National Library at Rio de Janeiro. 1905

Bi-centenary of the Chateau de Ramezay; medal designed for the Numismatic and Antiquarian Society of Montreal. 1906

250th anniversary of the settlement of the Jews in the United States. 1906

**Serials.** The library received 17,109 sequents, of which 15,862 were gifts and exchanges and 1,247 were purchases.

The serials check list includes all serials except annuals, biennials, etc. received by gift. On September 30, 1906 this check list contained 3,255 titles, of which 1,247 were purchased, 1,485 were given and 523 came as exchanges.

A list of the 51 serials added by purchase during the past year is given in Appendix 5 on page 41, while Appendix 6 on page 43 is a list of the serials dropped from the subscription list during the same period.

**Duplicates.** At the close of the year the duplicate collection contained about 170,822 volumes and 337,161 pamphlets. The duplicates received during the past year comprised 2,365 miscellaneous volumes, 11,777 miscellaneous pamphlets, and 3,816 volumes of legislative documents and laws. 24 volumes and 20 pamphlets were withdrawn for exchange or sale.

Most of the duplicate collection is in an old malt house some distance from the Capitol. There are no arrangements for heating the building and it is therefore impossible to work there during at least six months of the year. Neither is there room to spread out the collection in order to make a check list, which is an essential preliminary to making sales and exchanges. There is little prospect of being able to do much with the collection until the new Education Building is completed.

The collection includes many miscellaneous volumes, but consists mainly of State department reports and legislative documents and laws.

**Binding.** The library bindery turned out 6,063 volumes of new binding at a cost of \$5,005.40, besides 107 volumes bound for the Library for the Blind at a cost of \$133.75. Repairing, gilding of call numbers, and other work brought the total cost up to \$6,999.06. Of this total \$6,823.82 was for the State Library, \$48.59 for the Division of Educational Extension and \$126.65 for other divisions of the Education Department. A full statement of the bindery account is given in Appendix 3 on page 40.

## Catalogue section

**Classification.** Only 200 volumes of recent accessions remained unclassified September 30, 1906. The arrears in the classification of comparatively unimportant material (to be shelved without cataloguing) were brought to date during the year.

On September 30, 1906 there were still 7,678 miscellaneous volumes on the regular shelves awaiting classification. There were also about 27,000 printed cards analyzing sets on special subjects, to which class numbers will be assigned as soon as the fuller scheme of classification is completed.

**Cataloguing.** Besides the large amount of work in cataloguing unbound serials and the many entries added to cards already in the catalogue, 23,905 new cards were added to the main catalogue. These include 11,149 author cards, 2,474 title cards and 10,282 subject cards. 1,736 of these cards were for books in the Division of Educational Extension. 92 notes cards were also filed in the classed catalogue and temporary slips for unbound pamphlets to the number of 4,068 in the name catalogue. In addition to the work mentioned above many corrections were made in the catalogue during the year. On September 30, 1906 the catalogue contained 509,333 cards and slips.

Although there were many changes in the cataloguing staff the cataloguing has more than kept pace with the accessions during the year, there being a gain of 977 on the arrears.

**Uncatalogued books.** About 700 pamphlets in binders, mostly foreign university theses, and about 800 volumes in sets were catalogued during the year, thus reducing the number of bound recent accessions still uncatalogued to approximately 8,500 volumes. These consist largely either of sets, reports of state, county or city departments, and directories, or of miscellaneous unimportant titles, added editions, etc. There were also, at the close of the year, about 500 unbound continuations to be added to cards.

On September 30, 1906 there were still about 14,405 uncatalogued volumes on the regular shelves, which with the 8,500 uncatalogued recent accessions noted above made a total of approximately 22,905 uncatalogued volumes in the general library.

**Serial catalogue.** In February 1906 a separate catalogue of serials was begun. This catalogue has one full entry, and one only, for each serial, arranged in alphabetical order. It includes only entries which are subject to change. It will probably never include all

serial titles in the library, as cards now in the main catalogue for imperfect sets will not be transferred to the serial catalogue until additions or corrections are to be made. Besides the one full entry in the serial catalogue, there are reference cards in both name and classed catalogues, for every serial title (including changed titles). These reference cards contain the call numbers and refer the inquirer to the serial catalogue for fuller information. Editor cards for serials will be placed in the name catalogue as heretofore. This plan effects a great saving in the cataloguing of serials and is proving most satisfactory.

**Printed cards.** During the year 4,177 sets of printed cards were received from the Library of Congress at a cost of \$183.94. Of these, 3,252 sets were for the general library catalogue and 925 sets for the legislative reference section.

The *Library Journal* for June 1906 contained a statement prepared by Mr W. S. Biscoe, showing the use made in the New York State Library of the printed cards issued by the Library of Congress.

Printed cards from other sources, to be added to the catalogue or to card bibliographies, were received as follows:

American Library Association—Publishing Board. Periodicals and society publications.....	23	128
Concilium Bibliographicum, Zurich.....	24	058
Index botanique universel.....	3	600
U. S.—Department of Agriculture		
Card index to publications.....	2	067
Subject index of literature of agricultural experiment stations.....	1	000
U. S.—Superintendent of Documents. Cards for government documents.....		103
Total.....	53	956

**Index to classed catalogue.** This alphabetic index aims to cover all subjects represented in the classed catalogue. It is based on the printed index to the *Decimal Classification* and is already fairly complete as regards geographic names. Entries for other subjects are being added as rapidly as possible. During the past year the work of typewriting and filing the entries from the printed subject index to Additions bulletin number 1 (1891) was completed.

## Shelf section

**Shelflists.** There were 11,962 volumes shelved during the year and on September 30, 1906 the new shelflist contained entries for 227,401 volumes. The work of rewriting overcrowded shelflist sheets is still in arrears. The adoption of new book numbers in certain subjects, the arrangement of books in special collections, and the removal of oversize books to a new location have made much extra work for the shelflister, since all of these changes involve alterations in the call numbers on book plates, shelflists and cards.

**Shelves.** The shelf curator and his assistants deserve credit for the amount of work accomplished under trying conditions. Besides the regular work of caring for the shelves and replacing books, constant shifting of books was necessary because of the crowded condition of the shelves. The books on travel and biography and the oversize books formerly shelved in the Senate committee rooms were shelved elsewhere and their places filled by books seldom used, in order that the committees might have uninterrupted use of their rooms during the legislative session. The heavy manuscript volumes of the New York State census reports were moved to room 61 and each census arranged alphabetically by counties. Many other changes of less importance were made and considerable time was spent in revising the location sheets and guide boards. 18,157 British patents were received and filed during the year.

## Bibliography section

At the close of the year the library contained 6,939 volumes classed in bibliography, of which 5,785 were in the general library and 1,154 in the Library School collection.

A list of the 18 bibliographies printed during the year is given in Appendix 7 on page 44. The *Best Books of 1905* and the *Reading List on Florence* were printed as Bibliography bulletins 40 and 41 and form Supplements 4 and 5 of this report.

A list of 71 manuscript bibliographies and indexes in the State Library was printed as table P2 in the Report for 1905, page 31. 53 of these bibliographies are in card form.

Appendix 8 on page 45 gives a list of 12 new bibliographies in preparation.

**Card bibliographies.** The card index to scientific literature issued by the Concilium Bibliographicum at Zurich numbered about

175,000 cards and filled 143 trays at the close of the year. 24,058 of these cards were received and filed during the year. 1,000 cards were added to the printed card bibliography of agricultural experiment station literature, making a total of about 26,000 cards. 3,600 cards were also added to the *Index botanique universel*.

The collection of card bibliographies was increased by 13 graduation bibliographies of Library School students as follows:

Bacon, Corinne. Immortality

Barr, C. J. Dryden

Cook, W. B., Jr. Bibliography of hereditary patriotic societies of the United States

Eaton, A. T. Children's reading list on art and artists

Gamwell, L. M. Gardens and gardening

Gilson, M. L. George John Romanes

Henry, E. M. Child labor

Hiss, S. K. Esperanto

Knowlton, J. C. Reading list on popular zoology

Mann, O. L. Bibliography of the blind

Nelson, Esther. Bibliography of Mormonism

Solis-Cohen, L. M. Radio-activity and radium; a partial bibliography

Walter, F. K. Select list of books and pamphlets printed in and relating to Northampton, Mass. 1671-1904

**Universal catalogue.** The universal catalogue, which was described in the 1904 report, has proved increasingly useful as an aid in the classification, cataloguing and identification of books. About 50,000 titles were inserted during the year, including about 3,000 from the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Geological Survey. A large part of the cards issued by the Publishing Board of the American Library Association between 1893 and 1901 still remain to be filed. This universal catalogue includes the cards for the Library of Congress depository catalogue, which now covers about 250,000 titles.

## Reference section

INCLUDING EDUCATION, HISTORY AND LOANS

It is through the reference section that the State Library performs the greater part of its direct personal service to the people of the State. It is unfortunate that no satisfactory statistics can be kept to show the scope of this service. Much of it is apparent in the



large reading rooms, which are open 14 hours daily and are filled during many of these hours by State officers and employees, students from Albany and vicinity, and by individual workers from all quarters, attracted by the facilities offered for research and the various special collections.

Another part of this reference work, scarcely less in volume and importance, is carried on by correspondence. Hundreds of letters annually from all over the country bring requests for information. It is the policy of the library to answer all reasonable requests of this kind no matter whence they come.

**Loans.** During the past year 32,460 volumes were lent from the State Library to 1,881 borrowers. These borrowers consist chiefly of libraries, schools, State employees, study clubs and special students. Since this is distinctly a reference library it is possible to extend the borrowing privilege only to a limited number having special claim on its facilities.

In addition to the loans from the main collection the Library for the Blind had a circulation of 6,936 volumes.

The traveling libraries also sent out 34,528 volumes. These traveling library books remain out for six months and though they are counted but once in the above total, their actual circulation is probably many times larger. It has been found impracticable to keep statistics of the actual circulation of books in traveling libraries.

**Education collection.** At the close of the year the education collection contained 10,007 volumes. Of the 776 volumes added during the year, 303 were gifts. 7,404 pamphlets were also added to the collection.

Frequent calls having been made for class records and class books of colleges, which often contain biographical information not available elsewhere, the work of collecting such volumes was begun and 74 class histories have already been received.

Many books of travel contain the most available information on educational topics in certain countries. This material is being made more accessible by inserting references to such books in the main classed catalogue.

**History and genealogy.** The history collection, at the end of the year, contained 61,941 volumes, of which 1,863 had been added since the last report. These totals cover ancient and modern, general and local history, travel, genealogy and heraldry. There were 4,553 volumes of United States general history, 5,503 of United States local history and 5,432 volumes of genealogy. Of those on United States local history 1,039 related to New York,

The American history collection, especially local history and genealogy, is perhaps the most notable single collection in the general library. The present book fund, however, does not permit of extensive purchases in this line and the library is forced to depend largely on the generosity of authors and publishers. Many valuable additions have been received from these sources.

### Manuscript section

**Van Rensselaer Bowier mss.** The translation of the van Rensselaer Bowier papers has been completed and the greater part revised, but much work still remains to be done to insure the accuracy of detail so important in the publication of historical sources. These papers abound in legal terms, obsolete weights and measures and allusions to trade regulations, the explanation of which requires much time and study.

**Rensselaerswyck mss.** In the hope of finding the originals of letters and papers sent by the first patroon, drafts of letters written from the colony or supplementary material throwing light on obscure points in the Bowier manuscripts, considerable time was given to the examination of the Rensselaerswyck papers in the Albany county clerk's office. While very little material was found which had immediate value for the above purpose, the examination has led to the transfer to the State Library of the following books and documents. With the exception of a number of account books, some bundles of receipts and a few packages of land papers which remain in the county clerk's office, they constitute all that could be found of the early papers of the colony of Rensselaerswyck.

#### Books

- Debit and credit accounts with colonists, 1634-38. 56f.  
 Book of monthly wages (*Maentgelt Boeck*), 1638-44. 70f.  
 Account of grain furnished by colonists, 1638-43. 8f.  
 Ordinances, 1639-58. 31p.  
 Mutilated.  
 Record of contracts and important events in the colony, kept by Antonio de Hooges and entitled *Copije van eenige acten & andere aenmerckelijcke notitien*, 1643-48. 86p.  
 Proceedings of the court of Rensselaerswyck, 1648-52. 115f.  
 Leases and contracts, 1648-52. 22p.  
 Resolution book, entitled *Resolutie boeck vande Gecommitteerde der Colon: Rensselaerswyck*, 1652-64. 20 (+250 blank) p.  
 Defence of Brant van Slichtenhorst, 1653. 23p.  
 Account book of Robbert Vastrick, Jan van Twiller and J. B. van Rensselaer, 1657-80. 83p.

- Copies of letters of Jeremias van Rensselaer, 1657-59. 16p.  
 Letter book of Jeremias van Rensselaer, 1660-74. 163p.+ 7p. of  
**accounts**  
 Deeds, powers of attorney, etc. 1660-65. 25p.  
 Minutes of the General Assembly of the Province of New York,  
 2d session, 8 Sept. 1691-2 Feb. 1692. 15p.  
 Assessment roll of the manor of Rensselaerswyck, 8 Dec. 1710. 5p.  
 List of freeholders of the city and county of Albany, 1741. 17p.

### Papers

- Bundle marked "Manor papers, 1630-72." 62 papers  
*Contents:* Payments and expenditures of Kiliaen van Rensselaer, 1630-32  
 Translation in E. B. O'Callaghan's *History of New Netherland*, 1846-48, 1:429-32.  
 Notice to private traders entitled *Insinuatie, Protestatie, ende Presentatie*, 8 Sept. 1643  
 Translation in E. B. O'Callaghan's *History of New Netherland*, 1846-48, 1:466-67.  
 Order to restrain Adriaen van der Donck from buying land at Katskill,  
 10 Sept. 1643  
 Translation in E. B. O'Callaghan's *History of New Netherland*, 1846-48, 1:338-40.  
 Contract with and instructions to Gerrit Swart as schout of the colony,  
 24 April-8 May 1652  
 Contract of Jeremias van Rensselaer with Teunis teunisz van loen and  
 Jan van Gouw, masons, concerning the erection of a dwelling, 8 Sept.  
 1659  
 Order of Richard Nicolls, 18 Oct. 1664  
 Translated into Dutch.  
 Letter from the Duke of York to Richard Nicolls, 8 May 1666  
 Translated into Dutch.  
 Specifications for a house to be erected at Watervliet, 2 Feb. 1668  
 (23 Jan. 1667 old style)  
 Catalogue of books sent to the colony  
 Translation in E. B. O'Callaghan's *History of New Netherland*, 1846-48, 1:454.  
 Lists of cattle, contracts with farm laborers and other miscellaneous  
 papers  
 Bundle marked "Miscellaneous Papers, 1637-1743." 26 papers  
*Contents:* Contract with Burger Jorissen, 26 May 1637  
 Sentence of banishment of Adriaen Willemsen, 13 Aug. 1644  
 Translation in E. B. O'Callaghan's *History of New Netherland*, 1846-48, 1:320-21.  
 Account of supplies sold in 1654-55  
 Account of provisions furnished by Col. Killiaen Van Renslaar towards  
 expedition to Canada, 1711  
 Various bills of sale, notes of hand and accounts  
 Bundle marked "Public Papers, 1641-99." 73 papers  
*Contents:* Papers relating to Pieter Wyncoop's trouble with the author-  
 ities at New Amsterdam respecting the cargo of Het Wapen van  
 Rensselaerswyck, 1644  
 Papers relating to the question of jurisdiction of the colony, 1652  
 Warrants from the Duke of York to Governors Lovelace and Andros,  
 and other papers relative to the granting of letters patent to the  
 colony, 1673-78  
 Mostly Dutch translations.  
 Settlement of the estate of Oloff Steyensen van Cortlandt, 1684.

Bills of lading, 1655-1749. 19 papers

Accounts of the building of the fort at Albany, 1736. 70 papers

**Provincial militia.** Another notable addition is the following series of returns of provincial militia, 1745-60, purchased in 1903 by John Skinner, an Albany book dealer, as part of the Glen-Sanders collection and bought by the State from Mr Skinner with an appropriation of \$500 included in the last supply bill.

- 1 Return of the first battalion of Albany county militia under command of Col. William Johnson  
Gives places of the companies and names of the 63 commissioned officers. Date of latest commission, 5 Dec. 1753.
- 2 "Memorandum of the Men Rais'd out of the first & Second Batt<sup>ns</sup> of the Albany Regiment of Militia in April 1760"  
Contains names of the 35 captains, number of men in each company and the quota of the company.
- 3 "Memorandum." n.d.  
Contains names of 34 captains of Albany county militia with the number of men in their companies.
- 4 *Albany.* Capt. John B. Van Rensselaer's troop. 68 names. 28 April 1760
- 5 ——— Capt. John B. Van Rensselaer's troop. 70 names. n.d.
- 6 *Canajoharie.* Capt. Peter Waggoner's [Waggoner's] company. March 1759  
Names of the four commissioned officers only.
- 7 ——— Capt. Willem Warmoot's [Wormwood's] company. 61 names. n.d.
- 8 *Catskill.* Capt. Cornelus Dubois' company. 165 names. n.d.
- 9 *Cherry Valley.* Capt. John Wells' company. 32 names. n.d.
- 10 *Claverack.* Capt. Johannis Van Hoesen's company. 73 names. 26 March 1759
- 11 *Coxsackie.* Capt. Jacob Halenbeck's company. 92 names. 2 April 1759
- 12 ——— Capt. Marten Halenbeck's company. 83 names. 4 April 1759
- 13 *East Camp.* Capt. Frederick Kortz' company. 60 names. 26 March 1759
- 14 *German Flatts.* Capt. Marcus Petrie's company. 62 names. n.d.
- 15 ——— Capt. Thomas Schumacker's company. 111 names. n.d.
- 16 *Kinderhook.* Capt. Jacobus Van Alen's company. 119 names. n.d.
- 17 *Kingsborough.* Capt. Peter Servos' company. 45 names. 2 April 1759

- 18 *Livingston, Manor of.* Capt. Robert Livingston Jun's company.  
465 names. 25 April 1760
- 19 *Mohawk.* Capt. Peter Conyn's company. 91 names. 24 April  
1758
- 20 — Capt. Nicklaes Hansen's company. 115 names. 24 April  
1758
- 21 *Rensselaerswyck, Manor of.* Capt. Abraham Van Arnam's com-  
pany. 77 names. n.d.
- 22 — (?) Capt. Mindert Veeder's company. 178 names. n.d.
- 23 *Schaghticoke and Saratoga.* Capt. Harmen Knickerbacker's  
company. 45 names. April 1759
- 24 *Schenectady.* Capt. Daniel Camble's [Campbell's] company.  
80 names. 14 Feb. 1758
- 25 — Capt. Daniel Camble's company of militia at the alarm,  
2 May 1758. 63 names  
A return of the names of those who were mustered at Canajoharie,  
those who went part way and those who stayed at home.
- 26 — Capt. Abraham Glen's company. 59 names. n.d.
- 27 — Capt. Alexander Lansing's company. 59 names. 13 Dec.  
1745
- 28 — Capt. Alexander Lansing's company. 79 names. June  
1754
- 29 — Capt. Alexander Lansing's company. n.d.  
List of 8 men who deserted (die weg Gelopen Syn) and 7 who re-  
mained at home (die thuy's Gebleven Syn).
- 30 — Capt. John Sanders' company. 26 names. n.d.
- 31 — Capt. Heelmes [Wilhelmus in New York colonial mss,  
70:71] Veeder's company. 61 names. 16 Dec. 1745
- 32 *Schoharie.* Capt. Thomas Ackerson's company. 118 names.  
30 March 1759
- 33 — Capt. Jacob Sternbergh's company. 78 names. 25 April  
1758
- 34 — Capt. Jacob Swart's company. 86 names. 3 July 1757
- 35 *Stone Arabia.* "An Acc. of the Commands Done by Capt Suf-  
frienis Deygert of Stone Raby and the militia Company under  
His Command On Allarms, By orders of Sir Will<sup>m</sup> Johnson  
Barr<sup>t</sup> Coll<sup>o</sup> of the militia for the City and County of Albany."  
Alarms, Feb. 1758 to July 1759  
Document dated "Schonectady Sep<sup>r</sup> 2: 1761." No names.
- 36 — Capt. Soeffrienis Deygert's company. 1 April [year not  
given]  
A return of the number only, names not given.

- 37 *Miscellaneous*. "Sundry Waggoners employ'd in Carrying Stores to Ft Edward in the Winter 1757." 23 names  
Also indorsed "List of Jacob Vrooman & Comp<sup>y</sup> for the Artillery Stores."
- 38 — "Lylest Van Dan Naamen." 58 names  
Neither date nor any indication of the meaning of this list.
- 39 — "List of Schenectady company book of John Sanders."  
78 names  
Apparently a purely mercantile account.

**Assembly documents.** From the Clerk of the Assembly 227 volumes of the records of that body were received as follows:

Assembly bills; introductory book, 1885, 1887-1900. 15 vol.

" 2d reading book, 1897-1904. 8 vol.

" 3d " " 8 vol.

" 2d and 3d reading book, 1904-5. 2 vol.

Summary of procedure of Assembly bills, 1897, 1899-1901, 1904. 5 vol.

Index to Assembly bills, 1880, 1882-85, 1887, 1889-94, 1899. 13 vol.

Document room [index to] Assembly bills, 1897-1903, 1905. 8 vol.

Subject index, 1896-99, 1901-3. 7 vol.

Numerical book, index clerk, 1897-1904. 8 vol.

Members' book, 1886-1900. 15 vol.

Receipt book of bills delivered to Senate, 1897-1905. 9 vol.

Governor's receipt book, 1897-1904. 8 vol.

Record of Assembly bills transmitted to mayors of cities, 1896-1904. 9 vol.

[Index to] Senate bills, 1900. 1 vol.

Document room [index to] Senate bills, 1897-1903, 1905. 8 vol.

Senate bills; reception book, 1883, 1887-89, 1891-1904. 18 vol.

Senators' book, 1890-1900. 11 vol.

Committee books, 1897-1904. 66 vol.

Committee clerks' receipt books, 1897, 1903, 1905. 3 vol.

Members' warrants, 1903. 1 vol.

Officers' receipts, 1904. 1 vol.

" warrants, 1905. 1 vol.

Printer's receipt book, 1905. 1 vol.

Express book, n.d. 1 vol.

**Miscellaneous additions.** Other additions during the year were as follows:

Letter book of John Porteous of the firm of Phyn, Ellice & Porteous [of Albany?]. 25op.F. Detroit 1769-75

Account of the state of the weather, 1830-35. 94p.F. •

Order book and letter book kept at headquarters of the 72d regiment of infantry, N. Y. state volunteers (3d reg't, Excelsior brigade), 1861-64. 2 vol.F.

Given by Henri LeF. Brown, secretary 72d regiment, New York volunteers.

Cornish, Rev. J. M. History of the Old Stone Church, Coeymans Patent, Albany Co. N. Y. 20p.Q.

Written in 1883.

Zeisberger, David & Sensemann, Gottlob. Journey to Onondaga and Cajuga, Oct. 1766. 32f.sq.O.

This and the following journal translated by A. H. Leibert from manuscripts in the Moravian archives at Bethlehem, Pa.

Zeisberger, David & Indian brethren Anton, Johannes, Abraham & Jacob. Account of the message to the Chief in Cajuga, 30 April 1766. 19f.sq.O.

Papers relating to the transfer to Caleb Brown of Martin Shier's interest in Lisenard Patent, Otsego Co. N. Y. through George Stanton and George Robson, attorneys for Martin Shier, of Halifax, N. S. 1797-1812. 5 papers

Given by Dr William Austin Macy.

Memoir of Col. William Silliman, 26th reg't, U. S. C. T., 1837-64. 139p.sq.O.

Written by his mother.

### Medical Library

The additions to the Medical Library numbered 1,167 volumes, making the total number of volumes at the close of the year 16,340. The collection also contained about 7,750 pamphlets and received regularly 543 serial publications.

Dr Richard M. Pearce, director of the Bender Hygienic Laboratory, has been added to the Medical Library council, which now includes Doctors Albert Vander Veer, Samuel B. Ward, Henry Hun, George E. Gorham, Arthur W. Elting and Richard M. Pearce.

Realizing that the strength of a medical library is in its periodicals, it has been the policy of the council to devote the small sum left from the appropriation, after paying for subscriptions to current serials and for binding, to completing the sets of periodicals, buying only such new books as seemed absolutely necessary. During the year the following sets have been completed.

Association of American physicians. Transactions

Beiträge zur pathologischen Anatomie und zur allgemeinen Pathologie

**Charité-annalen**

Deutsche medizinische Wochenschrift

Deutsches Archiv für klinische Medizin

Fortschritte der Medizin

Monatsschrift für Geburtshilfe und Gynäkologie

Practitioner

A large number of important sets are still incomplete and must continue so until the appropriation is increased.

Copies of the new catalogue of medical periodicals issued during the year were sent to the secretaries of all the county medical societies in the State.

**Legislative reference section**

The library now contains 50,435 volumes classed in sociology, 2,918 volumes having been added during the year.

**Indexes.** The revision of the card index covering the legislation of the states from 1890 to date was completed during the year and it is now of the greatest help in legislative reference work. It indexes the general laws of all the states for a period of 16 years and contains references to 52,760 separate enactments.

An index to important recent books on public affairs was begun during the year. It is made chiefly of printed cards from the Library of Congress and is arranged according to the classification used in the annual *Index of Legislation*. It will prove a valuable supplement to the existing files and indexes of material relating to state legislation and administration.

**Reference lists.** Legislative reference lists were published during the year on *Corrupt Practices*, *Life Insurance* and *Direct Nominations*. Similar lists on current legislative problems are being issued in other states. Several of the state libraries have recently established distinct legislative reference departments. Owing to the mutual cooperation and assistance of these departments every increase in their number adds to the usefulness and efficiency of those already established.

**Law Library**

Mr Frank B. Gilbert, who entered upon his duties as law librarian January 1, 1906, submits the following report:

The number of volumes in the Law Library September 30, 1906 was 78,567, showing an increase during the year of 2,789, of which



1,899 were acquired by gift or exchange and 890 by purchase. 2,290 were continuations of sets already on the shelves.

The Law Library owes the completeness and value of its collections largely to the industry and rare judgment of Mr Stephen B. Griswold, who served as law librarian for over 36 years. The administrative methods in vogue in the library were for the most part the result of his ripened experience. The staff of assistants remains the same and the routine work of the Law Library has been continued upon substantially the same lines as before. A few changes have been made and others are under consideration, but it has been deemed advisable to act upon them only after careful thought.

Mr Griswold's long administration has resulted in practically completing the collections for which the Law Library is specially used. It may be considered advisable to make new collections along other lines and to specialize in new fields, but these should be secondary to the more important duty of keeping existing collections up to date.

**Availability and use.** The Law Library serves the legislative and administrative departments of the State government, the judges of the courts and the lawyers practising therein. The Legislature and those interested in its proceedings may properly seek here for material pertaining to statutory law in all its phases. It is therefore desirable to supplement the work of the legislative reference section by making easily available the session laws of all the states and countries and the compilations, treatises and discussions bearing upon the construction, preparation and effect of legislative action, in every jurisdiction.

It is the purpose of the librarian to comply with the reasonable requests of State officers in respect to the use of law books. All the facilities of the Law Library are placed at their disposal and they are aided in their researches as much as possible. Suggestions are invited from State officers as to law books which will aid them in the performance of their duties.

This library contains a number of collections not found in other law libraries. Perhaps the most important of these are the cases and briefs of counsel in the Court of Appeals and the Supreme Court. The collection of cases in the Court of Appeals is complete, beginning with the first sitting of that court in 1847. The Supreme Court cases include the cases and briefs of counsel used in arguments in the general term and appellate division of the Supreme Court from the year 1874. These two collections are of inesti-

mable value because it is practically impossible to duplicate them. By communication with the several bar associations throughout the State, and in other ways, the library has indicated its desire to place these collections at the disposal of practising attorneys. It is often possible to extract from the cases the part desired by attorneys and under certain conditions volumes are lent from the library to be used in open court.

**Removal of legislative documents and rearrangement.** For a number of years reports of State departments to the Legislature and other legislative documents were accumulated in the Law Library, and the staff had for one of its duties the supervising of the exchange system. Many thousands of documents were sent annually from the Law Library to state and foreign libraries. During the past year all of this work except the sending of law publications to law libraries has been transferred to another section. This transfer made it possible to remove a great mass of duplicate documents to the storehouse, which gives increased shelf space for the law collection. Because of the former crowded condition of the library many series of reports and statutes were badly located and disconnected in arrangement. During the past year all of the collections have been rearranged upon the shelves, resulting in a more logical and convenient classification and a pronounced improvement in administration, although the room for growth is still limited.

**Cooperation in legislative reference work.** One of the primary purposes of the Law Library is efficient legislative service. For this reason every possible aid has been given to the work of Dr Whitten in the legislative reference section. A large part of the work of this section pertains directly to the law. With a view to increasing the efficiency of this section and of rendering even more available to the Legislature the resources of the Law Library, a room has been specially equipped with New York session laws, statutes, reports and legislative documents for the use of members of the Legislature and those interested in legislation. It is proposed to maintain this room as an adjunct to the legislative reference section.

**Rooms and furniture.** The business of the Law Library and the law cataloguing had been done for a number of years in room 36. This room was ill adapted for the purpose, and the desks of the law librarian and law cataloguer were moved into room 39A. As a result it is possible to provide for the ever increasing number of law students without hindrance to attorneys and others having

a better right to the facilities of the Law Library. The change has also proved convenient from the administrative point of view.

20 sections of metal shelving have been placed in room 39A to provide for the increase in the law reports of the several states; 8 sections of such shelving were also placed in room 38<sup>2</sup> for the special sets of New York law reports and statutes to be used by the legislative reference section. A new card catalogue cabinet of 60 trays has been added, giving ample space for the rapid growth of the subject catalogue.

**Purchase of law reports, textbooks and statutes.** The number of law publications has materially increased during recent years. The books required to maintain existing collections are increasing in number from year to year with a correspondingly heavy drain upon the library's financial resources. A liberal policy of exchange has helped to keep up the official court reports of the several states. Publishers are constantly adding special series of selected cases on particular subjects, many of them valuable, but all of them of such a character that this library can not afford to be without them. There has been of course the same regular increase in the so called textbook law, some of which has little, except local, value, and need not be considered.

Court-made law, i. e. reported opinions of judges, however published, must be given place on the shelves. The usefulness of a modern law library depends upon its resources in this department. Digests, cyclopedias, textbooks and annotations point the way to the reported cases. Lawyers and judges, public officers and departments may surround themselves with extensive collections of law material of special value to them in their respective fields, but few if any private collections contain all the reported cases. They properly expect this library to supplement what they have; they should find here the case referred to in digest, cyclopedia or textbook. During the past year the collections of law reports have been enlarged by adding continuations and new series and by supplying omissions when possible to obtain them. A number of volumes of English and Irish law cases were purchased, including Duncan's *Mercantile Reports* (1885-1886) 2 vol.; *Real Property and Conveyancing Cases* (1843-1848) 2 vol.; Fawcett's *Referee Cases* (1865) 1 vol.; and Dillon & Kehoe's *Irish Land Cases*, 1 vol. A few other English and Irish reports were on the list for purchase, but either could not be found or were held at excessively high prices.

It was deemed advisable to extend the scope of the collection of English textbook law. Nearly 100 English treatises have therefore

been added, bearing upon subjects of practical importance to the legal profession or the State Legislature. The English and Colonial statute law has extended more rapidly into the domain of the common law than has the statute law of this country. There is less reluctance there to codify the common law, and consequently many of the important English, Canadian and Australian textbooks are based upon the statute law. They show the legislative trend and indicate possible fields for legislation in this country. Many of these books should be on the shelves, some of them in all editions.

In addition to the books already referred to, special mention should be made of the following additions to the Law Library during the past year:

Ceylon — Supreme Court. New law reports. 7 vol. Colombo 1896-1904

Georgia — General convention, 1833. Journal. 1 vol. Milledgeville 1833

Great Britain — Parliament. Public general statutes affecting Scotland, 1707-1900. 57 vol. Edin. 1848-1900

New Brunswick — General Assembly. Acts, [1786]-1841. 2 vol. Fredericton 1838-41

### **Publications and printing**

There were printed during the year 47 books, bulletins and handbooks, 109 blank forms (not including stationery) and 35 circulars, a total of 191 different issues. The annual list of more important publications printed during the year is given in Appendix 4 on page 40. The five legislative bulletins in the *Yearbook* for 1906, and the reports of the Library School and the Division of Educational Extension are included with the following bulletins as supplements to this report.

**Bibliography bulletins.** The *Best Books of 1905*, issued as Bibliography bulletin number 40, completes the third volume in this series and follows the plan of earlier years in being limited to 250 titles chosen with reference to the needs of the smaller public libraries of the State. Selections of 20, 50 and 100 titles are indicated to aid libraries of varying resources. For convenience of reference the books are arranged under 23 subject divisions with an author index added. Each title is fully annotated, the note often including a comparison with other good books dealing with the same subject. This bulletin is sent free to all the public libraries in the State, and is in large demand outside.

Bibliography bulletin number 41 is a *Reading List on Florence*, compiled by Mr Everett Robbins Perry and submitted as a con-

dition for graduation in the Library School. The 200 and more references are classified under history, government and society, description, art, painting, sculpture and architecture, literature, fiction and poetry. An index to authors and subjects of biographies makes reference to a particular book easy. Critical and descriptive notes increase its usefulness, either for the individual reader or for a club desiring a selection of the best books and articles. The list is of particular value as a guide to Florentine art.

**Library School bulletins.** Library School bulletin number 21, published in March 1906, covers the puzzling and important question of *United States Government Documents*. The text of this bulletin is practically that of the alumni lectures given to the Library School in 1905 by James Ingersoll Wyer, Jr, now vice director of the Library School, but librarian of Nebraska University at the time these lectures were given. The subject is considered very fully under five main headings: production and nature, acquisition, arrangement and classification, cataloguing, and use, with one appendix outlining the practice work that should be required of a class and another giving a bibliography of the subject. The need for such a manual has been fully proved by the requests for it from library schools, training classes and library workers, and the edition of 2,000 copies is almost exhausted. Favorable reviews of this bulletin were published in the *Library Journal* and the *Dial* for May 1906.

**Indexes.** 35 printed indexes were prepared, including 8 for the State Library, 2 for the Division of Educational Extension, 14 for the State Museum and 11 for other divisions of the Education Department. Aside from these, the card index to the Journal of Regents Meetings was kept to date and a card index to the Official Action of Regents was made, including material not found in the Regents Minutes.

## Finances

Appendix 9 on page 46 is a general financial statement showing balances on hand at the beginning of the year, receipts from appropriations, expenditures in various accounts, and balances remaining at the close of the year. The total expenditures amounted to \$129,750.03, of which \$73,269.42 was for salaries, \$29,480.43 for books, pictures, serials and binding, and \$27,000.18 for grants to libraries.

This does not include temporary services, transportation charges, printing, office expenses and care of rooms, since these items are included in a general appropriation for the Education Department.

### Staff

There were 63 members of the staff in the State Library proper, 5 in the Library School and 21 in the Division of Educational Extension, a total of 89.

Of this staff, 32 had received previous library training or experience, 35 had taken one or more courses in the Library School since they were appointed on the staff and 22 had received no professional library training.

This library was represented by 3 staff members at the bi-state meeting of librarians, held at Atlantic City, N. J. March 9-10, 1906; also by 18 at the conference of the American Library Association at Narragansett Pier, R. I. June 29 to July 6, 1906; and by 12 at the meeting of the New York Library Association at Twilight Park in the Catskills, September 24-29, 1906.

4 members of the staff also took part in library round tables held throughout the State in April, May and June 1906.

### Library School

The full report of the Library School for 1906 is printed separately as usual, and only a brief summary is given here. The following table shows in a general way the original place of residence of the students attending in 1905 and 1906, and of all students from the beginning of the school. It also shows the number and general location of the positions filled by the students.

Statistics of students and positions 1887-1906

	1905	1906	TOTAL FROM BEGINNING
Number of students from New York . . . . .	12	21	157
"    "    other states . . . . .	30	22	303
"    "    foreign countries . . . . .		1	13
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>473</b>
Number of states represented . . . . .	19	16	29
"    foreign countries represented . . . . .		1	7
"    colleges represented . . . . .	37	36	114
Positions filled in New York . . . . .	28	43	574
"    "    other states . . . . .	67	55	762
"    "    Washington, D. C . . . . .	6	5	58
"    "    5 foreign countries . . . . .			12
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>1 406</b>

**Summer school.** No session of the summer school was held in 1906. A summer session of six weeks is planned for 1907 covering subjects specially helpful to workers in small libraries in New York State, to whom instruction is free.

Requests for information about a correspondence course in library work are frequently received at this library. There is no correspondence course in connection with the New York State Library School.

**Library for the Blind**

**Growth.** During the year 308 volumes were added to the Library for the Blind. On September 30, 1906 the collection contained 1,685 volumes in five different types as follows:

TYPE	BOOKS	MUSIC
New York point.....	951	191
American Braille.....	170	123
Line letter.....	170	5
Moon.....	67	...
English Braille.....	8	...
	1 366	319

There were also, at the close of the year, 715 numbers of unbound serials.

**Publications.** The seven books named below were printed in New York point for the New York State Library during the year.

AUTHOR	TITLE	PRICE
Aldrich.....	Selected stories. 2 vol.....	\$5 ..
Clement.....	Handbook of modern Japan. 2 vol.....	6 ..
Parkman.....	Oregon trail. 2 vol.....	7 ..
Rhoades.....	That Preston girl. (Given by Miss Rhoades)	3 50
Smith.....	Colonel Carter of Cartersville.....	3 ..
Wiggin.....	Rebecca of Sunnybrook farm. 2 vol.....	6 ..
Wister.....	The Virginian. 3 vol.....	9 ..

Stereotype plates were made for these books and 25 copies of each were printed. 5 of these copies were placed in circulation while the remaining 20 are held in reserve for sale or exchange. These extra copies are sold to other libraries and to individuals at the cost prices listed above. 41 titles have been printed in this way since 1900.

**Gifts and exchanges.** The following table shows the number of gifts received during the year, most of them from blind readers.

**Gifts Oct. 1, 1905—Sept. 30, 1906**

GIVERS	VOLUMES	PAMPHLETS
Christian Record office.....	.....	24
Mary A. Cogswell (blind).....	4	.....
Mrs Esther Crosby (blind).....	9	.....
John C. Fowler (blind).....	.....	17
Frank Kent (blind).....	.....	35
Marie A. M. Kurtz (blind).....	2	.....
George A. Loomis (blind).....	20	21
Adelaide E. C. Moon.....	.....	1
New York Public Library.....	1	.....
New York State School for the Blind.....	10	.....
Lena Perry (blind).....	.....	12
Nina Rhoades (blind).....	25	.....
Sophie Staab (blind).....	2	.....
Etta Thomas (blind).....	.....	16
W. H. Wintersmith (blind).....	.....	1
Xavier Free Publication Society.....	9	9
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>136</b>

The State School for the Blind also gave one piece of music.

In addition 44 volumes were received from the Pennsylvania Institution for the Instruction of the Blind, in exchange for New York State Library publications.

Miss Nina Rhoades's gift for the year was the printing of one of her own stories, *That Preston Girl*, in accordance with a suggestion that a book by a blind author would have an added interest for blind readers. This proved true, since the book circulated 12 times in the first two months.

Acknowledgments are also due to Miss Marie A. M. Kurtz, a blind reader in New York city, for two volumes of selected hymns in New York point which she copied and gave to the library.

**Serials.** The following serials in embossed print were regularly received at the library, the first two being gifts:

- Catholic transcript, monthly, in New York point
- Christian record, monthly (two copies) in New York point
- Milwaukee weekly review (three copies) in New York point
- Progress, monthly, in English Braille



Extra copies of the above and of the following magazines were also received irregularly from borrowers:

- Point print standard, in New York point
- Kneass' Philadelphia magazine, in line letter
- Hora jucunda, in English Braille

Appreciation of these magazines is shown by the fact that the 715 numbers had a circulation of 2,644 for the year.

A list of borrowers was sent to Mr Walter J. Holmes, 1931 Broadway, New York, in order that they might receive as soon as issued the monthly magazine in New York point and American Braille which is to be printed and distributed free to the blind through the generosity of Mrs William Ziegler.

**Use.** The circulation of books and magazines during the year amounted to 6,936, as against 4,141 for the year 1905. Since this work was begun eight years ago, 20,754 volumes have been lent to 549 different readers. The circulation is always largest during July, August and September, when the students from the two State schools for the blind are at home for vacation. Three borrowers are taking college or university work and one a course in a conservatory of music. These four readers depend upon this library for many textbooks and books for reference. There has been considerable demand from general readers for beginners' books in French and German and for general literature in German.

**Books with largest circulation, Oct. 1, 1905—Sept. 30, 1906**

Books printed for the State Library are indicated by imprint date following title. Books in different kinds of embossed type are included as well as different copies in the same type.

AUTHOR AND TITLE	NUMBER OF TIMES CIRCULATED		NUMBER OF COPIES
	1905	1906	
Six short stories. 1904.....	31	46	6
Sherwood. Daphne. 1905.....	<sup>a</sup> 15	40	5
Holmes. Our hundred days in Europe. 1905.....	<sup>a</sup> 16	32	5
Pierson. How to knit and crochet. 1905.....	<sup>a</sup> 4	32	<sup>b</sup> 10
Eliot. Silas Marner. 1905.....	<sup>a</sup> 14	29	7
Glasgow. Battle-ground. 1903.....	32	29	5
Hale. Man without a country. 1901.....	32	29	6
Davis. Bar sinister. 1904.....	27	28	5
Grahame. Golden age. 1905.....	<sup>a</sup> 10	28	5

<sup>a</sup> Circulated only part of the year.  
<sup>b</sup> Books to which new copies were added since 1905 report.

Books with largest circulation (*concluded*)

AUTHOR AND TITLE	NUMBER OF TIMES CIRCULATED		NUMBER OF COPIES
	1905	1906	
Muir. Adventure with a dog and a glacier. 1901...	25	28	5
Crawford. Via crucis. 1901.....	23	27	5
Ollivant. Bob, son of Battle. 1902.....	32	27	5
Roosevelt. Strenuous life. 1903.....	15	27	5
Phillips. Paolo and Francesca. 1904.....	15	26	5
Jewett. Queen's twin and other stories. 1901....	12	25	5
Keller. Story of my life. 1903.....	18	25	b6
Longfellow. Evangeline.....	16	24	b4
Stevenson. Treasure Island. 1904.....	26	24	5
Van Dyke. Fisherman's luck. 1904.....	13	23	5
Washington. Up from slavery. 1903.....	22	22	5
Cooper. Pilot.....	27	19	3
Watson. Beside the bonnie brier bush. 1900.....	19	19	4
Kipling. Jungle book.....	11	18	2
Scott. Ivanhoe.....	21	18	4
Brown. Little Miss Phoebe Gay. 1901.....	21	17	5
Capella. Tales and legends of the middle ages.....	11	17	3
Schurz. Abraham Lincoln. 1904.....	9	17	5
Alexander. Hidden servants.....	a	16	3
Scott. Lady of the lake.....	7	16	b2
Hawthorne. House of the seven gables.....	15	15	2
Keller. Optimism. 1904.....	3	15	b6
Ruskin. King of the Golden River.....	14	15	2

<sup>a</sup> Not in circulation in 1905.

<sup>b</sup> Books to which new copies were added since 1905 report.

**Extension of work.** Although the Library for the Blind has already met with marked success, it is desired that its use shall be still further extended throughout the State. To do this the co-operation of local libraries and of individuals is needed, the former to bring the facilities of the library to the attention of the blind in their neighborhoods and to serve as headquarters for local work, and the latter to teach the blind to read, alphabets and primers being furnished free by this library. Over 80% of the blind are reported to have lost their sight when past school age and therefore are without the advantage of instruction in the State institutions for the blind.

**Address list.** During the year the names and addresses of the blind in New York State, as collected by the United States census of 1900, were typewritten on printed statistics cards. These cards are arranged by names of places and contain any additional information obtainable about the individual. This address list will be

still further enlarged and brought up to date by means of the register now being compiled by a State commission, of which Dr F. Park Lewis, 454 Franklin street, Buffalo, is chairman. This commission was authorized by chapter 671 of the laws of New York for 1906 and provides for the preparation of a complete register of the blind in the State of New York.

### **Educational Extension**

**Public libraries.** At the close of the year the University roll showed a total of 254 chartered and 141 registered libraries or 395 in all, an increase of 17 for the year. Of these, 133 were in cities, 228 in other places of over 300 population and 34 in smaller communities. During the year two inspectors and one assistant visited 363 libraries in 57 counties.

Allotments of public money amounting to \$27,000.18 were made to 298 libraries, the amount of each grant being limited to \$100. In order to grant all approved applications up to the original limit of \$200, an additional sum of \$6,777.85 would have been required. The number of libraries receiving aid was 27 more than last year and the amount \$2,760.27 greater.

Certificates of approved circulation were issued to 10 libraries to enable them to obtain local subsidies.

Besides the 395 chartered or registered public libraries there were 305 school libraries free for public circulation, which are under school inspection. From these two classes combined, with a few other libraries wholly independent of State supervision, there were reports from 678 free libraries, containing a total of 3,645,662 volumes, and circulating for the year 13,835,639 books. This shows an average circulation of 1,715 for each 1,000 inhabitants of the State and a total increase of 1,748,823, or 14%, over the circulation of the preceding year.

The general summary shows reports from 1,266 libraries, free and limited, containing 8,890,485 books. The additions for the year numbered 552,292 volumes.

In the free libraries each book is issued on an average  $3\frac{3}{4}$  times a year, and in the City of New York, with a total free circulation of 8,171,069, or 59% of that of the entire State, the average issue of a book is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  times a year.

**Libraries in cities.** An examination of library conditions in the 45 cities of the State, containing 5,700,675 inhabitants or 70% of the total population, shows 2,499,408 books in the free lending

libraries, an average of 100 books for every 228 inhabitants. In 11 cities, including New York, the supply of books is below this average. In 34 cities it is above the average. In 7 cities, Corning, Cortland, Geneva, Hudson, Jamestown, Rochester and Watervliet, nothing was reported as paid by taxation during the year for public library purposes. In 4 other cities the library tax was \$400 or less.

The library circulation in all cities was 11,741,573, a gain of 16% for the year. This shows that the 70% of the population of the State living in cities used 84% of the books and the remaining 30% living in the country are to be credited with the remaining 16% of the circulation. In the cities each inhabitant on an average read two books during the year, while in the country each read less than one.

**New library buildings.** New library buildings were completed and occupied during the year at Dunkirk, Fulton, Gloversville, Ticonderoga and Warsaw, besides 4 new branches of the New York Public Library, 4 new branches of the Brooklyn Public Library, and 1 new branch of the Queens Borough Library at Elmhurst. Thus 9 Carnegie buildings were added in Greater New York, making a total of 32 for that city. Others are in course of construction.

Adding the 32 completed buildings in New York to 23 others in the State, there are now 55 buildings in use which were given by Mr Andrew Carnegie. 7 others and 33 more branches in New York city, or 40 gifts in all from the same generous hand are in prospect.

**Traveling libraries.** There were 81,875 books on the traveling library accession books at the close of the year. The additions for the year were 7,950 volumes, of which 1,006 were supplied from the special fund of \$1,200 for traveling libraries for charitable institutions.

The number of books sent out directly from the Extension Division was 34,528, besides a large number lent through the State Library. The number of applications was 660, divided as follows: study clubs, 395; schools, 88; public libraries, 24; State charitable institutions, 20; other recorded organizations, 48; groups of taxpayers, 16; individuals, 69.

**House libraries.** The system of house libraries started two years ago has made some advance, 69 collections of 10 volumes each having been sent out. It is not yet popular in the farming districts for which it was intended, but has been used mainly by students remote from large libraries.

**Traveling pictures.** On March 1, 1906 the entire collection of 36,099 slides and 14 lanterns was transferred to the Division of

Visual Instruction. Up to March 1, there were circulated 22,633 slides to 224 borrowers and 42 lanterns to 25 places. At the close of the year the picture collection contained 1,645 wall pictures and 24,199 photographs. 54 wall pictures and 2,533 photographs had been added during the year, and 2 wall pictures and 61 photographs withdrawn. 782 wall pictures were lent to 75 borrowers and 12,380 photographs to 179 borrowers.

**Study clubs.** Of the total of 765 registered study clubs about 635 were active in 1906. A growing tendency toward more serious study of limited periods of history, literature, art and science is evident. Assistance is given by advice, suggestions for programs, book lists and syllabuses as well as by direct loans of books and pictures. These loans for the year included 19,157 books to 395 clubs, 5,557 photographs to 92 clubs, 10 wall pictures to 2 clubs, 3,379 lantern slides to 31 clubs and 7 lanterns to 5 clubs.

Respectfully submitted

EDWIN H. ANDERSON

*Director*

*March 12, 1907*

**Appendix I****Additions by sources**

Showing comparison with previous year

	1905	1906
<i>Volumes added</i>		
By purchase from regular agents.....	4 801	7 089
By purchase from auctions.....	320	248
By purchase from other sources.....	1 556	1 149
By binding serials purchased.....	1 525	1 706
<b>Total number purchased.....</b>	<b>8 202</b>	<b>10 192</b>
By binding pamphlets.....	1 777	1 589
By binding serials given.....	2 557	2 455
By gift.....	7 496	7 765
By exchange.....	341	102
<b>Total number except purchases.....</b>	<b>12 171</b>	<b>11 911</b>
<b>Grand total of volumes added.....</b>	<b>20 373</b>	<b>22 103</b>
<i>Pamphlets received</i>		
By purchase.....	586	1 043
By gift and exchange.....	68 361	56 680
<b>Total number of pamphlets received including duplicates.....</b>	<b>68 947</b>	<b>57 723</b>
<i>Miscellaneous</i>		
Maps purchased.....	25	1
Maps given.....	257	129
Manuscripts purchased.....	9	54
Pictures purchased.....	7 037	4 070
Pictures given.....	410	.....
Other gifts.....	3 184	2 676

### Appendix 2

Showing total number of volumes in each class and number of volumes added during the year. This table does not include traveling libraries.

CLASS NUMBERS	DIVISIONS OF CLASSIFICATION	VOLUMES ADDED OCT. 1, 1905 TO SEPT. 30, 1906	TOTAL NUMBER OF VOLUMES SEPT. 30, 1906 (APPROXIMATED)	CLASS NUMBERS	DIVISIONS OF CLASSIFICATION	VOLUMES ADDED OCT. 1, 1905 TO SEPT. 30, 1906	TOTAL NUMBER OF VOLUMES SEPT. 30, 1906 (APPROXIMATED)
000	<b>General works</b> .....	.....	.....	500	<b>Natural science</b> .....	169	4 582
010	Bibliography.....	280	6 939	510	Mathematics.....	31	1 168
020	Library economy.....	151	2 298	520	Astronomy.....	33	1 460
030	Cyclopedias.....	9	1 039	530	Physics.....	53	821
040	Collections.....	.....	2 503	540	Chemistry.....	202	1 398
050	Periodicals.....	273	11 897	550	Geology.....	95	2 725
060	Societies.....	36	1 580	560	Paleontology.....	9	616
070	Newspapers.....	352	3 014	570	Biology.....	41	962
080	Polygraphy.....	1	337	580	Botany.....	74	1 261
090	Book rarities.....	4	131	590	Zoology.....	135	3 001
	<b>000 Total</b> .....	<b>1 106</b>	<b>29 798</b>		<b>500 Total</b> .....	<b>842</b>	<b>17 994</b>
100	<b>Philosophy</b> .....	8	272	600	<b>Useful arts</b> .....	173	7 741
110	Metaphysics.....	3	67	610	Medicine.....	1 167	16 340
120	Special met. topics..	3	68	620	Engineering.....	278	4 303
130	Mind and body.....	22	720	630	Agriculture.....	246	4 632
140	Systems.....	.....	23	640	Domestic economy...	32	423
150	Psychology.....	27	402	650	Communication.....	72	1 399
160	Logic.....	4	69	660	Chemical technology..	34	616
170	Ethics.....	41	1 212	670	Manufactures.....	18	387
180	Ancient philosophy..	8	115	680	Mechanic trades.....	10	154
190	Modern philosophy..	9	336	690	Building.....	13	257
	<b>100 Total</b> .....	<b>125</b>	<b>3 284</b>		<b>600 Total</b> .....	<b>2 043</b>	<b>36 252</b>
200	<b>Religion</b> .....	180	4 383	700	<b>Fine arts</b> .....	47	1 076
210	Natural theology.....	7	385	710	Landscape gardening..	30	347
220	Bible.....	52	1 926	720	Architecture.....	76	1 375
230	Doctrinal.....	20	1 386	730	Sculpture.....	11	435
240	Devotional.....	53	1 970	740	Drawing.....	26	473
250	Parochial.....	16	1 077	750	Painting.....	14	384
260	Institutions.....	86	2 322	760	Engraving.....	2	161
270	Religious history.....	21	1 072	770	Photography.....	14	192
280	Churches.....	149	3 825	780	Music.....	119	1 440
290	Non-Christian.....	41	801	790	Amusements.....	44	1 007
	<b>200 Total</b> .....	<b>625</b>	<b>19 147</b>		<b>700 Total</b> .....	<b>383</b>	<b>6 890</b>
300	<b>Sociology</b> .....	63	1 773	800	<b>Literature</b> .....	40	920
310	Statistics.....	115	2 069	810	American.....	396	7 611
320	Political science.....	891	22 322	820	English.....	258	8 740
330	Political economy.....	491	7 300	830	German.....	45	1 454
340	Law.....	2 444	58 771	840	French.....	84	2 059
350	Administration.....	739	8 232	850	Italian.....	8	428
360	Associations.....	366	4 672	860	Spanish.....	4	198
370	Education.....	776	10 007	870	Latin.....	21	983
380	Commerce.....	215	3 075	880	Greek.....	25	922
390	Customs, etc.....	38	992	890	Minor languages.....	10	416
	<b>300 Total</b> .....	<b>6 138</b>	<b>119 213</b>		<b>800 Total</b> .....	<b>891</b>	<b>24 331</b>
400	<b>Philology</b> .....	8	271	900	<b>History</b> .....	27	1 565
410	Comparative.....	1	115	910	Geography.....	444	17 632
420	English.....	57	1 365	920	Biography.....	680	20 815
430	German.....	20	364	930	Ancient history.....	24	765
440	French.....	14	357	940	Europe.....	248	7 998
450	Italian.....	5	63	950	Asia.....	18	493
460	Spanish.....	6	87	960	Africa.....	4	236
470	Latin.....	5	395	970	North America.....	396	12 001
480	Greek.....	8	218	980	South America.....	1	292
490	Minor languages.....	13	683	990	Oceanica.....	21	146
	<b>400 Total</b> .....	<b>137</b>	<b>3 918</b>		<b>900 Total</b> .....	<b>1 863</b>	<b>61 941</b>

### Appendix 3

#### Binding account

NEW BINDING	NUMBER OF VOLUMES	COST
Half morocco <sup>1</sup> .....	2 150	\$2 164 65
Half duck <sup>1</sup> .....	1 797	1 744 55
Cloth.....	1 732	799 50
Half American russia.....	384	296 70
	<hr/>	
<b>Total new bindings.....</b>	<b>6 063</b>	<b>\$5 005 40</b>
<b>OTHER WORK</b>		
660 volumes rebacked at 40c.....		\$264 ..
272¾ hours extra work.....		115 80
38,451 lines of call numbers or extra lettering at 3c....		1 153 53
800 pamphlet binders at 7½ to 8½c <sup>2</sup> .....		63 ..
107 volumes for the blind bound at \$1.25 <sup>2</sup> .....		133 75
221 lines of extra lettering on books for the blind at 3c <sup>2</sup> ..		6 63
Miscellaneous items.....		130 30
Work for other divisions of the Education Department..		126 65
		<hr/>
<b>Total cost of other work.....</b>		<b>\$1 993 66</b>
		<hr/> <hr/>
<b>Grand total.....</b>		<b>\$6 999 06</b>

### Appendix 4

Publications, Oct. 1, 1905-Sept. 30, 1906

State Library	Copies	Pages
Director's report, 1904.....	700	122
Yearbook of legislation, 1904.....	1 400	618
Library for Blind; finding list.....	2 000	64
New York State Library rules.....	1 500	12
 <b>BULLETINS</b>  		
<b>Additions</b>		
No. 5, Subject index of law additions, January 1, 1894- December 31, 1903.....	3 500	272
" 6, Medical serials.....	3 000	46
<b>Bibliography</b>		
No. 40, Best books of 1905.....	3 000	46
" 41, Reading list on Florence.....	1 500	44

<sup>1</sup>The items for half morocco and half duck include the oversize books, which are numerous in this library.

<sup>2</sup>Library work charged to expenses account of Education Department.



**Legislation**

No. 25, Review of legislation, 1904.....	900	206
“ 26, Index of New York governors messages, 1777-1901.....	1 500	168
“ 27, Digest of governors messages, 1905.....	800	220
“ 28, Index of legislation, 1905.....	850	430
<b>Library School</b>		
No. 21, United States government documents.....	2 000	80

**REFERENCE LISTS**

No. 12, Corrupt practices.....	1 000	8
Life insurance.....	1 000	16
Direct nominations.....	900	6

**Educational Extension**

Aids to study clubs.....	500	6
Lantern slide sets.....	200	10

**BULLETINS**

No. 44, Report on public libraries, 1904.....	1 200	54
---	-------	----

**CIRCULARS**

No. 38, Traveling pictures, photographs and slides.....	500	4
“ 39, Traveling libraries.....	700	4
“ 40, Wall pictures.....	2 700	12
“ 45, House libraries.....	200	4
“ 47, Public library allotments.....	2 000	12

**TRAVELING LIBRARY FINDING LISTS; ANNOTATED**

Two miscellaneous lists 50 volumes each and one young people's list .....	9 000	30
---	-------	----

**Appendix 5****Serials added to the subscription list, Oct. 1, 1905 - Sept. 30, 1906**

In general the first volume of the library's continuous set is given.

Albany and Troy blue book. 1903
Archiv für Städtekunde. vol.I, no.7. 1906
Archives of physiological therapy. vol.I. 1905
Archives of the Röntgen ray. vol.I0, no.8. 1906
Bench and bar. vol.I. 1905
Brown's directory of American gas companies. 1904
Canadian railway cases. vol.4. 1905
Central station list and buyers' manual. 1905
Classical journal. vol.I. 1905
Collier's. vol.36. 1905
Cream of the law. vol.I. 1905
Dublin, Parish register society. Publications. vol.I. 1906
Eastern law reporter. vol.I. 1906
Engineers' society of western Pennsylvania. Proceedings. vol.21. 1905
Fitchburg historical society. Proceedings and papers. vol.I. 1895

- Great Britain — Public records, Commissioners on. Report of the deputy keeper of the public records in Ireland. vol.13. 1881
- Handbook of Jamaica. vol.26. 1906
- Illinois law review. vol.1. 1906
- Institut colonial international. Compte rendu de la session. 1904
- Juvenile court record. New series, vol.7. 1906
- Kentucky state historical society. Register. vol.3. 1905
- Leaflets of botanical observation and criticism. vol.1. 1903
- London, Institute of actuaries. Journal. vol.40. 1906
- London university. Calendar. 1905-6
- Manual arts, Council of supervisors of. Yearbook. vol.3. 1903
- Medizinische Klinik. vol.2. 1906
- Mississippi — Archives and history, Dep't of. Mississippi territorial archives. vol.1. 1905
- National society for the scientific study of education. Yearbook. vol.1. 1902
- North Central association of colleges and secondary schools. Proceedings. vol.1. 1896
- Orange River Colony. High court reports. 1903
- Paton's list of schools and tutors. vol.8. 1905
- Patterson's college and school directory of the United States and Canada. 1904
- Pennsylvania-German. vol.7. 1906
- Public schools year book. vol.13. 1902
- Putnam's monthly. vol.1. 1906
- Real estate record and builders guide. vol.77. 1906
- Religious education association. Proceedings. vol.1. 1903
- Revue de droit international privé et de droit pénal international. vol.1. 1905
- Schenectady directory. vol.29. 1906
- Schoolmasters yearbook and directory. vol.2. 1904
- Société des textes français modernes. Publications. 1905
- State board journal of America. vol.1. 1905
- Surgery, gynecology and obstetrics. vol.1. 1905
- Surrey (Eng.) parish register society. Publications. vol.1. 1903
- Teachers college. Contributions to education. no.1. 1905
- Test sheets of life insurance economy. 1904
- Thomson's educational directory. vol.5. 1905-6
- Twentieth century quarterly. vol.1. 1906
- Voter. vol.3, no.33. 1906
- What's in the magazines? vol.1. 1906
- Zeitschrift für experimentelle Pathologie und Therapie. vol.1. 1905

## Appendix 6

### Serials dropped from the subscription list

Chiefly serials no longer published.

American homes

Architectural annual

Art interchange

Biblia

Combined with the *American antiquarian*.

Book and news dealer

Book wants

Commons

Combined with *Charities*.

Country calendar

Combined with *Country life in America*.

Critic

Combined with *Putnam's monthly*.

Dedham historical register

Documente des Socialismus

Electricity

Era

Gunton's magazine

Household words

Journal of ophthalmology, otology and laryngology

Lawyers' reports annotated

Leisure hour

Longman's magazine

Masters in music

Medical news

Combined with *New York medical journal*.

Municipal court review

National new era

New era

New York times weekly quotation supplement

Pittonia

Problem

Public opinion

Combined with *Literary digest*.

Public policy

Sunday magazine

Combined with *Good words*.

Topical architecture monthly

Combined with the *American architect*.

Vermont antiquarian

White family quarterly

## Appendix 7

### List of bibliographies printed during the year

- Bascom, Elva Lucile. Arbor day list. 16p.O. Bost. 1906  
Reprinted from the *A. L. A. booklist*, March 1906.
- Brown, Charles Harvey. List of titles on municipal government, with special reference to city charters and to local conditions in Chicago. 51p.O. Chic. 1906. (City Club of Chicago. Publication no. 3)  
A select, annotated list of material specially bearing on the *structure* of city government, prepared for the City Club of Chicago for the Chicago charter convention and submitted to the New York State Library School as the compiler's graduation bibliography. It includes charters of the most important American cities and recent charters of a number of comparatively small cities, the most valuable treatises on municipal government and a number of special reports or investigations of city problems.
- Bunnell, Ada. Medical serials, with Bibliography of cerebro-spinal meningitis. p.405-50,Q. Alb. 1905. (Additions bulletin no. 6)  
Includes periodicals, society transactions and reports, public health reports and vital statistics currently received by the library. It also contains a list of the complete sets of periodicals no longer published and the longer of the incomplete sets which have either stopped publication or for other reasons are not now regularly received.
- Cole, Theodore Lee. Bibliographic notes on session laws, revisions and constitutional convention publications, January 1 to December 31, 1905. (*see* Legislation bulletin no.29h. 1906. p.140-42)  
Also in *Review of legislation, 1905*.
- Digest of governors messages, 1905; including related topics in the president's message, October 1, 1904 to October 1, 1905. unp.O. Alb. 1906. (Legislation bulletin no.27)
- Direct nominations. p.21-26,O. Alb. 1906. (Legislation bulletin no.30b)  
A partial list of material in the New York State Library relating to choice of party candidates by direct vote at primary elections. Annotated.
- Goodrich, Nathaniel Lewis. Prose fiction. (*see* Bulletin of bibliography, July 1906-)  
Library School graduation bibliography. A list of books and essays in English relating to the theory of prose fiction in general and to the history of English and American fiction from 1579 to 1906.
- Index of legislation, 1905, October 1, 1904 to October 1, 1905. unp.O. Alb. 1906. (Legislation bulletin no.28)
- Library for Blind; finding list. Ed.2. 64p.nar.T. Alb. 1905
- Life insurance. p.1-20,O. Alb. 1906. (Legislation bulletin no.30a)  
Annotated.
- Perry, Everett Robbins. Reading list on Florence. p.1-44,O. Alb. 1906. (Bibliography bulletin no.41)  
Library School graduation bibliography.

- Selection from the best books of 1905; with notes. p.547-92, O.  
 Alb. 1906. (Bibliography bulletin no.40)  
 The first 20, 50 and 100 books are indicated by *a*, *b* and *c*.  
 Subject index of law additions, January 1, 1894-December 31, 1903.  
 p.133-404, Q. Alb. 1905. (Additions bulletin no.5)  
 Tentative selection from best books of 1905; 980 books. 46p. O.  
 Alb. 1906. (Bibliography bulletin no.40, preliminary ed.)  
 List of leading books published in 1905, submitted for an expression of  
 opinion respecting the best 50 books of the year for a village library.  
 Whitten, Robert Harvey. Corrupt practices. 7p.nar.T. Alb. 1905.  
 (Reference list no.12)  
 Select list of material in the library on campaign funds and corrupt  
 practices at elections.  
 Wyer, James Ingersoll, Jr. United States government documents.  
 p.1-80, O. Alb. 1906. (Library School bulletin no.21)  
 Pages 71-72 contain a short bibliography on the subject.  
 — & Leonard, Mabel E. Bibliography of education for 1905.  
 89p. O. n.t-p. Rahway, N. J. 1906  
 Reprinted from the *Educational review*, September-October 1906.  
 Wyer, Malcolm Glenn & Groves, Charlotte Elizabeth. Index of New  
 York governors messages, 1777-1901. un.p. O. Alb. 1906.  
 (Legislation bulletin no.26)  
 Library School graduation bibliography.

## Appendix 8

### List of bibliographies in preparation Sept. 30, 1906

- Supplementary to list of Sept. 30, 1905, in report for 1905, page 37  
 Bibliographies entered under the personal name are chiefly Library School graduation  
 bibliographies.
- Bailey, Louis Jonathan. Bibliography of printers  
 Brief list of useful books on library economy  
 Coulter, Edith Margaret. Holidays: (select list)  
 Digest of governors messages, 1906  
 Dinsmoor, Kate Elizabeth. Bibliography of theses submitted for  
 the master's or doctor's degree in selected American universities  
 in 1906  
 Index of legislation, 1906  
 Kildal, Arne. Complete annotated bibliography of modern Nor-  
 wegian literature as represented in English translations and works  
 Lewis, George Lothrop. Vermont local history  
 Metz, Corinne Ann. Annotated list of books for girls  
 Vitz, Carl Peter Paul. Municipal activities of Cleveland  
 Wyer, James Ingersoll, Jr. Recent educational bibliography  
 For publication in the *School review*, October 1906.  
 — & Brown, Mary Gilbert. Bibliography of education for 1906

**Appendix 9**  
**Balances, appropriations and expenditures, Oct. 1, 1905-Sept. 30, 1906**  
 Including State Library, Educational Extension and Library School

ACCOUNTS	BALANCES	APPROPRIA-	TOTAL	EXPENDITURES	BALANCES SEPT. 30, 1906	
	OCT. 1, 1905	TIONS	AVAILABLE		Lapsed to	Available
	OCT. 1, 1905	AVAILABLE	FUNDS		treasury	
		OCT. 1, 1905				
Salaries.....		\$77 720 ..	\$77 720 ..	\$73 269 42	\$4 450 58	.....
Books.....	\$7 96	20 000 ..	20 007 96	18 479 91	.....	\$1 528 05
Serials.....						
Binding.....						
Medical Library.....	424 15	2 000 ..	2 424 15	2 423 26	.....	89
Books for the blind.....	85 84	1 000 ..	1 085 84	081 ..	.....	104 84
Grants to libraries.....		27 768 ..	27 768 ..	27 000 18	.....	767 82
Traveling books and pictures.....		8 000 ..	8 000 ..	7 596 26	.....	403 74
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>\$517 95</b>	<b>\$136 488 ..</b>	<b>\$137 005 95</b>	<b>\$129 750 03</b>	<b>\$4 450 58</b>	<b>\$2 805 34</b>

# INDEX

## **Accession** section, 8-12

Additions, 8; bulletins, 40; classified, 9; important, 10; to Law Library, 27-28; to Library for the Blind, 31; to Medical Library, 23; pamphlets, 38; to public libraries, 35; serials, 41-42; to traveling libraries, 36; tables, 38; tables by 100 divisions, 39. *See also* Gifts

Appropriations, 5; tables, 46

Assembly documents, 22-23

## **Balances**, tables, 46

Bibliographies, printed during year, 44-45; in preparation, 45

Bibliography bulletins, 28-29, 40

Bibliography section, 15-16

Binding, 5, 12; account, 40; appropriations and expenditures, 46

Bishop Collection, 11

Blind, Library for, 31-35; appropriations and expenditures, 46; loans, 5; volumes in, 8, 9, 31

Books, appropriations and expenditures, 46. *See also* Additions; Duplicates; Volumes

Bronze medals, 11

Building for Education Department, 6-8

Bulletins published, 40-41

## **Card** bibliographies, 15-16

Cards, added to catalogue, 13; printed, 14

Catalogue, universal, 16

Catalogue section, 13-14

Circulation, *see* Loans

Cities, libraries in, 35-36

Classes, additions by, tables, 39

Classification, 13

Collections, special, growth of, 9

## **Duplicates**, 8, 12

**Education** building, 6-8

Education collection, 17

Educational Extension Division, 5, 35-37; publications, 41

Employees, 5, 30

Expenditures, 5; tables, 46

## **Finances**, 29; tables, 46

**Genealogy** collection, 17-18

Gifts, 10-12; for the blind, 32; to education collection, 17; to Law Library, 25; serials, 12

Grants to libraries, 5, 35, 46

Griswold, Stephen B., appreciation of services, 25

**History** collection, 17-18

House libraries, 36

**Index** to classed catalogue, 14

Indexes, 29; legislative reference section, 24

**Jade**, investigations and studies in, 11

**Lanterns** and slides, loans, 37

Law Library, 24-28; additions, 27-28; volumes, 8

Legislation bulletins, 41

Legislative documents, removal and rearrangement, 26

Legislative reference section, 24

Library buildings, new, 36

Library of Congress depository catalogue, 14

Library School, 30-31; bulletins, 29, 41; collection, 8, 9; students, 5

- Loans, 5, 17; Library for the Blind, 5, 33-34; from public libraries, 35; to study clubs, 37; traveling libraries, 5, 17
- Manuscript** section, 18-23  
 Manuscripts, total number, 5  
 Medical Library, 23-24; appropriations and expenditures, 46  
 Medical Library council, 23
- Pamphlets**, additions, 38; duplicates, 12; in education collection, 17; in Medical Library, 23; total number, 5  
 Periodicals, *see* Serials  
 Pictures, *see* Traveling pictures  
 Printed cards, 14  
 Printing, 28-29  
 Provincial militia, series of returns, 20-22  
 Public libraries, 6, 35  
 Publications, 28-29, 40-41; Library for the Blind, 31
- Reference** lists, legislative reference section, 24, 41  
 Reference section, 16-18  
 Rensselaerswyck mss, 18-20
- Salaries**, expenditures, 5; appropriations and payments, 46  
 Serial catalogue, 13-14
- Serials, 12; in Medical Library, 23; in Library for the Blind, 32-33; added to subscription list, 41-42; dropped from subscription list, 43; appropriations and expenditures, 46  
 Shelf section, 15  
 Special collections, additions, 5, 9  
 Staff, 5, 30  
 Study clubs, 5, 37
- Traveling** libraries, 17, 36; loans, 5; volumes in, 8, 9; finding lists, 41; and pictures, appropriations and expenditures, 46  
 Traveling pictures, 36-37; loans, 37
- Uncatalogued** books, 13  
 Universal catalogue, 16
- Van Rensselaer** Bowier mss, 18  
 Volumes, additions, 8, 9; additions, tables, 38; tables of additions by 100 subject divisions, 39; in bibliography section, 15; duplicates, 12; in education collection, 17; in history and genealogy, 17; in Law Library, 8, 24; in Library for the Blind, 8, 31; in Library School collection, 8, 15; in Medical Library, 23; in public libraries, 35; in traveling libraries, 8, 36; total number, 5, 8, 9. *See also* Books; Gifts; Loans
- Withdrawals**, 8  
 Woman's library, 9



# Supplement 1

Published monthly by the  
New York State Education Department

BULLETIN 416

SEPTEMBER 1907

## New York State Library

### Division of Educational Extension

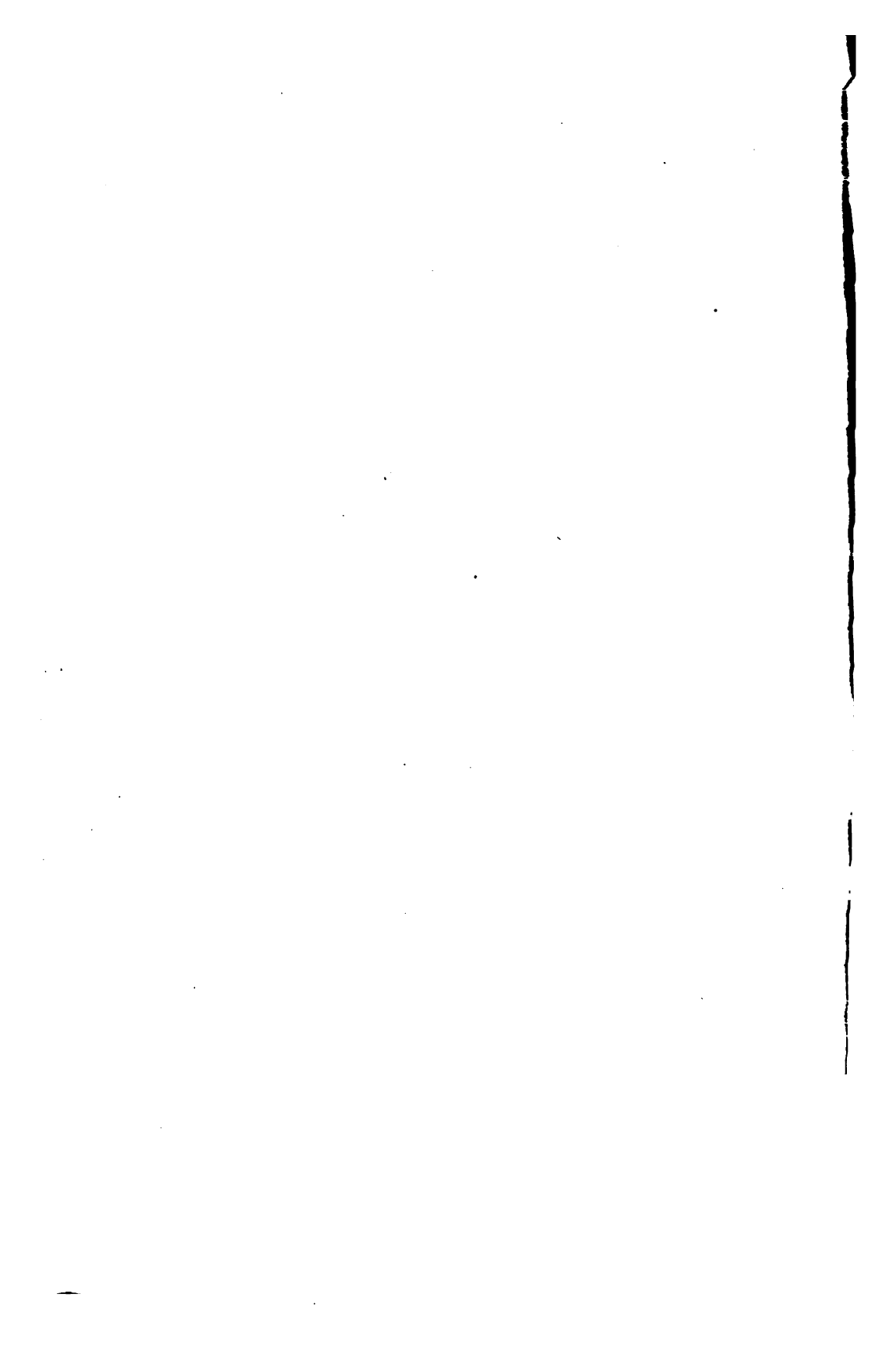
#### Bulletin 46

#### PUBLIC LIBRARIES 16

### REPORT ON PUBLIC LIBRARIES, TRAVELING LIBRARIES, TRAVELING PICTURES AND STUDY CLUBS

1906

	PAGE		PAGE
Organization, staff and expenditures . . . . .	563	Study clubs . . . . .	576
Libraries under State supervision . . . . .	564	Library progress . . . . .	577
Inspection . . . . .	566	Legislation 1906 . . . . .	596
Money allotments . . . . .	567	Library meetings . . . . .	602
Traveling libraries . . . . .	573	New York Library Association . . . . .	602
Traveling pictures . . . . .	575	Local associations . . . . .	608
		Index . . . . .	611



State Library, Albany, N. Y. May 21, 1907

*Hon. Andrew S. Draper*  
*Commissioner of Education*

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith and recommend for publication the annual report of the Chief of the Division of Educational Extension for the year ending September 30, 1906. This division was not under my supervision during the period covered by the report, but for the sake of continuity in the series it seems best to issue it as a supplement to the report of the State Library.

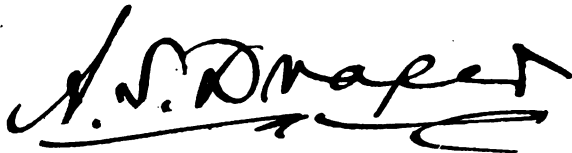
Very respectfully

EDWIN H. ANDERSON

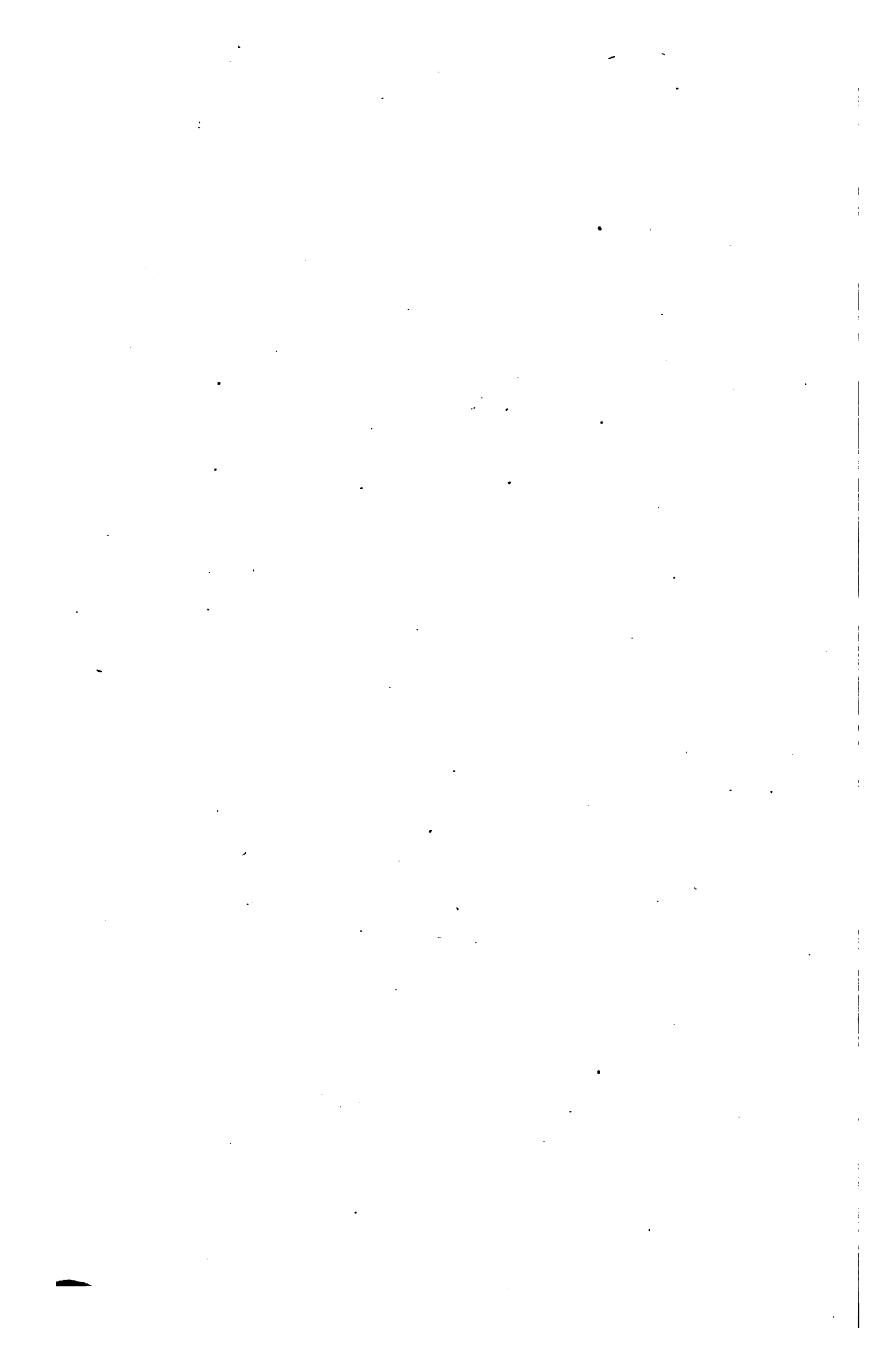
*Director*

*State of New York*  
**Education Department**  
COMMISSIONER'S ROOM

*Approved for publication this 17th day of June 1907*

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read 'A. S. Draper', with a horizontal line underneath it.

*Commissioner of Education*



# New York State Library

## Division of Educational Extension

Bulletin 46

PUBLIC LIBRARIES 16

### REPORT ON PUBLIC LIBRARIES, TRAVELING LIBRARIES, TRAVELING PICTURES AND STUDY CLUBS

1906

---

As Chief of the Division of Educational Extension, I report on public libraries, traveling libraries, traveling pictures and study clubs for the year ending September 30, 1906 as follows:

#### **Organization, staff and expenditures**

Till December 31, 1905 the work of the division was in charge of Melvil Dewey as Director. From that time the work for public libraries was under my immediate charge as inspector and that for traveling libraries, pictures and study clubs, under Myrtilla Avery, assistant; both sections being under the general supervision of First Assistant Commissioner of Education, Howard J. Rogers.

Asa Wynkoop was appointed July 1, 1905 subinspector of public libraries. Two of our clerks were transferred to the Division of Visual Instruction with the collection of lantern slides March 1, 1906. With these exceptions the staff was the same as the previous year. Expenditures for this division were as follows: cash grants to public libraries, \$27,000.18, books, binding, pictures, lanterns and slides, \$7596.26. In addition \$938.82 was spent for books from the special appropriation for traveling libraries for charitable institutions.

### Libraries under State supervision

**Charters and transfers.** During the year 1 provisional and 6 absolute library charters were granted. 10 provisional charters previously granted were made absolute. 3 charters were amended, one by placing the power to elect trustees in the hands of members of the corporation instead of an outside body and two by changing the corporate name. 3 library transfers were approved.

The following tables give details regarding each library:

#### Library charters Oct. 1, 1905-Sept. 30, 1906

No.	Postoffice	Corporate name	Volumes	Property
<i>Absolute charters</i>				
1	Bronxville.....	Bronxville Public Library..	1 700	\$1 000 ..
2	Lake George....	Caldwell-Lake George Li- brary.....	1 800	5 650 ..
3	Pine Hill.....	Henry and Clara W. Morton Memorial Library.....	1 675	9 525 ..
4	Rouse Point....	Rouses Point Dodge Memo- rial Library.....	.....	11 500 ..
5	Upper Jay.....	Wells Memorial Library....	.....	1 280 ..
6	Wallkill.....	Wallkill Public Library.....	1 300	1 143 10
<i>Provisional charters made absolute</i>				
1	Alden.....	Alden Free Library.....	1 700	1 368 37
2	Aurora.....	Aurora Public Library.....	2 596	2 661 90
3	Bolton Landing.	Bolton Free Library.....	2 000	3 664 20
4	Canaseraga.....	Essential Club Free Library.	1 071	1 274 ..
5	Essex.....	Essex Free Library.....	1 898	1 994 16
6	Fairport.....	Fairport Public Library....	1 893	1 771 47
7	Frankfort.....	Frankfort Free Library.....	2 524	2 409 90
8	Lowville.....	Lowville Free Library.....	1 200	1 712 69
9	Palmyra.....	Palmyra King's Daughters Free Library.....	2 195	1 882 ..
10	Ticonderoga....	Ticonderoga Public Library.	1 660	10 505 86
<i>Provisional charter for five years</i>				
1	Scio.....	Scio Free Library.....	42	285 70
<i>Charters amended</i>				
1	Canaseraga.....	Charter of Essential Club Free Library amended so as to provide for election of trustees by members of corporation, by substituting the words "members of the corporation, one each year to serve five years," for the words "Essential Club, one or two each year, as vacancies occur, to serve three years"		
2	Interlaken.....	Name of Farmer Free Library changed to Interlaken Free Library		
3	Seneca Falls....	Name of Seneca Falls Library Association changed to Mynderse Library		

**Library transfers approved Oct. 1, 1905-Sept. 30, 1906**

No.	From	To	Volumes
1	Bd of Education un. sch. dist. no. 3, Eastchester . . . . .	Bronxville Public Library.	1 700
2	DeWitt C. Hay Library Association . . . . .	Caldwell-Lake George Library . . . . .	?
3	Houghton Seminary . . . . .	Kirkland Town Library, Clinton . . . . .	1 000

**Approval of acceptance of library gifts.** In accordance with section 36 of the University law, two acceptances of conditional gifts for library buildings were approved by the Regents under seal and recorded as follows:

Date of approval	Library	Donor	Amount
Dec. 14, 1905	Patchogue Library . . . . .	Andrew Carnegie . .	\$10 000
"	Ticonderoga Public Library . . . . .	"	5 000

**Libraries in the University.** The number of libraries holding University charters has been increased by 7. There are now 251 independent libraries in the University, 2 maintained by institutes and 1 by a museum.

**Registered libraries.** 10 libraries already incorporated or in charge of corporations were added to the University register. This includes 7 new branches in the City of New York. The present number of registered libraries not incorporated by the Regents and including branches, is 141, which, added to 254 chartered and admitted libraries, brings the whole number of libraries in direct relations with this division up to 395, of which 133 are in cities, 228 in other places of over 300 population and 34 in places with less than 300 population.

## Libraries registered Oct. 1, 1905-Sept. 30, 1906

No.	Postoffice	Name	Volumes	Property
1	Brooklyn.....	Brooklyn Public Library, De Kalb branch.....	11 000	\$125 500
2	"	Brooklyn Public Library, Greenpoint branch.....	10 200	134 000
3	"	Brooklyn Public Library, Winthrop branch.....	2 859	3 200
4	Chatham.....	Chatham Public Library.....	4 500	21 575
5	Cohoes.....	Cohoes City Library.....	5 000	4 600
6	Hamilton.....	Colgate University Library.....	40 000	140 000
7	Long Island City.	Queens Borough Library, Elmhurst branch.....	3 000	54 000
8	New York.....	New York Public Library, Kingsbridge branch.....	3 500	32 800
9	"	New York Public Library, 96th St. branch.....	10 000	98 000
10	"	New York Public Library, 135th St. branch.....	10 000	98 000

### Inspection

**Libraries visited.** During the year 363 libraries in 57 counties were visited by Inspector William R. Eastman, Subinspector Asa Wynkoop and Miss Corinne Bacon, instructor in the Library School.

The inspector gave 3 public addresses in the interest of libraries, and, in addition to 25 lectures to the State Library School in regular course, lectured 13 times to other library schools at Pratt Institute, Chautauqua, Drexel Institute and Asbury Park.

**Library round tables.** The inspectors again acting with a committee of the New York Library Association, planned and carried on 29 library "round table" meetings distributed in all parts of the State. By this plan librarians were brought together in small groups for informal consultation and mutual instruction. These meetings were attended by 402 persons representing 194 libraries and proved extremely interesting and profitable.

**Certificates of approved circulation.** 10 certificates of approved circulation were issued to as many libraries and branches.



Certificates of approved circulation Oct. 1, 1905-Sept. 30, 1906

No.	Name of library	Certified circulation for one year
1	Albany Free Library.....	30 000
2	"    Pine Hills branch.....	20 000
3	Albany, Union Free Library.....	54 000
4	Albany, Young Men's Association Library.....	60 000
5	"    Pruyn branch..	68 500
6	Albany, Young Men's Christian Association Library.....	11 000
7	Camden Library Association.....	18 500
8	Essex Free Library.....	3 250
9	New York, Young Men's Benevolent Association Free Circulating Library.....	135 000
10	Phoenicia Free Library.....	1 000

Money allotments

During the fiscal year ending September 30, 1906, 308 allotments of public library money were made to 298 libraries. The sum of \$27,000.18 was paid, and included 12 applications amounting to \$1070 brought over from the previous year. This shows an increase of 27 libraries receiving aid and \$2760.27 paid.

If funds had permitted the payment of all approved applications up to \$200 as allowed by rule, the total would have been \$33,778.03 or \$6777.85 in excess of the actual allotments.

The following tables show monthly payments and amount given to each library.

Public library allotments

Date	No. of allotments	Asked in sums of \$200 and less	Allotted in sums of \$100 and less
1905—Oct. 4.....	58	\$6 846 45	\$5 375 ..
Nov. 1.....	31	3 011 60	2 798 ..
Dec. 6.....	18	1 628 80	1 480 ..
Dec. 26.....	85	11 830 ..	8 230 ..
1906—Jan. 29.....	15	1 305 ..	1 205 ..
Feb. 27.....	17	1 742 49	1 342 49
Mar. 29.....	15	1 252 50	1 152 50
Apr. 30.....	10	906 54	762 54
May 31.....	13	1 195 50	1 095 50
June 28.....	12	813 76	813 76
July 26.....	21	2 095 ..	1 695 ..
Sept. 21.....	13	1 150 39	1 050 39
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>308</b>	<b>\$33 778 03</b>	<b>\$27 000 18</b>

## Libraries receiving allotments Oct. 1, 1905-Sept. 30, 1906

1 Adams Free Library..	\$100 ..	27 Bolton Free Library..	\$100 ..
2 Addison Public Library.....	100 ..	28 Boonville, Erwin Library and Institute.	100 ..
3 Albany Free Library (2 branches).....	200 ..	29 Brewster Library.....	100 ..
4 Albany, Union Free Library.....	100 ..	30 Bridgehampton, Hampton Library.....	100 ..
5 Albany, Young Men's Association Library (2 branches).....	a400 ..	31 Bristol Free Library..	25 ..
6 Albany, Young Men's Christian Association Library.....	100 ..	32 Brockport Normal School Library.....	100 ..
7 Alden Free Library... ..	100 ..	33 Brocton, Ahira Hall Memorial Library..	100 ..
8 Alexandria Bay, Holland Library.....	100 ..	34 Bronxville Public Library.....	100 ..
9 Alfred University Library.....	100 ..	35 Brooklyn, Children's Museum Library of Brooklyn Institute..	100 ..
10 Allens Hill Free Circulating Library....	20 ..	36 Brooklyn Public Library (25 branches).	2500 ..
11 Almond Twentieth Century Club Library	50 ..	37 Buffalo Catholic Institute Library.....	100 ..
12 Amsterdam Free Library.....	100 ..	38 Buffalo Historical Society Library.....	100 ..
13 Andover Free Library.	a200 ..	39 Buffalo Public Library (3 branches).....	300 ..
14 Angelica Free Library.	100 ..	40 Buffalo University, Medical Department Library.....	100 ..
15 Arcade Free Library..	100 ..	41 Buffalo, Women's Educational and Industrial Union Library.	25 ..
16 Arkport Public Library.....	50 ..	42 Camden Library Association.....	50 ..
17 Auburn, Seymour Library.....	100 ..	43 Canaan Public Library.	35 ..
18 Aurora Public Library.....	100 ..	44 Canandaigua, Wood Library Association.	100 ..
19 Baiting Hollow Free Library.....	25 ..	45 Canaseraga, Essential Club Free Library..	25 ..
20 Ballston Spa Public Library.....	100 ..	46 Canastota Public Library.....	100 ..
21 Bay Shore Free Library.....	20 ..	47 Canisteo, Wimodaughian Free Library... ..	75 ..
22 Bayville Free Library.....	20 ..	48 Canton Free Library..	100 ..
23 Belleville, Philomathean Free Library.	100 ..	49 Carmel Literary Union Library.....	50 ..
24 Belmont Literary and Historical Society Free Library.....	100 ..	50 Catskill Public Library	100 ..
25 Binghamton Public Library.....	100 ..	51 Cazenovia Public Library.....	100 ..
26 Bolivar Free Library..	100 ..	52 Chatham Public Library.....	48 76

a For two years.

Libraries receiving allotments Oct. 1, 1905-Sept. 30, 1906 (continued)

53 Cherry Valley Library. \$100 ..	83 Geneva Free Library.. \$100 ..
54 Chester Free Library.. 50 ..	84 Ghent Public Library. 75 ..
55 Claverack Free Library and Reading Room. 50 ..	85 Glen Cove Public Li- brary..... 100 ..
56 Clayton Free Library. 100 ..	86 Glens Falls, Crandall Free Library..... 100 ..
57 Clinton, Kirkland Town Library..... 100 ..	87 Gloversville Free Li- brary..... 100 ..
58 Cohoes City Library.. 100 ..	88 Gowanda Free Library 100 ..
59 Corning Free Library. 100 ..	89 Granville Free Library 100 ..
60 Cornwall-on-Hudson Public Library..... 280 ..	90 Greenwich Free Li- brary..... 50 ..
61 Cossackie Free Library 100 ..	91 Groton Public Library. 100 ..
62 Crown Point, Ham- mond Library..... 25 ..	92 Haines Falls Free Li- brary..... 100 ..
63 Cuba Circulating Li- brary Association... 100 ..	93 Hamburg Free Library 75 ..
64 Delhi Free Library.... 100 ..	94 Hamilton, Colgate Uni- versity Library... 100 ..
65 Dolgeville Public Li- brary..... 100 ..	95 Hamilton Public Li- brary..... 100 ..
66 Dover Plains Library. 23 48	96 Hammondsport Public Library..... 100 ..
67 Dryden, Southworth Library..... 100 ..	97 Haverstraw, King's Daughters' Public Library..... 100 ..
68 Dunkirk Free Library. 100 ..	98 Herkimer Free Library 100 ..
69 East Chatham Public Library..... 23 ..	99 Highland Falls Library 55 ..
70 East Rockaway Free Library..... 50 ..	100 Homer, Phillips Free Library..... 100 ..
71 Ellenville Public Li- brary..... 100 ..	101 Honeoye Public Li- brary..... 100 ..
72 Elmira, Steele Memo- rial Library..... 100 ..	102 Hornell Library Asso- ciation..... 100 ..
73 Essex Free Library... 100 ..	103 Hunter Public Library 40 ..
74 Fairport Public Li- brary..... 80 ..	104 Ilion District Library. 100 ..
75 Fillmore, Wide-awake Club Library..... 50 ..	105 Interlaken Free Li- brary..... 100 ..
76 Fishers Island Library Association..... 100 ..	106 Irvington, Guiteau Li- brary..... 100 ..
77 Fort Plain Free Li- brary..... 100 ..	107 Jamestown, James Prendergast Library Association..... 100 ..
78 Frankfort Free Library 100 ..	108 Johnstown Public Li- brary..... 100 ..
79 Fredonia, D. R. Barker Library Association. 100 ..	109 Jordanville Public Li- brary..... 30 ..
80 Freeport Public Li- brary..... 100 ..	110 Keuka College and In- stitute Library..... 100 ..
81 Friendship Free Li- brary..... 100 ..	
82 Geneseo, Wadsworth Library..... 100 ..	

a For two years.

## Libraries receiving allotments Oct. 1, 1905-Sept. 30, 1906 (continued)

111 Kingston City Library.....	\$100 ..	137 New York, Hudson Guild Library.....	\$100 ..
112 Kingston, Ponckhockie Public Library.....	25 ..	138 New York, Maimonides Free Library.....	100 ..
113 Lake Placid Public Library.....	100 ..	139 New York Public Library, Circulating Department (34 branches).....	3400 ..
114 Lewiston Free Library	100 ..	140 New York, Union Settlement Library.....	100 ..
115 Liberty Public Library.....	24 80	141 New York, Y. M. B. A. Free Circulating Library.....	100 ..
116 Lockport Public Library.....	100 ..	142 New York, Young Men's Hebrew Association Library...	100 ..
117 Locust Valley Public Library.....	35 39	143 New York, Y. W. C. A. Free Circulating Library.....	100 ..
118 Long Island City, Queens Borough Library (11 branches).	1100 ..	144 Newark Free Public Library.....	100 ..
119 Marathon, Peck Memorial Library.....	100 ..	145 Newark Valley Public Library.....	100 ..
120 Massapequa, DeLancey Floyd-Jones Free Library.....	65 ..	146 Newburgh, Balmville Free Circulating Library.....	25 ..
121 Massena Library.....	100 ..	147 Niagara Falls Public Library.....	100 ..
122 Mattituck Free Library.....	100 ..	148 Nineveh Public Library.....	100 ..
123 Middletown Library.....	100 ..	149 North Easton, Burton Library.....	57 49
124 Millbrook Free Library.....	100 ..	150 North Java Free Library.....	50 ..
125 Milton, Sarah Hull Hallock Free Library.....	60 ..	151 North Tonawanda Public Library.....	100 ..
126 Mohawk Public Library.....	75 ..	152 Nyack Library.....	100 ..
127 Montour Falls Memorial Library.....	100 ..	153 Ogdensburg Public Library.....	100 ..
128 Moravia, Powers Library.....	100 ..	154 Oneonta Public Library.....	100 ..
129 Morristown Public Library.....	50 ..	155 Ossining Public Library.....	100 ..
130 Morrisville Library...	50 ..	156 Oswego City Library...	100 ..
131 Mount Vernon Public Library.....	100 ..	157 Oxford Memorial Library.....	100 ..
132 Nanuet Public Library	30 ..	158 Oyster Bay Free Library.....	100 ..
133 Nassau Public Library	30 ..		
134 New Berlin Library...	75 ..		
135 New Rochelle Public Library.....	100 ..		
136 New York, Bryson Library, Teachers College.....	100 ..		

Libraries receiving allotments Oct. 1, 1905-Sept. 30, 1906 (continued)

159 Palmyra King's Daughters Free Library..	\$100 ..	183 Rouses Point Dodge Memorial Library...	\$100 ..
160 Patchogue Library....	100 ..	184 St Johnsville Free Library.....	a130 ..
161 Penn Yan Public Library.....	100 ..	185 Salem, Bancroft Public Library.....	100 ..
162 Philmont Public Library.....	100 ..	186 Saugerties Public Library.....	100 ..
163 Piermont Free Library	100 ..	187 Schenectady Free Public Library.....	100 ..
164 Pine Bush Library....	100 ..	188 Schenectady, Union University Library..	100 ..
165 Pine Plains Free Library.....	50 ..	189 Schuylerville Free Library.....	100 ..
166 Plattsburg Public Library.....	100 ..	190 Scio Free Library.....	100 ..
167 Port Henry, Sherman Free Library.....	100 ..	191 Sea Cliff Public Library.....	100 ..
168 Port Jervis Free Library.....	100 ..	192 Seneca Falls, Myn-dense Library.....	100 ..
169 Port Jervis, Minisink Valley Historical Society Library .....	50 ..	193 Shelter Island Public Library.....	100 ..
170 Port Washington Free Library.....	25 ..	194 Sherburne Public Library.....	100 ..
171 Portchester Library...	100 ..	195 Sidney Public Library..	100 ..
172 Portville Free Library.	50 ..	196 Sinclairville Free Library.....	23 ..
173 Potsdam Public Library and Reading Room.....	100 ..	197 South Dansville, Ladies Free Library..	50 ..
174 Red Creek, Green Wood Public Library.....	17 50	198 Southampton, Rogers Memorial Library...	100 ..
175 Red Hook Public Library.....	62 50	199 Southold Free Library.	100 ..
176 Remsen, Didymus Thomas Library....	30 ..	200 Springville Public Library.....	100 ..
177 Rensselaer, Bath-on-Hudson Public Library.....	100 ..	201 Stockton, Mary E. Seymour Memorial Free Library.....	50 ..
178 Riverhead Free Library	100 ..	202 Syracuse Public Library (2 branches)..	200 ..
179 Riverhead, Roanoke Public Library.....	25 ..	203 Theresa Free Library..	100 ..
180 Rockville Center Public Library.....	100 ..	204 Ticonderoga Public Library.....	a200 ..
181 Rome, Jervis Library Association.....	100 ..	205 Tomkins Cove Public Library.....	100 ..
182 Round Lake, Woman's Round Lake Improvement Society Library.....	45 ..	206 Tonawanda Public Library.....	100 ..
		207 Troy Public Library..	100 ..
		208 Troy, Young Women's Association Library.	55 ..

a For two years.

## Libraries receiving allotments Oct. 1, 1905-Sept. 30, 1906 (concluded)

209 Union Springs, Spring- port Free Library... \$90 ..	219 Waterville Public Li- brary..... \$100 ..
210 Upper Jay, Wells Memo- rial Library..... 100 ..	220 Waverly High School Library..... 100 ..
211 Utica Public Library.. 100 ..	221 Wellsville Public Li- brary..... 100 ..
212 Valois Free Library... 75 ..	222 Westfield, Patterson Library..... 100 ..
213 Walden Public Library 100 ..	223 Westhampton Free Li- brary..... 60 ..
214 Walton, William B. Ogden Free Library. 100 ..	224 Westport Library As- sociation..... 100 ..
215 Warrensburg, Richards Library..... 100 ..	225 Yonkers Public Li- brary..... 100 ..
216 Waterford Public Li- brary..... 100 ..	226 Yonkers, Women's In- stitute Library..... 100 ..
217 Waterloo Library and Historical Society.. 84 20	
218 Watertown, Roswell P. Flower Memorial Li- brary..... 100 ..	
	Total..... \$27 000 18

**Support of free libraries.** Of the 395 public libraries connected with this division, 298 received money for buying books during the year, at an average of \$90.60 each. There are 20 libraries which, for various reasons, have not asked for State aid. Some are not yet in active operation, some are not free to the public for circulation and a few are so generously supported that they have no need of help. 40 which received money in 1905 did not apply in 1906.

The reports for the year show 238 of these libraries receiving money from local taxation, a gain over preceding years. 157 approved free libraries still remain uncared for by their towns.

Out of 45 cities in the State, 7 paid nothing from taxation for free libraries. Last year 10 were so reported. 7 of the remaining 38 paid less than \$1000 each. The total provided by tax for libraries in the cities of the State was \$1,025,086.35, an increase of \$136,969.31 over the previous year. But an increase of \$153,227.81 is credited to the City of New York, which this year paid \$781,179.59 for this purpose.

The following table presents a summary of the work of the Department, for public libraries since 1892.

Statistics of work for public libraries 1892-1906

Year ending Sept. 30	LIBRARIES				Transfers	Certificates of approved circulation	Visits of inspection	ALLOTMENTS	
	Chartered	Admitted	Registered	Total				No.	Amount
1892.....	2	.....	.....	2	..	.....	.....	.....	.....
1893.....	25	2	.....	27	20	.....	55	40	\$6 341 74
1894.....	26	6	1	33	14	3	62	62	10 351 92
1895.....	24	10	20	54	18	6	115	86	14 399 03
1896.....	23	3	15	41	15	18	134	92	13 746 44
1897.....	17	1	20	38	4	22	115	146	24 254 51
1898.....	11	.....	9	20	2	26	104	154	24 536 66
1899.....	21	1	15	37	1	31	140	183	29 292 32
1900.....	25	1	7	33	4	74	141	173	26 891 43
1901.....	23	.....	13	36	7	55	151	200	19 599 51
1902.....	34	.....	11	45	14	55	309	243	22 767 49
1903.....	22	.....	5	27	7	43	330	245	21 704 17
1904.....	21	.....	11	32	5	37	408	281	24 048 14
1905.....	18	.....	13	31	8	23	209	271	24 239 91
1906.....	17	.....	10	27	3	10	363	308	27 000 18
Duplicates and withdrawn....	78	1	9	88	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>403</b>	<b>2 636</b>	<b>2 484</b>	<b>\$289 173 45</b>

### Traveling libraries

**Number of volumes.** The number of volumes in the Educational Extension Division September 30, 1906 was 78,795, distributed as follows:

Libraries for general reading in fixed collections.....	10 095
Subject libraries in fixed collections.....	1 308
General lending collection.....	67 392

During the year there were added 7950 volumes, of which 775 were used for traveling libraries in fixed collections, 1006 for traveling libraries for charitable institutions and the remainder for the general lending collection for schools and study clubs. There are now 59 selections for general reading in fixed groups, of which 3 were added during the year, nos. 57 and 59 each consisting of 50 volumes for grown people and no. 58 of 25 volumes for young people.

**Use.** There were sent out in traveling libraries during the year 34,528 books in response to 660 applications, as shown in the following table:

<b>Loans of traveling libraries</b>		
TO WHOM LENT	Number of libraries sent	Number of volumes sent
Groups of taxpayers.....	16	1 573
Public libraries.....	24	2 055
Public schools.....	88	4 162
Charitable institutions.....	20	2 303
Study clubs.....	395	19 157
Other recorded organizations.....	48	4 590
Individuals.....	69	688
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>660</b>	<b>34 528</b>

The majority of these libraries remain out for six months and though they are counted but once in the above total, their actual circulation is probably many times larger. It has been found impracticable to keep statistics of the actual circulation of books in traveling libraries.

In addition to the loans given above the traveling library books are in constant use for brief loans to State Library borrowers but as these are charged at the loan desk of the State Library no separate record is kept.

The former practice of lending libraries in fixed groups only, to local free libraries and on petition of taxpayers, has been found unsatisfactory, the demands in different places varying so widely that a group suited to one place was rarely exactly adapted to another. We have therefore during the year given the privilege of individual selection to these applicants. Lists of approved books are supplied and selections are made, usually from the lists provided, though other books will be furnished if approved. Not more than 50% of fiction is included in these libraries. There was last year a marked increase in the demand for books on agriculture, a subject in which previously there has been little interest. We have also been asked to supply the farmers' wives with small house libraries. These were selected by the Cornell Extension Department. The recent attempts to guide study in the numerous mission clubs connected with churches has resulted in a demand for traveling libraries which include a study of the history, manners, customs and native religion of various countries as well as the work of missionaries.



**Charitable organizations.** An appropriation of \$1200 for traveling libraries for State charitable institutions was made last year and 2303 books were sent to the following:

- Western House of Refuge for Women, Albion
- Soldiers' and Sailors' Home, Bath
- Reformatory for Women, Bedford
- Training School for Girls, Hudson
- State Custodial Asylum, Newark
- Women's Relief Corps Home, Oxford
- State Industrial School, Rochester
- State Custodial Asylum, Rome
- Institution for Feeble-minded Children Syracuse
- Hospital for Crippled and Deformed Children, West Haverstraw

The plan provides for changing the books every six months, but the time limit is not insisted upon if the institution wishes to keep the books longer. The selection of books is made in each case by the Division of Educational Extension, but is based on lists or suggestions received from the various institutions. The superintendent of each institution is asked to designate one of the employees to act as librarian.

### Traveling pictures

For pictures, lanterns and slides \$2618.88 was spent. On March 1, 1906, the entire collection of 36,099 slides and 14 lanterns, with the accompanying apparatus and the system for lending slides, was transferred to the Division of Visual Instruction.

On September 30, 1906 our collection included 1645 wall pictures and 24,199 photographs mounted on 11 x 14 inch cards. There were added during the year 54 wall pictures and 2533 photographs.

**Use.** 782 wall pictures were lent in response to 75 applications and 12,380 photographs in response to 179 applications as follows:

Organization	Applications	Photographs	Applications	Wall pictures
Study clubs.....	92	5 557	2	10
Libraries.....	9	599	19	155
Schools.....	58	5 720	51	607
Other recorded organiza- tions.....	20	504	3	10
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>12 380</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>782</b>

Several attempts to interest children in the wall pictures were reported during the year and a few essays written by school children at Sherman were sent to the Department for inspection. The work was under the supervision of the members of a woman's club, who borrowed the pictures and talked to the children about them. The essays were based on these talks and those sent in were very creditable, one of them being a very intelligent description of Guido Reni's *Aurora* by a boy of nine.

In response to a demand for larger pictures than the photographs, for study club and classroom work, there were sent out a number of portfolios and unframed wall pictures in addition to the mounted photographs. These were sent as special loans, transportation both ways being paid by the borrowers.

### Study clubs

On September 30, 1906, there were 765 registered study clubs, of which about 635 were active. An examination of the work done by registered clubs during the 10 years of their registry shows a tendency to grow away from the lighter subjects, such as travel, description and general subjects of literature, toward more serious study of limited periods of history, literature, art and science. Some clubs making a consecutive study of Shakspeare, having long ago disposed of the mere reading of the plays, now concern themselves with a study of the ethical and sociological problems involved, textual criticism and comparisons with other great pieces of literature. In history the disposition for serious study is shown by the constant tendency to limit the period to be studied, one club spending a year on Florence in the time of Dante. Various sociological questions of present interest have been taken up. There are a few countries, such as Italy and Holland, whose history and civilization are of perennial interest to study club workers. The demand for others is intermittent, for instance Japan, which during the period of the Japanese war was in constant demand, is for the moment scarcely called for at all. India, which a few years ago had a vogue and for several years was not called for, last year taxed our resources to the utmost on account of the Young People's Missionary Movement. There are other subjects of ephemeral interest, which for no very clear reason become popular in club work. At present the modern drama is in unusual demand, the works of Ibsen, Sudermann, Hauptmann, Maeterlinck, Rostand, D'Annunzio, Shaw and Stephen Phillips being so much called for that the

customary time limit has been curtailed, in order to avoid undue duplication.

A new form of study club arose during the past year in ministers' organizations of the various cities or counties. These organizations are for the study of sociological as well as religious subjects and, after outlining a course suitable for registration, borrow a traveling library to circulate among the members. This work is theoretically more far-reaching than that of the ordinary study club, as the results are given out again by the ministers to their various parishes.

**House libraries.** The system of house libraries, which was started two years ago, has made some advance during the past year, but is not yet popular in the rural districts for which it was intended. Perhaps the fee of \$1 is prohibitive in farming communities, but the records show that these house libraries are used mainly by students remote from large libraries, who need special collections of books on that account.

### Library progress

**Comparative summaries.** In the following table, totals of reports made to the Department by 1266 libraries of 200 volumes or more are compared with totals of similar reports since 1892.

The column of circulation includes not only free public circulation but the issue of books to subscribers, members, students or other limited classes of borrowers.

Comparative summary of all libraries reporting 1893-1906

YEAR	NO. OF LIBRARIES	VOLUMES		CIRCULATION
		Added	Total	
1893	600	225 195	3 851 943	3 136 602
1894	704	246 751	4 133 378	3 619 178
1895	723	258 741	4 392 999	4 156 744
1896	806	296 498	4 647 661	5 008 402
1897	869	324 687	4 934 889	5 814 470
1898	938	373 615	5 393 106	7 248 249
1899	985	441 964	5 846 519	8 372 333
1900	I 035	483 551	6 217 980	8 760 678
1901	I 137	616 941	6 796 241	10 227 735
1902	I 137	464 751	6 975 540	10 984 625
1903	I 160	435 898	7 415 376	11 839 828
1904	I 140	456 904	7 700 367	12 219 458
1905	I 243	488 996	8 164 686	13 266 779
1906	I 266	552 292	8 890 485	14 902 359

In the next table, the statistics of free lending libraries only are given. These include 305 school libraries reported free to the public, but not registered as public libraries. Reports from a few public libraries are lacking.

Free lending libraries 1893-1906

YEAR	LIBRARIES		CIRCULATION			
	No.	Volumes	Total	Per day	Per 1000 population	Per 100 vol.
1893.....	238	849 995	2 293 861	6 285	352	269
1894.....	293	1 049 869	2 766 973	7 581	425	263
1895.....	309	1 127 199	3 146 405	8 620	483	279
1896.....	351	1 313 299	3 933 623	10 777	604	300
1897.....	375	1 446 874	4 904 793	13 438	753	339
1898.....	408	1 755 036	6 439 999	17 644	989	367
1899.....	431	1 979 319	7 395 527	20 262	1 135	373
1900.....	460	2 187 125	8 452 445	23 157	1 163	387
1901.....	529	2 425 260	9 232 697	25 350	1 270	381
1902.....	550	2 598 472	10 063 703	27 571	1 385	387
1903.....	555	2 804 628	10 897 126	29 855	1 500	390
1904.....	573	3 108 365	11 347 802	31 089	1 567	365
1905.....	655	3 437 876	12 086 816	33 115	1 663	352
1906.....	678	3 645 662	13 835 639	37 906	1 715	380

**Growth.** The libraries reporting were 1266, or 23 more than the previous year. The additions of new books were 63,296 more. The total number of volumes was increased by 725,799 or nearly 9% and their circulation by 1,635,580 or 12%, reaching the large total of 14,902,359.

The table of free lending libraries shows an addition for the year of 23, an increase of 207,786 volumes or 6% and an advance of 1,748,823 in circulation or 14%, an average daily increase of 4791, which is the highest rate of increase reported in any year for this State.

The total free circulation was 13,835,639, a daily average of 37,906 and about 1½ volumes for each inhabitant of the State. Each book was issued on an average of 3½ times. In New York city the average circulation was 5½ times.

**Libraries in cities.** In the 45 cities of the State, containing by the census of 1905, 5,700,675 inhabitants or 70% of the total population of the State there are 2,499,408 books in the free circulating libraries, or an average of 100 books for every 228 inhabitants. In 11 cities, including New York, the supply of books is below this

average. In 34 cities it is above the average. The library circulation in cities was 11,741,573, a gain of 1,631,436 or 16% for the year. As compared with population this circulation was at the rate of 2 books for each inhabitant. As compared with the books available, every 100 books was issued 469 times. In this respect New York city is above the average.

While the city circulation was 11,741,573 for 5,700,675 inhabitants, the circulation outside of cities for 2,366,633 inhabitants was 2,213,109. This indicates that 70% of the population of the State living in cities use 84% of the books, and while in the cities each inhabitant had 2 books, in the country each had less than 1.

But the library facilities are by no means equal in all the cities. Cortland has no free library; though there is a good subscription library free for reference. Other cities have no adequate provision. Some, as Cohoes, Little Falls, Olean, Oneida and Watervliet, depend on their school libraries for books for all their people. 7 cities, Corning, Cortland, Geneva, Hudson, Jamestown, Rochester and Watervliet, report nothing paid by taxation for free libraries, Of those paying less than \$500 Cohoes reports \$300, Ithaca \$200, Olean \$250, Oneida \$367.97 and Tonawanda \$400 paid during the year. It should be added that within a month after this report was rendered, Olean voted an annual library tax of \$3000.

The average tax per volume of circulation was 8½ cents, almost precisely the same as last year. Kingston, New Rochelle, New York, Niagara Falls, Poughkeepsie, Syracuse, Utica and Watertown paid somewhat more than the average per volume. All other cities paid less.

The following table shows the free library report for each of the 45 cities.

## Free libraries in cities 1906

CITY	Population in 1905	Volumes in free libraries	Circulation	Library taxation for 1906	Tax per vol. of circulation
Albany.....	98 374	59 144	292 963	\$11 900 ..	\$.04
Amsterdam.....	23 943	8 124	50 142	2 500 ..	.05
Auburn.....	31 422	50 106	46 265	3 000 ..	.06½
Binghamton.....	42 036	17 057	130 776	7 500 ..	.05½
Buffalo.....	376 587	223 312	1 172 377	76 615 47	.06½
Cohoes.....	24 183	5 086	20 396	300 ..	.01½
Corning.....	13 515	10 824	12 806	.....	.....
Cortland.....	11 272	.....	.....	.....	.....
Dunkirk.....	15 250	8 285	35 431	3 000 ..	.08½
Elmira.....	34 687	11 517	49 924	2 500 ..	.05
Fulton.....	8 847	5 375	17 384	745 ..	.04½
Geneva.....	12 249	9 323	2 655	.....	.....
Gloversville.....	18 672	23 670	45 738	3 000 ..	.06½
Hornell.....	13 259	14 365	25 940	1 500 ..	.05½
Hudson.....	10 200	5 193	17 890	.....	.....
Ithaca.....	14 615	24 401	44 015	200 ..	.00½
Jamestown.....	26 160	32 433	97 505	.....	.....
Johnstown.....	9 845	13 769	41 679	2 500 ..	.06
Kingston.....	25 556	6 935	30 015	3 048 ..	.10
Little Falls.....	11 122	7 800	20 245	1 060 ..	.05½
Lockport.....	17 552	9 450	40 233	1 100 ..	.02½
Middletown.....	14 516	11 085	59 866	2 800 ..	.04½
Mount Vernon...	25 006	15 355	102 452	6 500 ..	.06½
Newburgh.....	26 498	35 791	77 347	4 443 60	.05½
New Rochelle...	20 480	17 573	86 117	8 250 ..	.09½
New York.....	4 013 781	1 399 932	8 171 069	781 179 59	.09½
Manhattan.....	2 112 380	726 820	5 074 032	415 981 20	.08½
Bronx.....	271 630	3 697	5 847	a.....	.....
Brooklyn.....	1 358 686	567 123	2 745 827	309 388 ..	.11½
Queens.....	198 240	94 760	345 303	55 810 39	.16½
Richmond.....	72 845	7 532	?	a.....	.....
Niagara Falls....	26 560	15 712	84 001	8 270 ..	.09½
North Tonawanda	10 157	7 179	28 084	2 000 ..	.07½
Ogdensburg.....	13 179	13 209	27 397	2 000 ..	.07½
Olean.....	10 163	4 661	3 000	250 ..	.08½
Oneida.....	8 420	6 036	8 422	367 97	.04½
Oswego.....	22 572	12 085	10 337	750 ..	.07½
Plattsburg.....	10 184	6 960	38 006	1 725 ..	.04½
Poughkeepsie...	25 379	42 169	93 377	9 800 ..	.10½
Rensselaer.....	10 715	4 777	25 290	1 000 ..	.04
Rochester.....	181 666	58 237	28 496	.....	.....
Rome.....	16 562	13 907	40 596	1 500 ..	.03½
Schenectady.....	58 387	15 143	61 227	5 000 ..	.08½
Syracuse.....	117 503	139 962	147 536	30 081 72	.20½
Tonawanda.....	7 904	5 478	12 997	400 ..	.03
Troy.....	76 910	41 033	75 030	2 500 ..	.03½
Utica.....	62 934	43 407	131 729	20 000 ..	.15½
Watertown.....	25 447	17 638	72 100	8 300 ..	.11½
Watervliet.....	14 600	1 865	.....	.....	.....
Yonkers.....	61 716	24 045	162 718	7 500 ..	.04½
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>5 700 675</b>	<b>2 499 408</b>	<b>11 741 573</b>	<b>\$1 025 086 35</b>	<b>\$.08½</b>

a Included in Manhattan Borough.

**New York city.** It is always interesting to study the rapid development of library work in our largest city. In the boroughs of Manhattan, Bronx and Richmond the free circulation reached 5,079,879, an increase of 919,019 for the year. In Brooklyn the total shown is 2,745,827, an increase of 502,761. In Queens the circulation reached 345,363, an advance of 32,182. The total circulation for the city was 8,171,069, an increase of 1,453,962 or 21 $\frac{2}{3}$ % for the year.

The reported increase of books was 38,377 in Queens, 55,339 in Brooklyn and 518 in Manhattan, Bronx and Richmond. The last item, which seems very strange in view of the fact that the New York Public Library in its circulating department added 88,885 books, is partly explained by the dissolution of the Maimonides Library with 85,657 books

The New York Public Library now has in its 36 branches a little more than half a million books, and the Brooklyn Public Library in its 25 branches has only a little less, while the Queens Borough Library has 92,960 books in its 14 branches, but these branches are in places where the population is by no means so crowded as in the other boroughs. The New York branches average 15,700 books each. The Brooklyn branches average 19,000 books, or, if the great collection at the Montague branch were left out, the average would be 12,000. The Queens Borough branches average 6640.

Outside of these 3 great borough libraries there are now only 3 free circulating libraries in the city which have more than 10,000 books. These belong to the General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen, the Pratt Institute in Brooklyn and the Young Women's Christian Association of New York. None of these libraries receive any money aid from the city. A number of small libraries, belonging mostly to associations and settlements, continue to do good work each in its own neighborhood.

The whole city paid \$781,179.59 from taxation for free libraries in addition to even larger amounts spent from the Carnegie fund for buildings. The increased tax for the year was \$153,227.81 or 24% addition to that of the previous year.

Details of volumes and circulation are in the table which follows.

Volumes and circulation of free lending libraries in New York city  
July 1, 1905-June 30, 1906

NAME OF LIBRARY	VOLUMES	CIRCULATION
<i>Manhattan, Bronx and Richmond</i>		
New York Public Library, Circulating Department (36 branches).....	565 482	4 752 628
Young Men's Benevolent Association Free Circulating Library.....	4 948	151 223
Young Women's Christian Association Free Circulating Library.....	33 165	89 801
General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen's Library.....	100 369	35 069
Union Settlement Library.....	3 049	17 151
Hudson Guild Library.....	2 700	10 898
Madison Square Church House Library.....	3 508	8 826
High Bridge Free Library.....	1 342	4 610
Bethany Memorial Circulating Library.....	2 075	4 442
De Witt Memorial Library.....	2 576	2 550
Foreign Missions Library.....	8 948	1 444
Riverdale Library Association.....	2 355	1 237
New Brighton, Staten Island Academy Library.....	7 532	?
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>738 049</b>	<b>5 079 879</b>
<i>Brooklyn</i>		
Brooklyn Public Library (25 branches).....	476 969	2 579 068
Pratt Institute Free Library.....	85 869	155 613
Hartnett Free Library.....	3 025	8 050
Public School no. 119 Library.....	1 260	3 096
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>567 123</b>	<b>2 745 827</b>
<i>Queens</i>		
Queens Borough Library (14 branches).....	92 960	344 038
Jamaica High School Library.....	1 800	1 325
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>94 760</b>	<b>345 363</b>
<i>Summary</i>		
Boroughs of Manhattan, Bronx and Richmond.....	738 049	5 079 879
Borough of Brooklyn.....	567 123	2 745 827
Queens.....	94 760	345 363
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>1 399 932</b>	<b>8 171 069</b>

**Libraries in villages.** Outside the cities we find that most of the larger villages have public libraries, but the number of books is not always in proportion to the population. Catskill, with 5294 inhabitants, has 6604 books while Cazenovia, with 1756 population, has 10,878 books.



A summary of library conditions in 30 selected villages having active public libraries is given below.

Library statistics for 1906, of 30 villages in New York having in 1905 an average population of 2943

PLACE	Population	Volumes in library	Circulation	Library tax	Salaries paid
Bath-on-Hudson..	2 504	3 400	14 000	\$500	\$169
Camden.....	2 420	3 530	19 395	500	180
Canastota.....	3 244	4 967	13 150	I 300	834
Canton.....	3 083	4 674	20 254	500	253
Catskill.....	5 294	6 604	26 490	I 780	I 016
Cazenovia.....	I 756	10 878	16 218	200	260
Chatham.....	2 090	5 401	9 988	552	385
Ellenville.....	2 872	4 842	27 143	725	300
Fairport.....	2 598	I 893	8 562	200	50
Fort Plain.....	2 506	2 210	5 354	200	100
Frankfort.....	2 870	3 116	9 811	300	100
Freeport.....	4 012	3 043	6 835	350	162
Glen Cove.....	3 750	5 289	7 470	450	105
Homer.....	2 536	3 202	13 913	750	315
Irvington.....	2 480	5 772	17 092	I 000	896
Moravia.....	I 489	5 349	13 743	500	208
Oxford.....	I 865	5 397	11 606	700	176
Patchogue.....	3 446	3 243	21 284	I 000	217
Potsdam.....	4 162	4 591	14 839	I 200	418
Riverhead.....	2 017	I 805	6 112	500	100
Rockville Center..	2 648	3 725	13 423	400	271
Saugerties.....	3 833	5 328	18 451	625	200
Schuylerville.....	I 529	2 515	7 947	500	241
Sidney.....	2 532	3 356	7 910	200	120
Solvay.....	4 196	4 447	9 565	I 000	960
Springville.....	2 230	6 225	19 760	300	175
Walden.....	3 737	I 455	10 976	400	132
Warsaw.....	3 196	3 213	6 157	I 200	500
Watkins.....	2 957	4 374	8 293	300	104
Wellsville.....	4 355	7 204	8 548	500	0

**Libraries in small places.** It is sometimes urged that a community of less than 400 or 500 people is too small to maintain a public library on a satisfactory basis. Of the 254 libraries chartered and admitted by the University since 1892, 58 are in places of less than 500 population. Statistics of these places and libraries are given in the following table.

## Free libraries in places of less than 500 population

PLACE	Population in 1900	Volumes in library	Annual circulation
Allens Hill.....	242	629	774
Arkport.....	450	350	600
Baiting Hollow.....	300	349	315
Bayville.....	250	807	2 696
Bolton Landing.....	200	2 194	4 079
Bristol.....	164	1 077	1 314
North Easton.....	128	1 663	4 030
Canaan.....	290	1 602	2 300
Claverack.....	321	2 340	2 724
Collins.....	200	1 092	1 913
Grahamsville.....	290	1 124	1 129
Masapequa.....	184	2 137	1 963
New Hampton.....	300	660	2 251
Remsen.....	389	915	2 606
East Chatham.....	270	1 613	1 700
Fishers Island.....	324	2 228	3 720
Ghent.....	332	1 416	1 528
Gilbertsville.....	476	1 804	3 676
Glenhaven.....	50	1 448	1 345
Red Creek.....	480	412	114
Haines Falls.....	155	1 600	4 500
Harrietstown.....	26	225	320
Poplar Ridge.....	173	1 982	713
West Hebron.....	452	496	739
Hillview.....	115	3 376	912
Hilton.....	486	2 500	2 475
Hunter.....	431	1 151	2 292
Jordanville.....	224	1 358	1 462
Keene Center.....	165	685	4 000
Keene Valley.....	343	2 074	1 708
Keuka Park.....	48	4 400	3 000
South Dansville.....	173	964	1 477
Stockton.....	461	2 240	2 778
Morristown.....	466	1 707	1 361
Joshua's Rock.....	20	700	586
Nanuet.....	400	1 976	2 283
Nassau.....	418	1 137	5 000
Newfield.....	378	1 488	2 023
Nineveh.....	337	1 307	3 005
North Java.....	320	673	803
Northville.....	325	748	266
Phoenicia.....	354	1 072	1 008
Pine Hill.....	425	1 983	1 700
Pleasant Valley.....	438	1 666	4 968
Pocantico Hills.....	110	1 528	849
Roanoke.....	200	508	491
Roxbury.....	418	1 657	3 738
Russell.....	411	481	1 316
Griffin Corners.....	365	1 690	3 227
South Otselic.....	402	850	1 015
South Salem.....	125	1 617	1 400
Springfield Center.....	350	688	1 177
Thousand Island Park.....	100	1 024	5 000
Van Etten.....	474	603	1 000
Vernon.....	380	1 711	2 554
Wadhams Mills.....	200	580	760
Westhampton.....	170	1 614	2 530
Whallonsburg.....	174	345	1 055
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>16 652</b>	<b>79 154</b>	<b>116 268</b>

The average population of these 58 places is 287.

The average number of books in each library is 1365.

The average annual circulation of each is 2005.

The per capita supply of books to the population is 4.8.

The per capita circulation is 7.

To equal these averages, it would be necessary for the Utica Public Library, or the circulating department of the New York Public Library to increase their present circulation 3 fold, and to increase their supply of books, the former 7 fold and the latter 17 fold, which means that the libraries in these small hamlets are doing three times the amount of work in proportion to population that is done by the great city library, or by the medium sized city library.

**Places without public libraries.** Outside of the cities, there are 950 places in the State having a population of over 300 (census of 1900). Of these, 228 have free public libraries. 240 have school libraries (free for circulation but generally very little used by the public). 482 places of more than 300 population are without library privileges; these are distributed by counties as follows:

Suffolk.....	32	Franklin.....	7
Erie.....	20	Oswego.....	7
St Lawrence.....	20	Washington.....	7
Ulster.....	19	Albany.....	6
Oneida.....	18	Clinton.....	6
Jefferson.....	16	Herkimer.....	6
Steuben.....	15	Montgomery.....	6
Nassau.....	13	Ontario.....	6
Orange.....	13	Otsego.....	6
Sullivan.....	13	Schoharie.....	6
Westchester.....	13	Allegany.....	5
Rockland.....	12	Chemung.....	5
Cattaraugus.....	11	Monroe.....	5
Chautauqua.....	11	Saratoga.....	5
Lewis.....	11	Tompkins.....	5
Livingston.....	11	Chenango.....	4
Niagara.....	10	Cortland.....	4
Onondaga.....	10	Fulton.....	4
Rensselaer.....	10	Schuyler.....	4
Wayne.....	10	Tioga.....	4
Dutchess.....	9	Warren.....	4
Greene.....	9	Yates.....	4
Wyoming.....	9	Orleans.....	3
Cayuga.....	8	Hamilton.....	2
Columbia.....	8	Putnam.....	2
Delaware.....	8	Schenectady.....	2
Madison.....	8	Seneca.....	2
Broome.....	7	Genesee.....	1

34 places of less than 300 population have free public libraries.

## Geographic distribution of free lending libraries by counties

COUNTIES	Population in 1905	No. of li- braries	Volumes in libraries	Volumes per 1000 popula- tion	Total circulation	Circular tion pe 1000 popula- tion
Albany.....	171 497	15	69 981	408	320 082	1 866
Allegany.....	43 257	13	34 093	788	64 231	1 485
Broome.....	72 282	7	22 186	307	136 590	1 890
Cattaraugus..	66 196	20	29 771	450	38 018	574
Cayuga.....	65 309	10	66 124	1 012	73 698	1 128
Chautauqua..	96 880	26	88 192	910	220 365	2 275
Chemung.....	51 600	7	16 095	312	52 759	1 022
Chenango.....	36 783	13	32 794	889	59 914	1 629
Clinton.....	47 282	6	12 599	266	43 299	916
Columbia.....	42 868	10	21 269	496	41 229	962
Cortland.....	29 503	3	9 663	328	22 783	772
Delaware.....	46 788	9	19 850	424	39 636	847
Dutchess.....	81 633	12	63 747	781	134 365	1 646
Erie.....	473 700	23	257 198	543	1 219 780	2 575
Essex.....	32 452	16	31 257	963	60 218	1 856
Franklin.....	47 012	10	16 774	357	21 342	454
Fulton.....	42 330	7	40 487	956	89 776	2 121
Genesee.....	35 878	11	25 948	723	50 288	1 401
Greene.....	31 130	6	12 220	393	39 623	1 273
Hamilton.....	4 912					
Herkimer.....	53 856	12	45 239	840	123 800	2 399
Jefferson.....	80 459	17	39 138	486	112 881	1 403
Kings.....	1 358 686	29	568 040	411	2 748 707	2 023
Lewis.....	6 643	6	6 981	262	20 802	781
Livingston....	36 450	5	24 883	683	39 786	1 092
Madison.....	39 690	16	30 873	780	46 372	1 168
Monroe.....	239 434	12	70 810	296	48 644	203
Montgomery..	49 928	7	20 836	417	68 258	1 367
Nassau.....	69 477	17	38 133	549	63 618	916
New York.....	2 384 010	47	1 372 522	576	4 987 566	2 093
Niagara.....	84 744	6	38 647	456	159 064	1 877
Oneida.....	139 341	23	136 019	976	235 240	1 688
Onondaga.....	178 441	19	162 340	910	174 402	977
Ontario.....	52 689	14	31 953	606	38 993	740
Orange.....	108 267	18	85 316	788	217 343	2 007
Orleans.....	31 323	7	16 453	525	35 601	1 137
Oswego.....	70 110	10	27 353	390	36 722	524
Otsego.....	48 209	16	37 540	779	59 338	1 231
Putnam.....	14 169	5	7 770	548	12 678	895
Queens.....	198 240	15	94 760	478	345 363	1 742
Rensselaer...	122 637	7	51 576	421	124 892	1 018
Richmond....	72 845	3	19 661	270	103 258	1 417
Rockland....	45 032	9	22 225	494	60 454	1 342
St Lawrence..	90 045	13	29 500	328	74 474	827
Saratoga.....	62 658	10	27 230	435	57 393	916
Schenectady..	71 334	1	16 632	233	90 726	1 272
Schoharie....	25 294	5	5 941	235	2 520	100
Schuyler.....	15 122	4	6 372	421	19 553	1 293
Seneca.....	25 315	5	15 919	629	25 052	990
Steuben.....	81 814	14	46 366	567	64 481	788
Suffolk.....	81 653	23	50 245	615	108 844	1 333
Sullivan.....	34 795	5	4 999	144	9 141	263
Tioga.....	26 907	8	21 207	788	64 375	2 393

Geographic distribution of free lending libraries by counties (concluded)

COUNTIES	Population in 1905	No. of libraries	Volumes in libraries	Volumes per 1000 population	Total circulation	Circulation per 1000 population
Tompkins....	34 151	6	39 884	1 168	67 244	1 969
Ulster.....	86 660	10	24 728	285	84 668	977
Warren.....	31 935	6	21 737	681	50 728	1 588
Washington .	47 376	14	31 253	660	54 682	1 154
Wayne.....	48 564	11	23 474	483	37 415	770
Westchester .	228 950	22	113 842	497	498 056	2 175
Wyoming....	31 355	7	26 309	839	30 127	961
Yates.....	19 408	3	13 167	678	23 425	1 207
<b>Total....</b>	<b>8 067 308</b>	<b>711</b>	<b>4 338 121</b>	<b>4538</b>	<b>13 954 682</b>	<b>11 730</b>

a Average per 1000 of population.

**Administration.** The following libraries report that classification or cataloguing or both, and in some cases a complete reorganization is in progress or completed:

Arcade Brooklyn, Hartnett Locust Valley Norwich, Guernsey Oswego	Red Hook Troy West Point, United States Military Academy West Winfield
--	---

The following libraries have better accommodations in new buildings or rooms:

Brockport Normal School East Chatham Fairport Frankfort	Gowanda Honeoye Interlaken Lewiston
--	--

Additions of furniture or fittings have been made to the following libraries:

Clinton, Kirkland Town Cortland Normal School Haverstraw, King's Daughters' Montour Falls Morristown Nassau	New York, Young Men's Hebrew Association Newburgh, Balmville Ogdensburg Rensselaerville West Winfield
--	---

Traveling libraries from the State have been used by the following libraries to supplement their collections:

Bedford	Lewiston
Canajoharie, High School	Malone
Canandaigua, Union School	New Berlin
Canandaigua, Wood	Ogdensburg
Fort Plain	Olean, Forman
Franklinville	Pocantico Hills
Hempstead, Subscription	Richfield Springs
Jamestown, James Prendergast	Somers
Katonah	Westfield
Le Roy	

Courses of free lectures have been held in the following libraries: Binghamton, Fulton, Pleasant Valley, Port Jervis.

Reading rooms have been added by the Frankfort and Lewiston libraries.

The Amsterdam Free Library reported a circulation of 2915 volumes of the Bodley Club, for which it charged 5 cents per volume.

The Seymour Library, Auburn, received for the first time from the city, the full amount of the appropriation agreed upon when the Case building was accepted, the equivalent of 9 cents for each volume of circulation.

The Binghamton Public Library has received an added appropriation of \$2500 for the extension of the mezzanine floor and the purchase of books. A loan exhibition was held during the year, with an attendance of 3000.

The Pratt Institute Library, Brooklyn, and the James Prendergast Library, Jamestown, have introduced the system of free access.

The Buffalo Public Library has added a large reference room by using the room formerly occupied by the Art Society on the second floor. The open shelf room has also been enlarged.

The Camden Library has established deposit stations for the circulation of its books in seven of the district schools of the town.

The Catskill Public Library was closed during a part of the summer on account of the appearance of smallpox in the village, thereby materially affecting the circulation for the year.

The Kirkland Town Library, Clinton, received during the year 1000 selected books transferred by the Regents from the Houghton Seminary Library.

The Gowanda Public Library has extended its privileges to the towns of Collins, Persia and Perrysburg.

The public libraries of Herkimer and Ilion have opened their reading rooms Sunday afternoons during part of the year.

The Lake George Public Library and the DeWitt C. Hay Library Association have been consolidated into a new organization to be known as the Caldwell-Lake George Library. A lot has been donated and a brick building is now in process of erection.

The Millbrook Free Library was closed for several weeks on account of an epidemic of diphtheria.

The Young Men's Benevolent Association Library, New York city, reports a total of 4948 volumes and an annual circulation of 151,223, the largest ratio of circulation to the number of books shown by any library in the State.

The Schenectady Free Library has established a duplicate pay collection to supply the demand for current fiction. A charge of 5 cents a week is made for the use of a book from this collection. As the demand decreases, superfluous copies from the collection are sold. From these sources there was a net profit during the year of \$1482.

The Children's Neighborhood Library of Troy has been moved into the building of the Troy Public Library and is now being conducted as the children's department of the latter.

To cooperate with the Utica Public Library in strengthening its technical department, a society called the Industrial Library League of Utica has been organized, and during the year has contributed \$880 for the purchase of books and periodicals on industrial subjects.

The Yonkers Public Library has established traveling libraries in six engine houses of the city. It has also opened a special reference room for public school teachers.

**Branches.** New branches have been opened as follows:

Brooklyn Public Library  
 Greenpoint branch  
 Winthrop branch  
 New York Public Library  
 Hudson Park branch

Queens Borough Library  
 Bayside branch  
 Broadway branch  
 Elmhurst branch

**New buildings.** New buildings have been completed and occupied within the year ending September 30, 1906 by:

Brooklyn Public Library		New York Public Li-	
Flatbush branch...	Oct. 7, 1905	brary	
Greenpoint branch	Apr. 7, 1906	Aguilar branch....	Nov. 29, 1905
Prospect branch...	July 30, 1906	Hudson Park	
South branch.....	Dec. 9, 1905	branch.....	Jan. 24, 1906
Dunkirk Free Library	Feb. 17, 1906	Muhlenberg branch	Feb. 19, 1906
Fulton Public Library	Feb. 23, 1906	St Agnes branch...	Mar. 26, 1906
Gloversville Free Li-		Ticonderoga Public	
brary.....	Dec. 14, 1905	Library.....	Aug. 11, 1906
Queens Borough		Warsaw Public Li-	
Library		brary.....	July 7, 1906
Elmhurst branch..	Mar. 31, 1906		

All of the 14 buildings named were provided by gifts of Andrew Carnegie, though one of them, the Aguilar branch of the New York Public Library, was an enlargement of a library building already in use.

The library at Gowanda received the gift of a house valued at \$3150, from J. S. Torrance of Los Angeles, Cal. The library at Morristown also came into possession of a building.

#### Library buildings are in course of construction at

Flushing	Syracuse, University
Lake George	Upper Jay
New York (Main building and 6	West Chazy
branches)	Westfield
Rouse Point	White Plains

#### Plans are in progress for new buildings at

Albany	Jordanville
Alfred	Patchogue
Brooklyn	Remsen
Canton	Riverhead



## Carnegie libraries in the State of New York

PLACE	Gift	Date of opening
<i>a</i> Alfred, University.....	\$25 000	.....
Amsterdam.....	25 000	Nov. 2, 1903
Binghamton.....	75 000	Oct. 14, 1904
Canastota.....	10 000	July 1, 1903
Catskill.....	20 000	June 30, 1902
Chatham.....	15 000	Sept. 1, 1905
Dunkirk.....	25 000	Feb. 17, 1906
Fulton.....	15 000	Feb. 23, 1906
Gloversville.....	50 000	Dec. 14, 1905
Griffin Corners, Skene Memorial.....	5 000	..... 1903
Johnstown.....	25 000	May 8, 1903
Kingston.....	30 000	Feb. 22, 1904
Mt Vernon.....	35 000	Nov. 16, 1904
<i>b</i> New York, 65 branches.....	5 200 000	Dec. 13, 1902-date
Niagara Falls.....	50 000	Apr. 14, 1904
North Tonawanda.....	20 000	Dec. 6, 1904
Nyack.....	15 000	Feb. 16, 1904
<i>a</i> Olean.....	25 000	.....
<i>a</i> Patchogue.....	10 000	.....
Penn Yan.....	10 000	June 22, 1905
Port Jervis.....	30 000	Oct. 1, 1903
<i>a</i> Riverhead.....	5 000	.....
Schenectady.....	50 000	Oct. 6, 1903
Solvay.....	10 000	Aug. 1905
Syracuse.....	200 000	Mar. 23, 1905
<i>a</i> Syracuse, University.....	150 000	.....
Ticonderoga.....	7 000	Aug. 1906
Warsaw.....	12 500	July 7, 1906
<i>a</i> White Plains.....	22 500	.....
Yonkers.....	50 000	July 9, 1904

*a* Building not completed.      *b* 32 branches opened to September 30, 1906.

**Gifts.** The following list of gifts and bequests to libraries in the State is made up partly from reports to this division and partly from a report to the American Library Association.

## Gifts and bequests October 1, 1905-September 30, 1906

LIBRARY Public unless otherwise specified	From	Gift	For	Notes
Albion, Swan.	William Field.	Books.		125 volumes
Alfred University.	D. R. Ford.	Books.		Bequest of 1100 volumes
Auburn, Seymour.	Andrew Carnegie.	Book.	\$25 000 Building.	William Gilbert's <i>Treatise on Loadstone</i> , worth several hundred dollars
"	Willard E. Case.	Bronze tablet		In memory of founder
"	"	Portraits.		Two portraits in marble, one of T. P. Case and one of F. F. Case
Aurora, Wells College.	Clarence Whitman.	Books.	\$500 Books.	For children's department
Bedford.	Frank R. Chambers.	Rooms and furniture.		
Bronxville.	Church of Messiah.	Books.		437 volumes of books for the blind
Brooklyn.	Hebrew Educational Society.	Books.		7173 volumes, creating new branch
"		Books.		3841 books, 3342 pamphlets and 4528 periodicals
Camden.	Mrs Emma Young.	Gas.	\$200	Legacy
Canisteo.	Canisteo Gas Co.		\$15 000 Building.	Light and heat of library
Canton.	Mrs W. S. Benton.		3 700 Site and fund.	\$3200 for site and \$500 for book fund
"	Various citizens.			
Canton, St Lawrence Univ.	Prelo Cone.	Books.		162 volumes relating to theology
"	All Souls' Church, Brooklyn.	Books.		157 volumes
Clinton, Kirkland Town.		Historical relics.		
"	Monday Club.	Pictures.		

Geneva.....	S. W. Hopkins.....	\$500	Art works.....	In memory of Catherine Hopkins
Haverstraw, King's Daughters.....	Mrs Denton Fowler.....		Furniture.....	Reading room, Table and magazine rack
Illion.....	C. W. Seaman.....		Decoration of rooms.....	
Interlaken.....	Mrs J. D. Mairs.....		Furniture.....	
Irvington, Guiteau.....	Andrew D. White.....	\$1 000	Fund.....	Bequest
Ithaca, Cornell University.....	Family of G. C. Caldwell.....		Books.....	456 volumes of historical works
"	T. F. Crane.....		Books.....	466 volumes of scientific works
"			Books.....	373 volumes of works in romance and philosophy
"	Theodore Stanton.....		Books.....	530 volumes of English literature
Jamestown, James Prendergast.....	E. F. Hall.....	\$1 000	Books.....	Bequest in trust to Miss M. E. Hazeltine for purchase of such books as in her judgment the testator would prefer
Lake George.....			Lot and building.....	
Le Roy.....			House and lot.....	Bequest
Long Island City, Queens Borough.....	Two friends.....		Books.....	166 volumes
Mayville, Tuesday Club.....	Mrs A. W. Tourgée.....		Books.....	900 volumes from Judge A. W. Tourgée's private library
Montour Falls.....	J. C. Woodhull.....		Furniture.....	<i>Encyclopaedia Britannica and Cyclopaedia of American Biography</i>
Nassau.....	Public Improvement Club.....		Books.....	
"	C. R. Reynolds.....		Painting of building.....	
New York, Columbia University.....			Electric light.....	
"		\$10 000	Books.....	
"		3 500	Shelving.....	
"	Various persons.....		Books.....	Musical library of Anton Seidl, valued at \$10,000
New York, Historical Society.....	Mrs C. R. King and her daughter, Mary R. King.....		Books.....	15,000 volumes
			Books.....	The library of Rufus King, rich in Americana: 5247 volumes

## Gifts and bequests October 1, 1905-September 30, 1906 (concluded)

LIBRARY Public unless otherwise specified	From	Gift	For	Notes
New York Public	American Agriculturist	Books		445 volumes and 432 pamphlets
"	American Bible Society	Books		151 volumes and 853 pamphlets
"	Century Association	Books		396 volumes and 696 pamphlets
"	Joseph H. Choate	Books		577 volumes and 1411 pamphlets
"	Mrs H. F. Draper	Books		237 volumes and 277 pamphlets
"	Mrs M. F. Dun	Books		117 volumes and 23 pamphlets
"	Scientific American	Books		172 volumes and 250 pamphlets
"	Various persons	Books		1034 volumes and 3910 pamphlets
New York, Young Men's Hebrew Association	Mrs J. B. Bloomingdale	\$10 000	Fund	For books on engineering, chemistry etc.
New York, Young Men's Hebrew Association	William Prager	1 000	Fund	For books on fine arts
Norwich, Guernsey	E. P. Pellett	Books		Bequest of 585 volumes from his classical library
Olean	Andrew Carnegie	\$25 000	Building	
Patchogue	Andrew Carnegie	10 000	Building	
Pine Bush	H. R. Taylor	Building and lot		
Poughkeepsie, Vassar College	Mrs Edgar J. Brown	\$300		For books in romance languages
"	Class of 1900	800		For books in English literature
Renssen	Mrs Lydia M. Francis	70 000		Bequest; library residuary legatee
Riverhead	Andrew Carnegie	5 000	Building	
Round Lake	J. W. Hutt	Books		<i>History of All Nations</i> in 72 volumes and <i>Messages and Papers of the Presidents</i>
Schenectady	A. J. Pitkin	\$5 000		Bequest
Schenectady, Union University	E. B. Van Winkle	Books		3000 volumes on engineering
Skaneateles	J. C. Willetts	\$1 000	Fund	From the Willetts estate

Syracuse University.....	150 000 Fund.....	From various persons wishing names withheld; income for general expenses and books
Utica.....	880 Books.....	For works in industrial and technical subjects
Wallkill.....	3 000.....	Bequest
Wappinger Falls, Grinnell.....	Books.....	285 volumes
White Plains.....	\$5 500 Building.....	In addition to \$17,000 previously reported
Wyoming.....	Periodicals.....	
".....	\$500.....	Bequest
Industrial Library League of Utica.....		
Penelope Bordon Hamilton.....		
Various persons.....		
Andrew Carnegie.....		
Mrs Coonley Ward and Mrs S. L. Avery.....		
J. O. Bartholomew.....		

### Library Legislation in 1906

The legislation of 1906 relating to libraries is small in amount, but is not lacking in significant items. Its most general characteristic perhaps, is the tendency shown in different states to accept principles which have been tried and proved advantageous in other states, a direct effect of the study of comparative legislation which has of late been specially emphasized. Of distinct innovations there are none, unless the provisions in the Ohio law for the establishment of county library systems be claimed as such.

As in other years, the matter receiving the most general attention is the State Library. While most of the items relating to it are of a routine character, there is evidence even in these that it is receiving each year a better recognition as a part of the state's economy, and in two cases, its powers, resources and efficiency are distinctly enlarged.

The principle of contract, enabling communities to hire, for a specific consideration, library privileges from a library not owned by the community, a principle introduced into the laws of New York and Wisconsin in 1897 and, since then, widely adopted, receives further recognition this year in the laws of two states. The subject of taxation for public libraries receives attention in Iowa and Ohio, in the former of which the legal rate of such taxation is advanced for communities of a certain size, and in the latter, provision is made for the issuing of bonds for the erection of library buildings. The state making the most decided advance during the year is Virginia, which doubles the annual appropriation for State Library purposes, confers many of the powers of a library commission on the State Library Board and appropriates \$7500 for the establishment of a system of traveling libraries.

The following is a summary by topics, of the most important acts of the year:

**Library commissions.** No new commissions are created, but provision is made for enlarged work in Massachusetts and Ohio. In Massachusetts the principle so long maintained, that state aid should be confined chiefly to moral stimulus, seems to have been greatly modified if not abandoned, and the commission is granted \$2000 a year for the material aid of public libraries. Such aid is to be given chiefly to libraries in the smaller towns, and is to include gifts of books, personal visits, instruction of librarians, and such

other help as the commission may deem advisable. Ohio authorizes the commission to appoint a library organizer whose duty shall be to furnish advice and information to persons interested in library matters, to visit the public libraries of the state, to assist in promoting and organizing new libraries and to make an annual report to the commission of the library conditions of the state. Virginia makes the State Library Board a quasi library commission and intrusts to it the management of a system of traveling libraries.

**Founding and support.** In Ohio, library boards are authorized to issue and sell bonds to provide for and furnish library buildings subject to popular vote. The total issue of such bonds must not exceed  $3\frac{1}{2}$  mills on the dollar of assessed valuation. A tax not to exceed  $2\frac{1}{2}$  tenths mill may be levied to provide a sinking fund for these bonds. Where a library owned by a private association offers its privileges free to the public, the township authorities are authorized to levy a tax of  $\frac{1}{2}$  mill to compensate the association for this privilege. In case such library shall at any time cease to operate, all books and other property bought with the proceeds of this tax shall revert to the public. The law of 1902 is also amended enabling boards of education to provide free libraries for *townships* as well as for cities, villages and school districts, and extending the provisions of that act to libraries jointly owned by two or more districts. For such libraries, a tax of 1 mill may be levied on each district. In Iowa, cities or towns of 6000 population or less are authorized to levy a library tax of 3 mills on the dollar for library purposes, instead of 2 mills as formerly. An additional tax of 3 mills may also be levied in such communities to provide a library site and building. Libraries open to the free use of the public not less than three days a week, are exempted from the collateral inheritance tax.

**Traveling libraries.** New Jersey provides for traveling libraries to be used exclusively in the penal and correctional institutions of the state, and appropriates \$1000 for putting the act into effect. Ohio, which holds first place in the number of centers reached by traveling libraries, increases the annual appropriation for this work from \$8000 to \$9200. Virginia, in response to a strong recommendation of the Governor, makes provision for a comprehensive system of traveling libraries, under the direction of the State Library Board. These libraries are to be loaned to any public school in the state under such rules as the board may prescribe. Books to be used for school libraries must be approved jointly by the State

Library Board and the State Board of Education. \$7500 is appropriated for inaugurating the system, of which not more than \$5000 may be used the first year.

**Library instruction.** Three states make better provision for library instruction. New York makes its first direct appropriation to the State Library School, amounting to \$7900 plus any part of \$3000 received from its tuition fees. Ohio provides for the appointment of a special state officer to be known as Library Organizer, whose duty it is to visit libraries and give advice and instruction to any persons interested in library work. Massachusetts makes an appropriation for the express purpose of enabling the commission among other things, to provide for "visits to libraries" and "the instruction of librarians."

**State libraries.** New York passes an act providing for the acquisition of a site and for the erection of a State Educational Building to house the Education Department, including the State Library and the State Museum. An initial appropriation is made of \$400,000 for procuring a site and architectural plans. For the combined expenses of the State Library, the Library School and the Educational Extension Division, an increase is made in the appropriation from \$136,488 to \$152,700. \$4000 of this increase is for public library allotments, the remainder for the State Library and Library School.

Ohio increases the annual appropriation to the State Library from \$23,060 to \$24,140. Maryland provides for the appointment by the Governor and Senate, of a custodian of works of reference at a salary of \$720 a year. The Governor, in his message, urged the importance of establishing a department of legislative reference, but no action was taken beyond that noted. Mississippi creates the office of Assistant State Librarian, with a salary of \$600 a year. Virginia, in response to a recommendation in the Governor's message that larger compensation be given to the State Librarian and his chief assistant and that legislative sanction be given to the plan of the librarian for rehabilitating the history of the state, increases the annual appropriation for State Library purposes from \$7010 to \$14,690.

**School libraries.** The only general act on this subject is that of Louisiana, which provides that when \$10 shall be raised by patrons and friends for establishing a library in any public school or grade, a like sum shall be appropriated for the same purpose by the parish school board; or, when \$5 shall similarly be raised for the enlarge-



ment of any such library, the school board shall appropriate not less than \$5 nor more than \$15 for the same purpose. No more than one appropriation a year is to be made to any school or grade library. Books are to be selected from lists approved by the State Superintendent of Education. The felonious destruction or removal of such books is defined as larceny. As noted under "Traveling libraries," Virginia provides for the supplying of books to any public school in the state through its system of traveling libraries.

**Law libraries.** Ohio directs that county commissioners shall provide rooms and bookcases, together with light and heat, for the libraries of county law library associations, at the expense of the county. Iowa increases the annual appropriation to the law department of the State Library from \$2500 to \$4000. Numerous local acts are passed in New York relating chiefly to appropriations for Judicial District or Supreme Court libraries. No clear tendency is shown in these acts as they reflect local need or influence rather than any general principle.

**Public documents.** Massachusetts appoints a committee consisting of the Secretary of State, Commissioner of Public Records and State Librarian, to investigate the use and distribution of state documents and to report to the next Legislature. Iowa provides that public documents, 10 years after date of current use, shall be put in the care of the State Library and State Historical Department; they are to be classified, labeled and calendared; rooms in the new Historical, Memorial and Art Building are to be set apart and equipped as a Hall of Public Archives. An appropriation of \$2000 a year for three years is made for carrying the act into effect.

**Contract for library privileges.** Ohio authorizes county commissioners to contract with any library organization for the free use of its library by the people of the county, and to levy a tax not exceeding  $\frac{1}{2}$  mill to meet the terms of the contract. Iowa enacts that county supervisors, township trustees and city or town councils may contract with the trustees of a library situated outside their civic divisions, for the free use of such library by the district they represent. A tax of 1 mill may be levied for meeting the conditions of such contract.

**Miscellaneous.** A special act in South Carolina is of general interest as indicating a possible solution of the race problem in library legislation in the South. This act provides that in the town of Union, where a Carnegie Library has been established for the

white race, a library may also be established and maintained for the colored people, in case the latter furnish the means for the building and its equipment. When so built and equipped, "a just and suitable amount" shall be appropriated by the aldermen of Union for its maintenance. Ohio authorizes county commissioners to receive gifts and bequests for the maintenance of county public libraries, and to levy a tax of  $\frac{1}{2}$  mill for this purpose. Iowa provides that public library trustees shall have entire control of all funds available by gift or otherwise for the erection of library buildings.

The following is a summary of statutes by states, each followed by chapter or page number and date when it became a law:

**Iowa.** Public library trustees shall have entire control of all funds available by gift or otherwise for the erection of library buildings.

County supervisors, township trustees and city or town councils may contract with the trustees of a library situated outside their civic divisions for the free use of such library by the district they represent. Tax of 1 mill may be levied to meet conditions of such contract. Amending Code §422 & sup. to Code §729. 14, 5 Apr. '06

Cities or towns of 6000 population or less may levy a tax of 3 mills on the dollar for maintenance of free public library [formerly 2 mills]. Amending sup. to Code §732 and Laws of 30th General Assembly, ch.38. 31, 30 Mar. '06

Exempting libraries which are open to free use of public three days a week, from collateral inheritance tax. Amending Code §1467. 55, 10 Mar. '06

Public archives to be put in the care of the State Library and the State Historical Department 10 years after date of current use; such archives to be classified, labeled and calendared; rooms in the new Historical, Memorial and Art Building to be set apart as Hall of Public Archives; \$2000 a year for 3 years for carrying out the act. Amending Code ch.17, title 13, and sup. to Code ch.17-A. 142, 10 Apr. '06

\$4000 annually to the Law Department of State Library [formerly \$2500]. Amending sup. to Code §2881-e. 143, 21 Mar. '06

**Louisiana.** When \$10 shall be raised by patrons and friends for establishing a library in any public school or grade of such school, an equal sum shall be appropriated for the same purpose by the parish school board; or, when \$5 shall similarly be raised for the enlargement of any such library, the school board shall appropriate not less than \$5 nor more than \$15 for the same purpose. No more than one appropriation to be made to any one library. Books to be selected from lists approved by the State Superintendent of Education. The felonious destruction or removal of such library property is defined as larceny. 202, 12 July '06

**Maryland.** Governor and Senate to appoint a custodian of works of reference in State Library for two years, at salary of \$720 a year. 50, 8 Mar. '06

The Governor in his message to the Legislature, recommended the consideration of the establishment of a department of legislative reference. p.37, 3 Jan. '06

**Massachusetts.** Appropriates \$2000 annually to Library Commission in aid of free public libraries, especially in towns not exceeding \$600,000 valuation; aid to include gifts of books, personal visits, instruction of librarians and such other help as commission may deem advisable. 183, 21 Mar. '06

Committee consisting of Secretary of State, Commissioner of Public Records and State Librarian appointed to investigate the distribution and use of state documents and to report to the next Legislature. 57, 28 Apr. '06

**Mississippi.** State Librarian with Governor may appoint an Assistant State Librarian at salary of \$600 a year. 212, 2 Jan. '06

**New Jersey.** Traveling libraries to be supplied to the inmates of the penal and correctional institutions of the state; books once used for this purpose to be kept exclusively for such use. \$1000 for carrying out the act. Amending '98 ch. 175. 115, 13 Apr. '06

Free public libraries may accept gifts or bequests of art objects and care for them in accordance with provisions of gift or bequest. Amending '03 ch. 150. 8, 7 Mar. '06

**New York.** Provides for the acquisition of site and for the erection of a building to house the Education Department, including the State Library and the State Museum. \$400,000 for site and architectural plans. 681, 31 May '06

Increases annual appropriation for combined expenses of State Library, Library School and Educational Extension from \$136,488 to \$152,700. 683, 31 May '06

The State Library School receives its first direct appropriation, amounting to \$7900 plus any part of \$3000 raised from its tuition fees. 683, 31 May '06

Salary of librarian of Supreme Court Library at Delhi raised from \$400 to \$500 a year. Amending '02 ch. 16. 64, 15 Mar. '06

**Ohio.** State Library Commission may appoint a State Library Organizer whose duty shall be to furnish advice and instruction to persons interested in library work, to visit the public libraries of the state, to assist in promoting and starting new libraries and to make an annual report to the commission. Amending Revised Statutes §348. p. 194, 2 Apr. '06

County commissioners authorized to receive gifts and bequests for maintenance of county public libraries; they may contract with any library organization for the free use of its library by the people of the county; and may levy a tax not exceeding  $\frac{1}{2}$  mill on the county for maintenance of county library or to meet terms of contract. Amending Revised Statutes §891a. p. 194, 2 Apr. '06

Library boards are authorized to issue and sell bonds to provide for and furnish library buildings, subject to vote of community. Total issue of such bonds not to exceed  $3\frac{1}{2}$  mills on the dollar of assessed valuation. Tax not to exceed  $2\frac{1}{2}$  tenths mill may be levied to provide sinking fund. p. 260, 2 Apr. '06

Where a library owned by a private association, offers its privileges free to the public, the township authorities may levy a tax not to exceed  $\frac{1}{2}$  mill to compensate the association. If such library cease to operate or the privilege be withdrawn, all books and other property bought with proceeds of this tax shall revert to the public. p. 47, 14 Mar. '06

Boards of education may provide free library for city, village, township and special school districts. Provisions of the act of 1902 extended to libraries jointly owned by two or more school districts. Tax of 1 mill may be levied on each district. Amending '02 (ex. sess.) p. 8 § 1. p. 244, 2 Apr. '06

County commissioners to provide rooms and bookcases, together with light and heat, for the libraries of county law library associations, at expense of county. Books and furniture of such libraries exempt from taxation. Amending Revised Statutes §2679. p.18, 26 Feb. '06

\$9200 formerly \$8000 for traveling libraries.

p.38, 106, 5 Mar. '06: 11 Apr. '06

**Rhode Island.** Provision for expressage included in the act appropriating money for State Library. Amending ch.28 §2. 1350, 20 Apr. '06

**South Carolina.** Special act providing that in the town of Union there may be established a public library for colored people; that the trustees of such library shall be appointed by the trustees of the Union Carnegie Free Library; that the colored people must provide their own building and equipment; that when built and equipped, a "just and suitable amount" shall be appropriated by the aldermen of Union for its support. 168, 21 Feb. '06

**Virginia.** Governor recommended in his message, the establishment of a traveling library system for the state, the granting of increased compensation to the librarian of the State Library and his chief assistant, and that legislative sanction be given to the plan of the State Librarian for the rehabilitation of the history of the state. p.11, 10 Jan. '06

Establishes a system of traveling libraries to be under control of State Library Board; such libraries to be loaned to any public school in the state, under rules prescribed by the State Library Board; books for school libraries to be approved jointly by State Library Board and State Board of Education. \$7500 appropriated to establish the system, of which not more than \$5000 may be used the first year. 129, 10 Mar. '06

Appropriates \$14,690 to State Library, formerly \$7010. 113, 9 Mar. '06

## Library meetings

### New York (State) Library Association

**Library week.** The New York (State) Library Association held its 16th annual meeting at Twilight Park in the Catskills, September 24-29, 1906, with an attendance of 155.

The president's address was delivered by Miss Mary W. Plummer, who emphasized the need of further aggressive work for library extension in this State, specifying in particular: work in behalf of small villages and rural communities now without library privileges; work in the normal schools in the interest of bibliography and librarianship; and a greater degree of attention to the libraries of the State's penal, reformatory and charitable institutions.

The committee on library institutes reported as follows:

Acting under the instruction of the association at the last annual meeting your committee has given its attention to holding small informal meetings of librarians in many places, with the distinct purpose of making it easier for all to attend and of enlisting the active participation of all. They arranged the libraries of the State, outside of New York city, in 33 groups, of which the smallest included

7 libraries and the largest 21. It was their aim to bring together in each case those who could conveniently assemble at an important center, where the local librarian might be willing to act as leader of the group, inviting her neighbors to spend the day or part of it.

Communication was opened at once with each group leader, explaining the general plan by a printed circular, furnishing the list of libraries assigned to that particular group, and asking this leader to write to each of the others and extend the desired invitation, by use of a printed form supplied by the committee if preferred, sending to each the general circular and reporting promptly and freely to the committee.

The following table taken from the *Library Journal* for June gives details of the meetings:

New York library round table meetings 1906

PLACE	Date	Libraries	Persons	Visitor
Troy.....	May 15	6	7	C. Bacon
Albany.....	June 2	11	16	"
Chatham.....	1	6	20	A. L. Peck and W. R. Eastman
Gloversville.....	April 25	6	14	C. Bacon
Herkimer.....	May 17	8	16	"
Rome.....	22	6	12	C. M. Underhill
Watertown.....	22	7	14	C. Bacon
Malone.....	24	5	9	"
Port Henry.....	25	5	6	"
Sidney.....	15	3	8	A. Wynkoop
Binghamton.....	16	7	19	"
Elmira.....	17	7	10	"
Hornell.....	18	15	32	"
Dunkirk.....	22	8	17	"
Olean.....	24	7	15	"
Syracuse.....	15	5	14	W. R. Eastman
Auburn.....	25	5	8	"
Geneva.....	26	5	12	"
Canandaigua.....	22	5	17	"
Rochester.....	23	9	13	"
Buffalo.....	12	12	18	E. M. Chandler
Middletown.....	23	5	12	H. W. Fison
Kingston.....	4	4	12	I. E. Lord
Poughkeepsie.....	5	5	13	"
Irvington.....	June 6	10	18	F. D. Thomson
Mt Vernon.....	May 16	6	12	L. R. Townsend
Richmond Hill.....	17	6	6	J. F. Hume
Southold.....	June 1	5	25	J. A. Rathbone
Bridgehampton.....	8	5	7	"
		194	402	

A schedule of topics suggested for the round tables was prepared and sent out, and from this, local selection of the topics desired was made. The list, with the number of times each topic was chosen, is as follows:

How I select books . . . . .	19	times
Where we buy books, and how . . . . .	16	"
Recent books . . . . .	—	
New fiction . . . . .	3	"
How to duplicate . . . . .	2	"
Reference books most used . . . . .	12	"
What not to bind . . . . .	7	"
Our new catalogue . . . . .	—	
Description of books on catalogue cards . . . . .	2	"
Printed catalogues . . . . .	2	"
Special subject lists and bulletins . . . . .	2	"
Items needed in accession book . . . . .	2	"
Mending books . . . . .	12	"
Charging by cards . . . . .	1	"
More than one book to a borrower . . . . .	3	"
Rural delivery of books . . . . .	1	"
Branch libraries . . . . .	—	
Circulation of magazines . . . . .	3	"
Fines and penalties . . . . .	3	"
Hours of opening . . . . .	—	
Work with schools . . . . .	10	"
Children in the library . . . . .	15	"
Subject indexes . . . . .	2	"
Library of Congress cards . . . . .	1	"
Methods . . . . .	1	"
What we can dispense with . . . . .	1	"

The mending of books called out several very interesting demonstrations by experts. Technical subjects were generally laid aside and personal experience was in request.

This was a particularly happy feature of these meetings. Librarians came to learn what other librarians were doing and under such conditions it was easy to talk and profitable to listen. While the reports received by your committee were not equally enthusiastic there was a tone of satisfaction running through them all. Some persons would have been better pleased if more detailed preparation for the meeting had been made but no one regretted the effort to be present. The most common regret was that more were not able to enjoy the privilege. From the Buffalo meeting came this word from the Secretary of this association, also a member of this committee, "I take pleasure in telling you that the Library Institute was a great success. It was the only library institute that I have ever been satisfied with." And from our lamented associate and friend Mr Elmendorf came this report: "There was great interest manifested; all the visitors talking, and seeming to find satisfactory answers to all their problems. . . . Nearly the entire number spent the whole day in the library following up what they had started at the round table. . . . I think I may say that it was one of the most—if not the most—successful institute, or round table that I have ever seen. . . . To Miss Chandler's energy, ability and kindness, the success of the undertaking was mainly due."

Other meetings may not have accomplished as much as was gained by those three hours at Buffalo, but from every quarter has come the same story of cordial and profitable interchange of views and experiences. This series of meetings seems to have been the opportunity for such a getting together as the librarians of our State have not before tried.

Inquiring into the causes of increased attendance we notice that the distances and the expense were less than before; while the personal invitation and reply, the small number expected at any one place, the brevity and informality of the proceedings, the consultation with each as to topics of discussion and the freedom of the "open house" appealed to librarians and made it easy for them to go. And to these we must add an important factor in the earnest efforts of 30 group leaders distributed at strategic points, each resolved to make her own meeting the best. To many librarians, no doubt, it was a disappointment not to be able to attend and we are expecting that good reports of this year's meeting will add still more to the numbers of next year.

Among the gains of the year your committee would place this first — that the librarians have taken an important step toward knowing each other and understanding each other's work, and that consequently the work itself has assumed new importance and will be better done. And it is another important item that the librarians themselves are in the movement; inviting the guests, leading the discussions, and every one taking part. There is no doubt great value in lectures and addresses, if they are good. But there is also a peculiar power in that general participation to which every one contributes. The arousing of interest is the first necessity, and if we have come a little nearer to it by the form given to our appeals this year we may confidently look for more substantial advances in the future.

By vote of the association last year your committee was authorized to draw on the treasury for \$125 for expenses. After paying for their own printing and postage they met all bills presented by the local group leaders, and the traveling expenses of all visitors not in State employ.

The total amount paid was \$43.24. They will increase this if this report should be printed.

While announcing their readiness to respond to requests from any source, for aid in public meetings in the library interest, the committee awaited local action and no such meeting has been held, to their knowledge, during the year. Having canvassed the State pretty thoroughly in the four preceding years, we were not in a position to urge a meeting of this character, though we fully believe in its value when locally promoted and sustained.

So far as your committee is informed only one of the local library clubs, the Hudson River Club at Albany, has been in formal session during the year. We hope that several others will hold meetings in the next three months, and it will naturally fall to this committee to remind them of the importance of this. In every part of the

State there is need of both the round table and the club. The larger body must stand behind and give strength to the smaller, and it will be eminently its place to make the public appeal.

It is desirable also that the word should go out that these groups of libraries which have been brought into relations with each other in round table work need not be in the least dependent on the appointments of a State committee but may find great pleasure and profit in meeting among themselves whenever and wherever they please, on the invitation of any one of their number. Having caught the idea they have no need to wait for other incentive when they are moved to assemble. And if in view of such a gathering at any time of the year your committee should be invited to be present or to send a visitor, there will certainly be a hearty response. The libraries can do far more for themselves than any outside power can do for them, and this should be distinctly recognized as the spirit of this work.

There is a class of librarians who have found it difficult to respond to the invitations because the round tables have not been held on Saturday. We refer to the school librarians who are teachers five days of the week. Saturday is a day when the public librarian is too busy for a journey. So it is hard to bring the two classes together. Might we not suggest that some librarians, who may or may not be group leaders according to the present arrangement, may find it possible without interfering with other duties, to invite neighboring school librarians for a Saturday morning's talk on library work. October would be the very season for carrying out such a plan and this is recommended to next year's committee for immediate action.

The following resolutions were unanimously adopted by the New York Library Association, September 29, 1906:

1 We are gratified with the report of the committee on library institutes that in 29 library round table meetings in different parts of the State there have been brought together during the past year 402 persons representing 194 libraries, an advance of more than 50% on the number reached by the eight institute meetings of the previous year, and we recommend the continuance for another year of this plan of numerous and small informal gatherings with the supervision of an appointed visitor at each

2 We urge upon librarians who have not attended round table meetings to avail themselves of future opportunities to do so, assuring them that, even if it costs an effort to be present and contribute to the success of these neighborly gatherings, they will be abundantly repaid, not only by a wider acquaintance with library methods, but also by the new light in which their work will be placed, by the new spirit in which it will be done and by the sympathy of new found friends.

3 We call the attention of library trustees to the advantage which comes to the library in the stimulus and new interest gained by the librarian in such meetings, an advantage which is amply



sufficient to justify on their part the allowance of time and the payment of expenses necessary to secure such attendance.

4 We would encourage the frequent meeting of small groups of librarians wherever convenient and without regard to the plans of the State committee, promising cordial assistance to all such gatherings as the occasion is made known to our officers or committee.

5 We recommend that librarians who find it possible to do so, invite neighboring school librarians to visit them occasionally on a Saturday for consultation on library work, and the committee is instructed to include this feature in its plans for the State.

6 We urge upon the officers of local library clubs, organized in connection with the institute movement, the importance of continuing the club organization as the basis and rallying point for the more scattered work of round tables, and we recommend a club meeting at least once a year in the fall or early winter with a distinct appeal to public interest in the place where it is held.

7 The committee on library institutes is authorized to pay from funds of the association the expenses of its work for the coming year.

8 The committee on library institutes is authorized to print 2000 copies of its annual report and send copies to each public library in the State.

**Other topics of discussion.** Miss Helen E. Haines of the *Library Journal* read a paper on The Effect of Civil Service on Library Efficiency. Miss Sarah B. Askew, Library Organizer of the New Jersey Commission, presented a paper on The Problems of a Small Town Library. Mr Arthur E. Bostwick of the New York Public Library read a paper on The Love of Books as a Basis of Librarianship. Miss Anna H. Perkins of the Ilion Public Library read a paper on Women's Clubs and Libraries in New York State. Mr W. F. Seward of the Binghamton Public Library gave an address on Systematic Advertising for Small Libraries.

Two round tables were held, at which were discussed Encouragements in Library Work, and New Methods and Ideas.

A memorial resolution was passed on the death of Mr Henry L. Elmendorf, late librarian of the Buffalo Public Library. Resolutions were also passed, urging that an index be supplied to the *Ecclesiastical Records: State of New York*, and expressing to the New York State Federation of Women's Clubs the association's appreciation of the part taken by women's clubs in the formation and encouragement of public libraries in this State.

The following recommendations of the executive committee were unanimously adopted:

- 1 The New York Library Association at its annual meeting

voted it desirable that the Education Department of New York State should prepare and have published a detailed and minute statement, in form convenient for reference, of the library conditions of the State.

2 Further, the New York Library Association calls the attention of the State Education Department to the need of an investigation of and report on the libraries of the penal, reformatory and charitable institutions of the State, and suggests the provision of further facilities for this work if present ones are not sufficient.

3 The association expresses to the State Education Department its sense of the desirability of ample facilities for the work of organization and reorganization of the smaller libraries of the State and for the founding of libraries in localities without free library resources.

4 Recommended that representatives of the educational organizations of the State be invited to attend the next meeting of the association and to take part in its discussions.

5 Recommended that the association request the Normal Principals' Council to receive at its convenience a committee of the New York Library Association to present a communication from the association relative to the teaching of the use of books in the normal school courses of the State.

#### OFFICERS 1906-1907

President, Walter L. Brown, Buffalo

Vice President, James I. Wyer, Jr, Albany

Secretary, Theresa Hitchler, Brooklyn

Treasurer, Edwin W. Gaillard, New York

Fuller reports of the meeting are in the *Library Journal*, October 1906, pages 722-28, and *Public Libraries*, November 1906, pages 520-23.

#### Local associations

**Hudson River Library Club.** A meeting was held at the State Library, Albany, March 14, 1906. Subjects discussed were: Reference Books for a Small Library; Genealogical Books for a Small Library; The Relation of the State Library to the Small Libraries of the District. Officers 1906-7: President, George G. Champlin; Secretary, Miss Celia M. Houghton; Treasurer, Miss Jane Brower. The meeting is reported in *Library Journal*, April 1906, page 182, and *Public Libraries*, April 1906, page 213.

**Long Island Library Club.** Five meetings were held during the year; date, place and subject of each were as follows:

October 27, 1905, at DeKalb branch of Brooklyn Public Library. Making the Library Known; Some Notes on Recent Books.

January 11, 1906, joint meeting with the New York Library Club at General Theological Seminary, New York city. Bibliography.

February 15, 1906, at Pratt Institute Free Library. Cooperation in Library Publishing.

April 27, 1906, at the Auditorium of the Medical Society of the County of Kings. Library Resources of Brooklyn and Queens.

May 17, 1906, at Erasmus Hall High School, Flatbush. "Apologetics."

Officers for 1906-7: President, Miss Eleanor B. Woodruff; Vice President, Herbert W. Fison; Secretary, Miss Mildred A. Collar; Treasurer, Miss Mary A. Kingsbury.

For fuller reports of these meetings see *Library Journal*, November 1905, pages 878-79; February-March, May-June 1906, pages 86-87, 130-31, 228-29, 281.

**New York Library Club.** Six meetings were held during the year; date, place and subject of each were as follows:

October 12, 1905, at General Theological Seminary. Printing.

November 9, 1905, at General Theological Seminary. Illustration.

January 11, 1906, at General Theological Seminary. Bibliography.

March 8, 1906, at Teachers College, Columbia University. Book-binding.

April 17, 1906, at the Aldine Association, 118 Fifth Av. Annual dinner.

May 10, 1906, at the Charity Organization Society rooms. Mission of Humor.

Officers for 1906-7: President, John S. Billings; Vice President, Victor H. Paltsits; Treasurer, Edward Harmon Virgin; Secretary, Miss Alice Wilde.

For fuller reports see *Library Journal*, November-December 1905, pages 879, 942-43; February, April-June 1906, pages 86-87, 182-83, 229, 281-82.

**Conclusion.** The library situation is full of promise. Books are abundant, reading rooms are frequented and circulation increases more and more rapidly from year to year. There is a growing disposition to sustain the free library and yet its value and function are but vaguely understood. Many intelligent people fail to see the reason for providing a supply of books at public expense. They are impressed only by the gratification of the reader and overlook the facts that the right use of a good book makes the

reader a better, stronger and more valuable citizen, drawing out the best that is in him, and that the free library, following the free school, is a training for good citizenship which a free state can not afford to neglect.

One thing we must do. We must see to it that our libraries are good libraries. Large circulation is only a menace if the influence is bad. In the effort to secure a proper standard of work, the bounty of the State, offered on conditions of approval, gives us peculiar advantage. Hence we must not fail to be in touch personally and officially with all local movements for libraries wherever we can find or produce them and do our best to make the libraries good.

Our libraries must be not only good libraries but handled by capable officers. The personality and skill of the librarian count largely. We must therefore use every means possible to develop a high standard of librarianship. Our Library School is a force in this direction, but country libraries can seldom afford to pay highly trained experts. Their librarians must grow expert by practice. But we can and should bring them together occasionally as the State gathers teachers in institutes, and give them the best that can be offered by experienced workers in the same line. It may not be amiss to consider the question of issuing at some time in the future a graded certificate of qualification to the librarian of every library using the public money. The matter is serious and deserves careful study.

The traveling library is a temporary substitute for the public library, with the peculiar advantage of being able to go anywhere at short notice and to open the way for the larger institution. It carries to many places books of a high class that would not find their way to the same community by any other agency. It renders the most helpful service to studious people. With it go the pictures that illustrate and broaden immensely the meaning of the books. The wall pictures give out their suggestive and inspiring influences the year round in schoolhouses and libraries. The study clubs represent an energetic element in each community, organized to promote a larger intelligence and ready to take up and push forward every enterprise for common betterment and enlargement.

These all work together and claim the appreciation and support of the State.

Respectfully submitted

W. R. EASTMAN

# INDEX

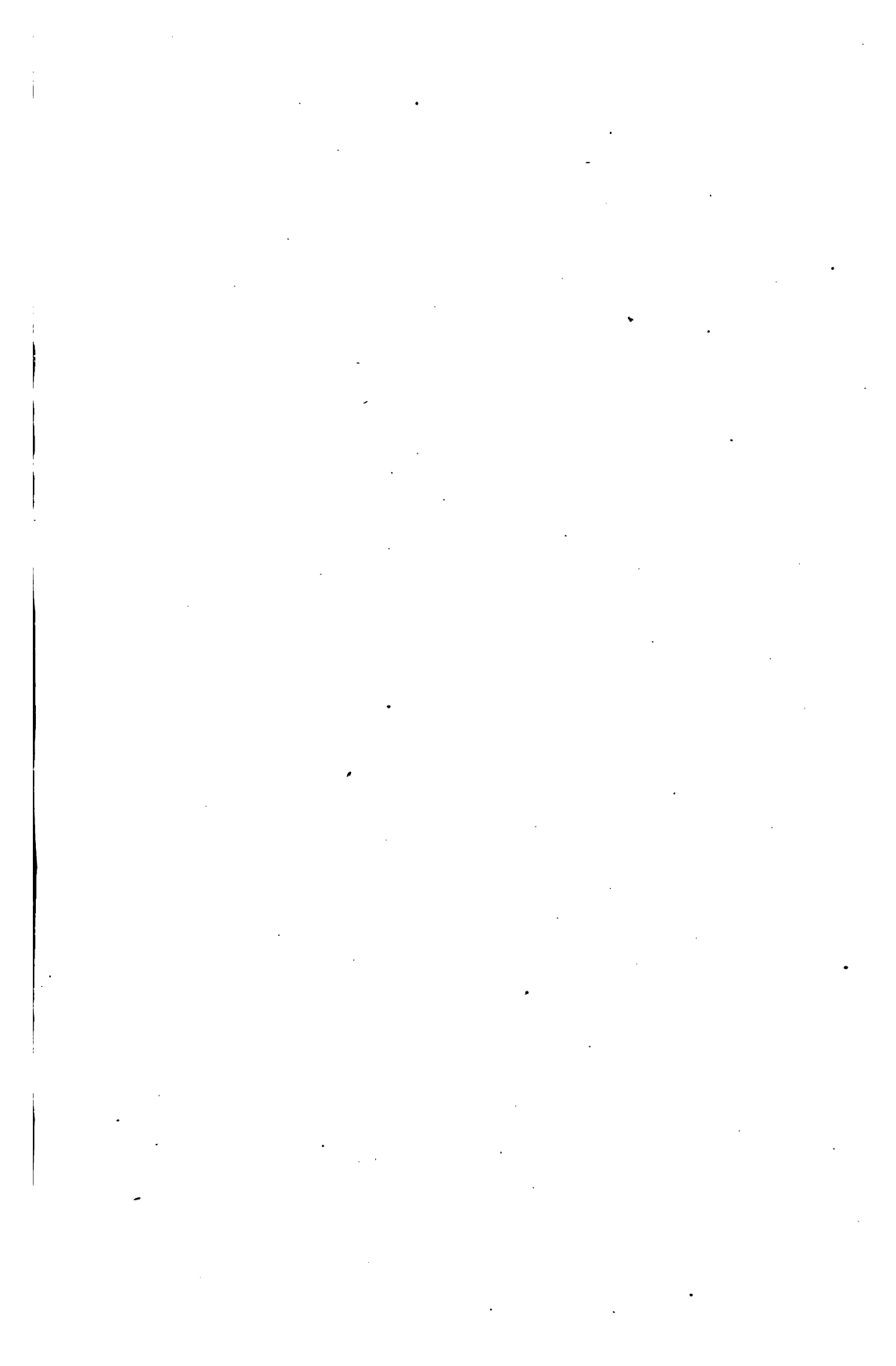
- Administration**, 587-89  
Admissions, libraries, 573  
Alden Free Library, chartered, 564  
Allotments of public library money, 563, 567-73  
Aurora Public Library, chartered, 564
- Bacon**, Corinne, inspection of libraries, 566  
Binding, expenditures, 563  
Bolton Free Library, chartered, 564  
Books, expenditures, 563  
Branches opened, 589  
Bronxville Public Library, chartered, 564; transfer of library to, 565  
Brooklyn Public Library, branches registered, 566  
Buildings, new, 587, 590; in course of construction, 590; plans in progress for, 590; control of funds for erection, legislation on, 600
- Caldwell-Lake George Library**, chartered, 564; transfer of library to, 565  
Canaseraga, *see* Essential Club Free Library  
Carnegie libraries in the State of New York, 591  
Certificates of approved circulation, 566-67, 573  
Charitable institutions, traveling libraries sent to, 563, 575  
Charters, 564-65, 573  
Chatham Public Library, registered, 566  
Circulation, 577; certificates of approved, 566-67, 573; of free libraries, 578, 580, 583, 584, 586-87; of free libraries in New York city, 582  
Cities, libraries in, 578-80  
Clinton, *see* Kirkland Town Library  
Cohoes City Library, registered, 566  
Colgate University Library, registered, 566  
Commissions, library, legislation on, 596-97  
Contract for library privileges, legislation on, 599  
Counties, free lending libraries in, 586-87  
Country libraries, 583-85  
County public libraries, legislation on, 599, 600
- DeWitt C. Hay Library Association**, transfer, 565
- Eastchester**, union free school district, transfer of library, 565  
Eastman, William R., inspection of libraries, 566  
Essential Club Free Library, Canaseraga, chartered, 564; charter amended, 564  
Essex Free Library, chartered, 564  
Expenditures, 563
- Fairport Public Library**, chartered, 564  
Farmer Free Library, Interlaken, name changed, 564  
Founding and support of libraries, legislation on, 597  
Frankfort Free Library, chartered, 564  
Free libraries, circulation, 578, 580, 583, 584, 586-87; in cities, 578-80; in counties, 586-87; inspection, 566-67; in New York city, 581-82; places without, 585; in small places, 583-85; statistics of work for 1892-1906, 573; support, 572-73; in villages, 582-83
- Gifts**, approval of acceptance, 565; Carnegie libraries, 591; to New York libraries, list, 591-95

- Grants of public library money, 563, 567-73  
 Growth of libraries, 565, 578
- Hamilton**, *see* Colgate University Library
- Henry and Clara W. Morton Memorial Library, Pine Hill, chartered, 564
- Houghton Seminary, transfer of library, 565
- House libraries, 577
- Hudson River Library Club, meeting, 608
- Inspection** of libraries, 566-67
- Institutes, 566, 602-7
- Interlaken Free Library, Farmer Free Library changed to, 564
- Iowa, library legislation, 600
- Kirkland** Town Library, Clinton, transfer of library to, 565
- Lake** George, *see* Caldwell-Lake George Library
- Lanterns and slides, 575; expenditures, 563, 575
- Law libraries, legislation on, 599
- Legislation, 596-602
- Libraries, certificates of qualification, 610; salaries paid in free libraries in villages, 583
- Libraries, admitted, 573; charters, 564-65, 573; in cities, 578-80; growth, 565, 578; number of all libraries reporting, 577; number in University, 565; registered, 565-66, 573; in small places, 583-84; under state supervision, 564-66; comparative summary, 577; transfers, 564-65, 573; in villages, 582-83. *See also* Free libraries; Public libraries; Volumes
- Library commissions, legislation on, 596-97
- Library institutes, 566, 602-7
- Library instruction, legislation on, 598
- Library meetings, 602-9
- Library progress, 577-95
- Library round tables, 566, 602-7
- Loans, *see* Circulation
- Long Island City, *see* Queens Borough Library
- Long Island Library Club, meeting, 608-9
- Louisiana, library legislation, 600
- Lowville Free Library, chartered, 564
- Maryland**, library legislation, 600
- Massachusetts, library legislation, 601
- Mississippi, library legislation, 601
- Mynderse Library, Seneca Falls Library Association changed to, 564
- Negroes**, libraries for, legislation on, 599-600
- New Jersey, library legislation, 601
- New York, library legislation, 601
- New York city, free libraries in, 581-82
- New York Library Club, meeting, 609
- New York Public Library, branches registered, 566
- New York (State) Library Association, library week, 602-3
- Ohio**, library legislation, 601-2
- Palmyra** King's Daughters Free Library, chartered, 564
- Patchogue Library, approval of acceptance of gift, 565
- Pictures, *see* Traveling pictures
- Pine Hill, *see* Henry and Clara W. Morton Memorial Library
- Public documents, legislation on, 599
- Public libraries, statistics of work for 1892-1906, 573. *See also* Free libraries
- Public library money, allotments, 563, 567-73
- Queens** Borough Library, Long Island City, registered, 566

- Registered** libraries, 565-66, 573  
Rhode Island, library legislation, 602  
Rogers, Howard J., supervision of  
Division of Educational Extension,  
563  
Round tables, 566, 602-7  
Rouses Point Dodge Memorial Li-  
brary, chartered, 564  
Rural libraries, 583-85
- Salaries** paid in free libraries in vil-  
lages, 583  
School libraries, legislation on, 598-99  
Scio Free Library, provisional char-  
ter, 564  
Seneca Falls Library Association,  
name changed, 564  
Small places, libraries in, 583-85;  
without public libraries, 585  
South Carolina, library legislation,  
602  
Staff, 563  
State libraries, legislation on, 598  
Statistics of work for public libraries,  
573  
Study clubs, 576-77  
Support of free libraries, 572-73;  
legislation on, 597
- Taxation**, free libraries in cities, 580;  
in villages, 583; legislation on, 597,  
599  
Ticonderoga Public Library, char-  
tered, 564; approval of acceptance  
of gift, 565  
Transfers, 564-65, 573  
Traveling libraries, 573-75, 588; for  
charitable institutions, 563, 575;  
legislation on, 597-98  
Traveling pictures, 575-76; expendi-  
tures, 563
- Upper Jay**, *see* Wells Memorial  
Library
- Villages**, libraries in, 582-83  
Virginia, library legislation, 602  
Volumes, number in libraries, 577; in  
traveling libraries, 573; in free li-  
braries, 578, 580, 583, 584, 586-87;  
in New York city free libraries, 582
- Wallkill** Public Library, chartered,  
564  
Wells Memorial Library, Upper Jay,  
chartered, 564  
Wynkoop, Asa, appointment as sub-  
inspector, 563; inspection of libra-  
ries, 566









## Supplement 2

Published monthly by the  
New York State Education Department

BULLETIN 407

JULY 1907

# New York State Library

Bulletin 115

LIBRARY SCHOOL 24

20th ANNUAL REPORT

OF

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL

1906

	PAGE		PAGE
Calendar 1905-6 .....	176	The outlook .....	184
Work of the year .....	177	Appropriations .....	184
Attendance .....	177	New quarters .....	184
List of students 1905-6 .....	178	Curriculum .....	184
Special instruction .....	179	Alumni .....	186
Staff instruction .....	179	New York State Library School	
Changes in courses of study ..	179	Association .....	186
Annual visit to other libraries.	179	Alumni lectureship .....	187
Bibliographies .....	180	American Library Association.	188
Commencement .....	181	Positions filled 1906 .....	188
Credentials .....	181	Notes and news .....	190
Degrees and diplomas .....	181	A. L. A. committee on library	
Summer session .....	181	training .....	190
Faculty .....	182	Publications .....	191
Lecturers 1906 .....	183	Index .....	193

## Calendar 1905-6

### General

1905		
October	4	School opened Wednesday a.m.
November	7	Election day, holiday, Tuesday
"	29-Dec.	4 Thanksgiving recess, Wednesday noon to Monday p.m.
December	5	Lectures began Tuesday a.m.
"	21	Christmas recess began Thursday noon
1906		
January	3	Lectures began Wednesday a.m.
February	12	Lincoln's birthday, holiday, Monday
"	22	Washington's birthday, holiday, Thursday
April	9	Spring recess began Monday
"	18	Lectures began Wednesday a.m.
May	30	Memorial day, holiday, Wednesday
June	16	Commencement, Saturday a.m.
"	19-29	Visit to New England libraries

### Examinations

1905		
November	29	Accession department work, Wednesday a.m.
December	21	Elementary classification, Thursday a.m.
1906		
January	31	Elementary bibliography, Wednesday a.m.
April	4	Advanced bibliography, Wednesday a.m.
"	5	Advanced cataloguing, Thursday a.m.
"	6	Library buildings, Friday a.m.
"	7	Elementary cataloguing, Saturday a.m.
May	24	Shelf department work, Thursday a.m.
June	11	Advanced reference and selection of books, Monday a.m.
"	12	Advanced classification, Tuesday a.m.
"	12	Elementary reference, Tuesday p.m.
"	13	Founding and government, Wednesday a.m.
"	13	Loan department work, Wednesday p.m.
"	14	History of libraries, Thursday a.m.
"	14	Printing and binding, Thursday p.m.

# New York State Library

Bulletin 115

LIBRARY SCHOOL 24

## 20th ANNUAL REPORT OF LIBRARY SCHOOL 1906

For the year ending September 30, 1906, the Director has the honor to report on the New York State Library School as follows:

The year covered by this report has been one of dual administration. When the present Director took charge of the school on January 1, 1906 the instructional work of the year was three months advanced (though with no provision for two important courses), the program had been arranged, the nonresident lecturers had been selected and the administrative routine was proceeding smoothly, despite the fact that the school had been for eight months without the Vice Director, its active, executive head. That no greater disturbance and confusion resulted from opening the year's work with three important vacancies in the faculty is due to the admirable organization of routine and material effected by the retiring Vice Director during her 18 years service, supplemented by the zeal and loyalty of the other members of the faculty, who cheerfully assumed additional duties and responsibilities until the vacancies were filled and the work provided for.

### Work of the year

**Attendance.** The 20th school year opened Wednesday, October 4, 1905. 17 seniors and 27 juniors were enrolled, from 16 states and 1 foreign country. New York furnished 21 students.

Among the 44 students 36 colleges were represented, Vassar sending 5, Smith College and Syracuse University 4 each, Cornell and Michigan Universities 3 each, Wellesley College and the Western College for Women, Boston, Nebraska and Stanford Universities 2 each. 2 students held 2 degrees each.

14 of the 44 students (7 seniors and 7 juniors) had library experience before entering. 4 of these seniors gained further experience between the junior and senior years and 5 seniors who did not previously have this advantage acquired it at this time.

While our school is maintained primarily for New York State and extra tuition is charged to outside students, since its foundation 316 students have come from 28 other states and from Canada, England, Australia, Germany, Holland, Norway and Sweden.

### List of students 1905-6

#### Seniors, class of 1906

Alexander, William Hall, Cossayuna, N.Y. B.A. (Colgate) 1904  
 Beal, Minnie Martha, Ypsilanti, Mich. Graduate Michigan State Normal College 1893; B.A. (Michigan) 1901  
 Eastwood, Mary Edna, Albany, N.Y. B.A. (Vassar) 1890  
 Eaton, Annie Thaxter, New York city. B.A. (Smith) 1903  
 Gamwell, Lillian May, Providence, R.I. B.A. (Brown) 1902, M.A. 1904  
 Goodrich, Francis Lee Dewey, Ann Arbor, Mich. B.A. (Michigan) 1903  
 Henry, Eugenia May, Oxford, N. J. B.A. (Smith) 1904  
 Herron, Winifred Arria, Albany, N.Y. Boston University 1892-93  
 Hiss, Sophie Knowlton, Baltimore, Md. B.A. (Smith) 1904  
 Knowlton, Julia Clemma, Syracuse, N.Y. Ph.B. (Syracuse) 1904  
 Leonard, Mabel E., Albany, N.Y. B.A. (Wellesley) 1899  
 Mulliken, Clara A., Lincoln, Neb. B.A. (Nebraska) 1900  
 Nelson, Esther, Salt Lake City, Utah. B.A. (Utah) 1899  
 Nerney, May Childs, Albany, N.Y. B.A. (Cornell) 1902  
 O'Neill, Grace, Albany, N.Y. B.A. (Cornell) 1904  
 Thomas, Helen M., Greeley, Col. B.A. (Wellesley) 1904  
 Walter, Frank Keller, Point Pleasant, Pa. B.A. (Haverford) 1899, M.A. 1900; George Washington University 1903-4

#### Juniors, class of 1907

Bailey, Louis Jonathan, Ontario, N.Y. B.S. (Rochester) 1905  
 Boswell, Jessie Partridge, Cincinnati, O. Cincinnati University 1897-1900; B.A. (Michigan) 1902  
 Brown, Mary Gilbert, Elmira, N.Y. B.A. (Elmira) 1895  
 Carr, Georgina Everett, Melrose, Mass. B.A. (Boston) 1905  
 Compton, Charles Herrick, Lincoln, Neb. B.A. (Nebraska) 1901  
 Coulter, Edith Margaret, Salinas, Cal. B.A. (Stanford) 1905  
 Foley, Margaret Baker, New York city. B.L. (Smith) 1890; Collège de France 1892-93  
 Hadley, Chalmers, Mooresville, Ind. B.L. (Earlham) 1896  
 Hemans, Ida May, Auburn, N.Y. B.A. (Vassar) 1894  
 Hillis, Julia Eunice, Albany, N.Y. B.L. (Syracuse) 1905  
 Holding, Anna Lucille, Albany, N.Y. B.A. (Oberlin) 1901; West Virginia University Summer School 1902, 1903  
 Jordan, Grace, Fayetteville, Ark. B.A. (Arkansas) 1905  
 Kildal, Arne, Kristiania, Norway. Ph.B. (Det kongelige norske Frederiks universitet, Kristiania) 1904  
 King, Julia Eleanor, Warrensburg, N.Y. B.A. (Vassar) 1905  
 Lathrop, Helen, Palo Alto, Cal. B.A. (Stanford) 1902  
 Merritt, Louisa Flanders, Malone, N.Y. B.A. (Cornell) 1904

- Metz, Corinne Ann, Newark, O. Western College for Women 1899-1900;  
 B.L. (Denison) 1903
- Murch, Philura Eveline, Coburg, Or. B.A. (Oregon) 1887; Radcliffe 1897-98
- Neef, Harriet Camilla, Elmira, N.Y. B.A. (Vassar) 1897
- Nunn, Janet Hume, Minneapolis, Minn. B.L. (Minnesota) 1883; California  
 University 1900-1; Wisconsin University June-August 1903
- Rider, Arthur Fremont, Syracuse, N.Y. Ph.B. (Syracuse) 1905
- Rowley, Edith, Stockton, N.Y. B.A. (Allegheny) 1905
- Scott, Carrie Emma, Mooresville, Ind. De Pauw University 1893-94;  
 B.A. (Indiana) 1898
- Spencer, Irma May, Utica, N.Y. B.A. (Vassar) 1905
- Steffa, Julia, Pomona, Cal. B.S. (Pomona) 1900
- Ward, Ruth Leora, Watertown, N.Y. B.A. (Syracuse) 1900
- Wright, Jane, Cincinnati, O. B.A. (Western College for Women) 1895;  
 McMicken University 1896-97

**Special instruction.** Individual instruction in cataloguing and classification was given in May and June to Miss Muriel Brown-Sermon, proctor in St Agnes School, Albany, who was preparing for a position in the library of the General Theological Seminary in New York.

**Staff instruction.** Eight State Library assistants increased their efficiency by taking courses in the school, on their own time. No charge is made for such tuition since the library benefits so directly by the increased usefulness of the staff members. Ten courses were chosen.

**Changes in courses of study 1906.** The course in advanced dictionary cataloguing was omitted, to be combined in future with the junior work in this subject.

The course in printing was given by Miss Elva L. Bascom, of the State Library staff, who, besides five years technical experience in a publishing house, has for several years done editorial work on the library publications, being for a part of that time directly in charge of the library printing.

The course in indexing was transferred from junior to senior year and was made elective.

The study of library buildings, a senior course of 12 lectures with problem work and supplemented by visits (for observation and notes) to library buildings in Albany, Troy and Schenectady, will be increased by a junior course of 6 lectures dealing with fundamental and general considerations and having small buildings and libraries specially in view.

**Annual visit to other libraries.** The 15th annual library visit (being the eighth biennial visit to New England libraries) which

generally has been made in April, was this year postponed till June 19-29, to enable those students who wished, to attend the A.L.A. meeting at Narragansett Pier.

Thirty-two students with Miss Corinne Bacon as instructor in charge visited the leading libraries in Boston and its vicinity Springfield, Hartford, Worcester and Providence and 20 students attended the A.L.A. meeting.

**Bibliographies.** A complete list of graduation bibliographies through April 1902 was printed in the last Register (Library School bulletin 11) p.53-58.

A list of manuscript bibliographies and indexes in the State Library, September 30, 1905, including Library School graduation bibliographies not at that time in print, may be found in table P2 of the State Library Report for 1905.

The following original bibliographies required for graduation were added to the collection during the year.

- Avery, Maurice H. New Hampshire local history (on cards and sheets)
- Bacon, Corinne. Immortality (on cards and sheets)
- Barr, Charles J. John Dryden (on cards)
- Bascom, Elva L. Reading list on library administration (on sheets)
- Cook, W. Burt, Jr. Bibliography of hereditary patriotic societies of the United States (on cards)
- Eaton, Annie T. Children's reading list on art and artists (on cards)
- Gamwell, Lillian M. Gardens and gardening (on cards)
- Gilson, Marjary L. George John Romanes (on cards)
- Goodrich, Francis L. D. The Old Northwest; a reading list (on sheets)
- Goodrich, Nathaniel L. Prose fiction. Printed in the *Bulletin of Bibliography*, beginning with July 1906.
- Hansen, Nicholas, Goodwin, John E. & Hirshberg, Herbert S. Bibliography of bibliographies in English 1890-1904 (on cards)
- Henry, Eugenia M. Child labor (on cards)
- Hiss, Sophie K. Esperanto (on cards)
- Knowlton, Julia C. Reading list on popular zoology (on cards)
- Leonard, Mabel E. Bibliography of education for 1905 (89p.) Prepared in collaboration with J. I. Wyer, Jr. Reprinted from the *Educational Review*, September-October 1906. 32:165-206. 228-74.
- McCollough, Ethel F. Reading list on Sweden, Norway and Denmark (on sheets)



- Mann, Olive L. Bibliography of the blind (on cards)  
 Mulliken, Clara A. Modern dramatists (on cards). To be printed  
 in the *Bulletin of Bibliography*.  
 Nelson, Esther. Bibliography of Mormonism (on cards)  
 Rose, Ernestine. Bibliography of Roman private life (on sheets)  
 Solis-Cohen, Leon M. Radio-activity and radium; a partial bibli-  
 ography (on cards)  
 Thomas, Helen M. List of titles on ranch life (on sheets)  
 Walter, Frank K. Select list of books and pamphlets printed in  
 and relating to Northampton, Mass. 1671-1904 (on cards)

**Commencement.** Graduating exercises were held in room 31 of the State Library on Saturday, June 16, at 11 o'clock in the morning. The commencement address was delivered by Hon. Andrew S. Draper, the Commissioner of Education, who also presented the diplomas.

**Credentials.** There were issued during the year 387 examination pass cards, each card for a different student or subject, 411 instructor's pass cards, 13 certificates of completion of one year of work, and the following diplomas and degrees.

**Degrees and diplomas.** Degrees and diplomas were conferred on 1 each of the classes of 1895, 1896, 1897, 1899, 1902 and 1903, on 2 each of the classes of 1898, 1901 and 1904, on 3 of the class of 1905 and on 8 of the class of 1906 as follows:

**Degree of M. L. S.** James Ingersoll Wyer, Jr 1898.

**Degree of B. L. S. with honor.** Elva Lucile Bascom 1901, Alice Lyman 1901, Corinne Bacon 1903, Leon M. Solis-Cohen 1905.

**Degree of B. L. S.** George Greenman Champlin 1895, Euphemia Kipp Corwin 1896, William Burt Cook, Jr 1898, Arnold Johan Ferdinand van Laer 1899, Olive Louise Mann 1902, Nathaniel Lewis Goodrich 1904, Ethel Farquhar McCollough 1904, Annie Thaxter Eaton 1905, Marjary Lawrence Gilson 1905, and on the following members of the class of 1906: Lillian May Gamwell, Francis Lee Dewey Goodrich, Eugenia May Henry, Sophie Knowlton Hiss, Julia Clemmà Knowlton, Mabel E. Leonard, Esther Nelson, Frank Keller Walter.

**Diploma.** Jennie Dorcas Fellows 1897.

The degree of master of library science was conferred this year for the first time.

**Summer session.** The summer course was omitted in 1906 because of the resignation from the faculty of Mrs Fairchild, who was to have been in charge.

The summer session will be resumed in 1907 when it is planned

to give a general course intended particularly for the library workers of New York State. Its purpose is not to make trained librarians from those entirely without previous experience. This is impossible in the six weeks given to the summer session. The course is for those who already hold library positions or are under definite written appointment to such positions, and who never have had opportunity for professional instruction. It aims to increase the efficiency of the many small libraries in the State that can not afford trained librarians and yet are large and important enough to be greatly benefited by this opportunity.

**The faculty.** The year began with two serious vacancies in the faculty due to the resignation of Mrs S. C. Fairchild, Vice Director, and Mr D. V. R. Johnston, instructor in reference and bookbinding, while the resignation of the Director, Mr Melvil Dewey, had been submitted, to take effect January 1, 1906.

Mrs Fairchild's duties were temporarily assumed by other members of the faculty, Miss Florence Woodworth taking general charge of the executive work and Miss Corinne Bacon of the program, the library seminar and certain miscellaneous lectures. The course in selection of books was carried throughout the year by Miss Martha T. Wheeler, who has for some years been closely associated with Mrs Fairchild in this work, and Miss Edna M. Sanderson conducted the general correspondence. On January 1, 1906 the vacancies were filled by the appointment of Mr E. H. Anderson as Director and Mr J. I. Wyer, Jr as Vice Director, the latter taking over the courses in reference work and bookbinding.

The faculty as constituted at present is as follows:

- Edwin Hatfield Anderson M.A. (Wabash) *Director*. Lecturer on library administration, 1906-
- James Ingersoll Wyer, Jr, M.L.S. (N.Y.) *Vice Director*. Instructor in bookbinding, public documents, reference work, 1906-
- Florence Woodworth B.L.S. (N.Y.) *Director's assistant*. In charge of Library School collections and practice work, 1889-
- Walter Stanley Biscoe M.A. (Amherst) Instructor in bibliography, advanced classification, history of libraries and printing, 1887-
- Ada Alice Jones, *Secretary of faculty*. Instructor in advanced cataloguing, 1888-
- William Reed Eastman M.A. (Yale) M.L.S. (N.Y.) Instructor in library administration, library buildings, 1895-
- Martha Thorne Wheeler. Instructor in selection of books, indexing, 1895-

Corinne Bacon (Packer Collegiate Institute) B.L.S. (N.Y.) Instructor in elementary cataloguing, elementary classification, library seminar, order and accession, shelf and loan department work, in charge of summer course, 1903-

Edna May Sanderson B.A. (Wellesley) *Registrar*, 1905-

Lecturers 1906

Aside from the faculty, 25 persons gave 96 lectures as follows:

LECTURER	POSITION	NO. LEC.	SUBJECT
Ahern, Mary E. ....	Editor of <i>Public Libraries</i>	1	Being a librarian
Avery, Myrtila. ....	Assistant N.Y. State Division of Educational Extension	1	Business aspects of librarianship
		1	Work of the Division of Educational Extension
		1	Classification and cataloguing of pictures
Bailey, L. H. ....	Director of the College of Agriculture, Cornell University	1	Value and selection of nature literature
Bascom, Elva L. ....	Assistant in reference section, N.Y. State Library	9	Printing
Beal, Minnie M. ....	Assistant in charge of Library for the Blind, N.Y. State Library	1	Work for the blind
Champlin, G. G. ....	Sublibrarian (reference) N.Y. State Library	1	Patents
Chivers, Cedric. ....	Bookbinder	3	Bookbinding
Dana, J. C. ....	Librarian Free Public Library, Newark, N. J.	1	What the library may do for the community
		1	Publicity (relation of the library to the press)
		1	Japanese prints
Davis, Mary L. ....	Librarian Public Library, Troy, N.Y.	3	Maps; their importance and care
Dewey, Melvil. ....	Ex-director N.Y. State Library	1	Introduction to course in elementary classification
		10	Qualifications of a librarian
		1	Library schools
		3	American Library Association
		1	State associations
		25	Library administration
Goodrich, N. L. ....	Sublibrarian (accession) N.Y. State Library	1	Auction catalogues; discounts
Griswold, S. B. ....	Ex-librarian N.Y. State Law Library	1	Law libraries
Hawley, Mary E. ....	Assistant cataloguer John Crerar Library, Chicago	1	Law books in a public library
Hill, F. P. ....	Librarian Public Library, Brooklyn, N.Y.	1	Swiss and German libraries
		1	Effect of library training
		1	Branch libraries
Hoagland, Merica. ....	Indiana library organizer	1	Library administration
Hunt, Clara W. ....	Superintendent children's department, Brooklyn Public Library	1	Library development in Indiana
		1	The successful children's librarian
		1	Selection of books for the children's room
		1	First 100 books for the children's room
		1	Some problems of administration
		1	Personal relations of the staff with the children
Lord, Isabel E. ....	Librarian Pratt Institute	3	Book buying (Alumni lectures)
Neerney, May C. ....	Assistant in charge history section, N.Y. State Library	2	Genealogy and local history
Peck, A. L. ....	Librarian Gloversville (N.Y.) Free Library	1	Book buying
Plummer, Mary W. ....	Director Pratt Institute Library School	1	Book importing
		1	Development of public libraries
		1	Reading of poetry for boys and girls

LECTURER	POSITION	NO. LEC.	SUBJECT
Robbins, Mary E. . . .	Director library department, Simmons College	1	Work of a library organizer
Rodgers, Anna H. . . .	Librarian Pruyn Library, Albany, N. Y.	1	Simmons College
Shedlock, Marie L. . . .	English lecturer	1	Loan department: Browne system
van Laer, A. J. F. . . .	Archivist N. Y. State Library	1	Art of story-telling
Whitten, R. H. . . . .	Sociology librarian N. Y. State Library	2	Educational value of fairy tales
		1	Manuscripts
		1	Work of a legislative librarian

### The outlook

The following extract from the minutes of the meeting of the Regents of the University of the State of New York, held on December 14, 1905 will be of interest to friends of the school:

*Voted*, That the announcement be made that it is the purpose to maintain the Library School permanently upon the highest practicable plan of efficiency and usefulness, and that for the time being the supervision of the Library School be devolved upon the Director of the State Library.

**Appropriations.** As a confirmation of this gratifying declaration of purpose, the appropriation for the school was made by the Legislature and signed by the Governor without change from the figures recommended by the Education Department. The budget carries a direct appropriation of \$7900 for the school during the coming year, and further reappropriates tuition fees to the amount of \$3000. In addition to this the facilities of the State Library are available for the use of the school as heretofore.

**New quarters.** On May 31, 1906, Gov. Frank W. Higgins signed the bill providing for the erection of a building for the use of the State Education Department, including the State Library. An appropriation was made of \$400,000 to acquire a site and to provide for incidental expenses in securing plans; and the bill further provides that the additional sum of \$3,500,000 shall be appropriated when suitable plans are presented to the Legislature with bids from responsible contractors. This building will provide ample quarters for the Library School. It is hoped that it will be ready for use in three years.

**The curriculum.** During the year under review some changes in the curriculum have been decided upon which it is proper to note here, though they will not go into effect until the school year 1906-7. In making these changes two things have been sought: first to bring into the course of study more work bearing directly

upon the conduct of public libraries both large and small and especially to emphasize the broader and more general phases of their management which call for executive and administrative ability; second to introduce into the senior year, in a small way as yet, the opportunity to elect a part of the advanced work, thus giving slightly greater freedom to those who may have become specially interested in certain subjects or kinds of work.

As Albany offers slight advantages for the study of public libraries at work, the first aim must be secured by bringing to the school librarians of successful experience, not for an hour's casual visit but for formal instruction on subjects in which their work is notable and which have been selected to complement the work of the regular faculty. Specifically these changes are the addition of courses of study on administration of small libraries, children's work and library buildings in the junior year and on government documents and administration of large libraries in the senior year. The curriculum has been made more definite by calculating as exactly as possible the number of hours which the student is expected to spend on *each* course in lectures, preparation and examination.

The courses of study as now constituted are as follows:

Junior year		Hour value in- cluding lectures, preparation and examinations
Administrative		
Administration of small libraries.....	25	
American libraries.....	10	
Children's work.....	12	
Library buildings.....	12	
Library seminar.....	30	
Library visit.....	85	
Outside lectures.....	25	199
Bibliographic		
National bibliography.....	93	
Reference work.....	123	
Selection of books.....	380	596
Practice work.....		100
Technical		
Accession work.....	34	
Bookbinding.....	15	
Cataloguing.....	283	
Classification.....	77	

Loan work.....	28	
Notes and samples.....	50	
Printing.....	15	
Shelf work.....	23	525
<hr/>		
Total.....		1 420
<b>Senior year</b>		
<b>Administrative</b>		
Library seminar.....	35	
Library visit.....	83	
Outside lectures.....	25	143
<b>Bibliographic</b>		
Government documents.....	45	
History of libraries.....	20	
Original bibliography.....	200	
Selection of books.....	330	
Subject bibliography.....	75	670
Practice work.....		115
<b>Technical</b>		
Cataloguing.....	150	
Classification.....	60	
Notes and samples.....	50	260
<hr/>		
Total.....		1 188

The courses listed in the above senior schedule, covering 1188 hours, are required. Of the courses in the following list, 100 hours to be elected by senior students are also required.

	Hour value including lectures, preparation and examinations
Administration of large libraries.....	25
Bibliographic practice work.....	50-100
Indexing.....	20
Library buildings.....	40
Practice work in cataloguing.....	100
Reference work.....	63

### The alumni

**New York State Library School Association.** 65 of the 179 members of the association were present at the 13th annual meeting held at Narragansett Pier June 30. A letter from the retiring secretary-treasurer was read, giving a statement of the financial condition of the association and of the arrears in the matter of dues. It was

voted that, after due notification, members who had not paid dues for three years be dropped from the roll. The Director of the school made a brief address on the conditions and future prospects of the school and announced the receipt during the year of the first specific appropriation from the State Legislature, an amount of from \$10,000 to \$11,000. The Vice Director followed with a written address giving a fuller statement of conditions and proposed changes.

The following officers were elected for the coming year:

- President*, Arthur Low Bailey, '98, B.L.S. librarian Wilmington (Del.) Institute Free Library  
*First vice president*, Mary Medlicott, '89, reference librarian Springfield (Mass.) City Library Association  
*Second vice president*, Isadore Gilbert Mudge, '00, Ph.B. B.L.S. librarian Bryn Mawr College  
*Secretary-treasurer*, Bessie Sargeant Smith, '97, B.A. B.L.S. librarian Carnegie-Stout Free Library, Dubuque, Ia.

#### Executive board

The officers and Caroline Melvin Underhill, '89, librarian Utica (N.Y.) Public Library; Alice Bertha Kroeger, '91, librarian Drexel Institute; Herbert Simon Hirshberg, '05, B.A. assistant Carnegie Library, Pittsburg, Pa.

#### Advisory committee on Library School

- 1905-8 Isabel Ely Lord, '97, B.L.S. librarian Pratt Institute Free Library, *chairman*  
 1906-9 Judson Toll Jennings, '97, director's assistant New York State Library  
 1904-7 Mrs Pauline Gertrude (Wiggin) Leonard, '02, B.L. M.A. B.L.S. librarian University of West Virginia

**Alumni lectureship.** The 10th course provided by the alumni association consisted of three lectures on book buying, delivered June 7-8, 1906 by Miss Isabel Ely Lord B.L.S. 1897, librarian of Pratt Institute Free Library.

Ten years' experience first as head of Bryn Mawr College Library and then of the Pratt Institute Free Library, which is both a technical and a popular collection, has given Miss Lord an unusual range of experience in book buying. The lectures, revised, are printed in *Library Journal*, January-February 1907, 32:3-11, 56-64 and will be reprinted in an appropriate cover for distribution to members of the alumni association.

**American Library Association.** The interest of the students in the work of the national association is shown by the fact that 223 of the 473 matriculated students are members of the American Library Association, and the 1906 conference at Narragansett Pier was attended by 118. This record is exceeded only by that of the Magnolia meeting in 1902 when there were 133 New York State Library School students present, the classes in the school that year attending the conference as part of their annual visit.

### Positions filled 1906

CLASS AND NAME	POSITION	INSTITUTION AND PLACE (unless implied)
<b>1890</b>		
Harvey, Elizabeth . . . . .	Assistant . . . . .	Winona Technical Institute, Indianapolis, Ind.
<b>1891</b>		
Crawford, Esther . . . . .	In charge of cataloguing and classi- fication	Nebraska University Library
Dexter, Lydia A. . . . .	Cataloguer . . . . .	Private library of Charles J. Barnes, Chicago
<b>1892</b>		
Anderson, E. H. . . . .	Director . . . . .	New York State Library
Jones, Mary L. . . . .	Director . . . . .	New York State Library School
	In charge . . . . .	California University Summer School for Librarians
<b>1893</b>		
Sheldon, Helen G. . . . .	Instructor . . . . .	California University Summer School for Librarians
<b>1894</b>		
Bullock, Edna D. . . . .	Cataloguer . . . . .	Rockefeller Institute for Med- ical Research, New York
Hawes, Clara S. . . . .		With G. & C. Merriam Co., publishers, Springfield, Mass.
<b>1895</b>		
McCuffey, Margaret D. . . . .	Secretary to librarian . . . . .	Library of Congress
<b>1896</b>		
Biscoe, Ellen D. . . . .	Instructor . . . . .	Drexel Institute Library School
Herron, Winifred A. . . . .	Classifier and cataloguer . . . . .	Hoosac School Library, Hoos- sick, N. Y.
	Cataloguer . . . . .	Private library of Rev. E. D. Tibbits, Hoosick, N. Y.
	Cataloguer . . . . .	St Agnes School Library, Al- bany, N. Y.
	Assistant . . . . .	Troy (N. Y.) Public Library
<b>1897</b>		
Hopkins, Julia A. . . . .	Lecturer on classification . . . . .	Wisconsin Summer School for Library Training
<b>1898</b>		
Brown, Edna A. . . . .	Librarian . . . . .	Memorial Hall Library, Ando- ver, Mass.
Imhoff, Ono M. . . . .	Assistant librarian, legislative refer- ence room	Wisconsin Free Library Com- mission, Madison
Wyer, J. I., Jr. . . . .	Reference librarian . . . . .	New York State Library
	Vice Director . . . . .	New York State Library School
<b>1899</b>		
McCall, Catharine. . . . .	Classifier and cataloguer . . . . .	Skene Memorial Library, Grif- fin Corners, N. Y.
	Classifier and cataloguer . . . . .	St Johnsville (N. Y.) Public Library
<b>1900</b>		
Fatout, Nellie B. . . . .	First assistant, Pacific branch . . . . .	Brooklyn Public Library
Goulding, P. S. . . . .	Catalogue librarian . . . . .	University of Illinois
<b>1901</b>		
Keller, H. Rex . . . . .	Second assistant . . . . .	Utica (N. Y.) Public Library
Maltbie, Anne L. . . . .	Cataloguer . . . . .	Colgate University Library
	Classifier and cataloguer . . . . .	Manchester (Ct.) Public Li- brary
Phelps, Anna R. . . . .	Head instructor . . . . .	Winona Technical Institute Library School, Indianapolis, Ind.



CLASS AND NAME	POSITION	INSTITUTION AND PLACE (unless implied)
Sanderson, Edna M.	Registrar	New York State Library School
Springer, May Z. (Mrs A. G. W. Childs)	Assistant cataloguer	Indiana State Library
Vought, Sabra W.	Instructor	Chautauqua Library School
<b>1902</b>		
Hawkins, E. Jean	Cataloguer museum library	Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences
Lamb, Eliza	Classifier and cataloguer	Saratoga Athenaeum
Mann, Olive L.	General substitute	Utica (N.Y.) Public Library
	Assistant	Lilly Library Association, Florence, Mass.
<b>1903</b>		
Barnes, W. L.	Assistant librarian	Colorado University Library
Brown, Zaidee M.	Assistant librarian	Brookline (Mass.) Public Library
Hazeltine, Alice I.	First assistant, children's department	Carnegie Library, Pittsburg, Pa.
Jenks, E. M.	Applied science reference librarian	Pratt Institute
Perry, E. R.	General assistant	New York Public Library
Wyer, M. G.	Resident director	Iowa Summer School for Library Training
<b>1904</b>		
Leupp, H. L.	Superintendent of and buyer for retail and library departments	Chicago University Press
Pearson, E. L.	Assistant, copyright division	Library of Congress
Peck, Harriet R.	Assistant instructor	Chautauqua Library School
Spafford, Martha E.	Cataloguer	Potsdam (N.Y.) Public Library
Wead, M. Eunice	Assistant in charge of cataloguing	Smith College Library
Whitbeck, Mrs Alice. (Grover)	Instructor	California University Summer School for Librarians
<b>1905</b>		
Avery, M. H.	Assistant, Smithsonian division	Library of Congress
Blanchard, Alice A.	Children's librarian	Seattle (Wash.) Public Library
Craig, Clara L.	Reference librarian	Nebraska University Library
Ernst, Marie A. (Mrs J. L. Phillips)	Cataloguer	Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg, Va.
Frost, Elizabeth R.	Assistant cataloguer	Carnegie Library, Pittsburg, Pa.
Gilson, Marjary L.	Chief of school libraries department	Newark (N.J.) Free Public Library
Goodwin, J. E.	Chief assistant	Stanford University Library
Hansen, Nicholas	Classifier and cataloguer	Private library of Edward Lauterbach, New York
Harron, Mrs Julia (Scofield)	Assistant in selection and annotation	New York State Library
Hirshberg, H. S.	Assistant, circulating department	Carnegie Library, Pittsburg, Pa.
Jewett, W. K.	Assistant librarian	Weather Bureau, Washington
	Senior assistant	John Crerar Library, Chicago
	Librarian	Nebraska University Library
Linn, Mrs Frances (Burns)	Librarian	Santa Barbara (Cal.) Public Library
McKee, Alice D.	Cataloguer	Michigan University Library
	Librarian	Beatrice (Neb.) Free Public Library
Mitchell, S. Louise	Assistant	Cleveland (O.) Public Library
	Librarian	Central High School, Cleveland, O.
Nerney, May C.	Director's secretary	New York State Library
Solis-Cohen, L. M.	Classifier and cataloguer	Private library of Edward Lauterbach, New York
	Assistant in charge of Brownsville branch	Brooklyn Public Library
<b>1906</b>		
Boswell, Jessie P.	Cataloguer	Michigan University Library
Dresser, Annie S.	Assistant	Troy (N.Y.) Public Library
	Classifier and cataloguer	Historical and Philosphical Society of Ohio Library
	Classifier and cataloguer	Glendale (O.) Lyceum
Gamwell, Lillian M.	Librarian	George Maxwell Memorial Library, Rockville, Ct.
Goodrich, F. L. D.	Assistant	New York State Library
	Assistant reference librarian	John Crerar Library, Chicago
Henry, Eugenia M.	Assistant	Clark University Library
Knowlton, Julia C.	Assistant	New York State Library
	Assistant	Milton (Mass.) Public Library
Leonard, Mabel E.	Assistant	New York State Library

CLASS AND NAME	POSITION	INSTITUTION AND PLACE (unless implied)
Montgomery, Florence P.	Assistant cataloguer.....	Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass.
	Cataloguer and general assistant..	Roswell P. Flower Memorial Library, Watertown, N.Y.
Mulliken, Clara A.....	Reference librarian and head of loan department	Rosenberg Library Association, Galveston, Tex.
Nelson, Esther.....	Librarian.....	Utah University
O'Neill, Grace.....	Classifier and cataloguer.....	Watervliet (N.Y.) Public School Library
	Assistant, catalogue division.....	Library of Congress
Thomas, Helen M.....	Reference assistant.....	Michigan University Library
Walter, Frank K.....	Assistant, reference department...	Brooklyn Public Library
1907		
Bailey, L. J.....	Assistant.....	New York State Library
Compton, C. H.....	Assistant, Visual Instruction Division	New York State Education Department
	Librarian.....	Y. M. C. A. Albany, N.Y.
Hadley, Chalmers....	Assistant instructor.....	Winona (Ind.) Summer School for Librarians
Hemans, Ida M.....	Classifier and cataloguer.....	Naples (N.Y.) High School Library
Hillis, Julia E.....	Assistant, Visual Instruction Division	New York State Education Department
Holding, Anna L.....	Temporary assistant, East Liberty branch	Carnegie Library, Pittsburg, Pa.
King, Julia E.....	Librarian.....	Bronxville (N.Y.) Public Library
Lathrop, Helen.....	Assistant to director.....	Training School for Children's Librarians, Carnegie Library, Pittsburg, Pa.
Murch, Philura E.....	Assistant.....	Portland (Or.) Library Association
Nunn, Janet H.....	Cataloguer.....	Bar Association Library, Hartford, Ct.
	Classifier and cataloguer.....	Morton Memorial Library, Pine Hill, N.Y.
Rowley, Edith.....	Librarian.....	Allegheny College
Scott, Carrie E.....	Assistant to supervisor of school library work	Carnegie Library, Pittsburg, Pa.
Spencer, Irma M.....	Assistant.....	Vassar College Library
Wright, Jane.....	Art librarian.....	Cincinnati Museum Association

### Notes and news

**A. L. A. committee on library training.** The committee of the American Library Association on library training for 1906 was composed of one member of the faculty of a library school, Miss Mary W. Plummer, chairman; one member of a state library commission, Mr Henry E. Legler; one library trustee, Mr William C. Kimball; one librarian of a college library, Mr Azariah S. Root; one librarian of a public library, Mr John C. Dana; and three graduates of library schools engaged in library work, Miss Isabel E. Lord, Miss Eleanor Roper and Miss Grace D. Rose.

Three members of this committee, Miss Plummer, Miss Lord and Mr Dana, visited this school during the year.

The report of the committee submitted to the A.L.A. at the Narragansett Pier conference [*Library Journal*, Aug. 1906, 31: C175-77] related to desirable standards to be maintained by library schools as to entrance requirements, instruction, tests, credentials and curriculum.

**Publications.** Apart from purely routine and administrative printing the following items either designed primarily for use in the school or the work of its students, have been published during the year.

United States government documents; by J. I. Wyer, Jr. 8op.  
(Library School bulletin no. 21)

The alumni lectures in 1905. Considers the production, nature, acquisition, arrangement in libraries, classification, cataloguing and use of the printed documents of our government. Reviewed in *Library Journal*, May 1906, 31:233 and *Dial*, May 1, 1906, 40:283.

Reading list on Florence; by E. R. Perry. 44p. (Bibliography bulletin no. 41)

Submitted as one of the requirements for graduation from the Library School. 200 carefully chosen references, with critical and descriptive notes, are classified under convenient headings relating to the history, government, description and especially the art of Florence.

An informal account of the Library School by the Vice Director, giving a brief resume of its history and a statement of present conditions and distinguishing characteristics, with a closing paragraph on the plans and prospects for the future of the school, was printed in *Public Libraries*, Mar. 1906, 11:121-23. The same number of *Public Libraries* contained "A recent New York graduate's views" of the school by Leon M. Solis-Cohen, '05.

Respectfully submitted

EDWIN H. ANDERSON

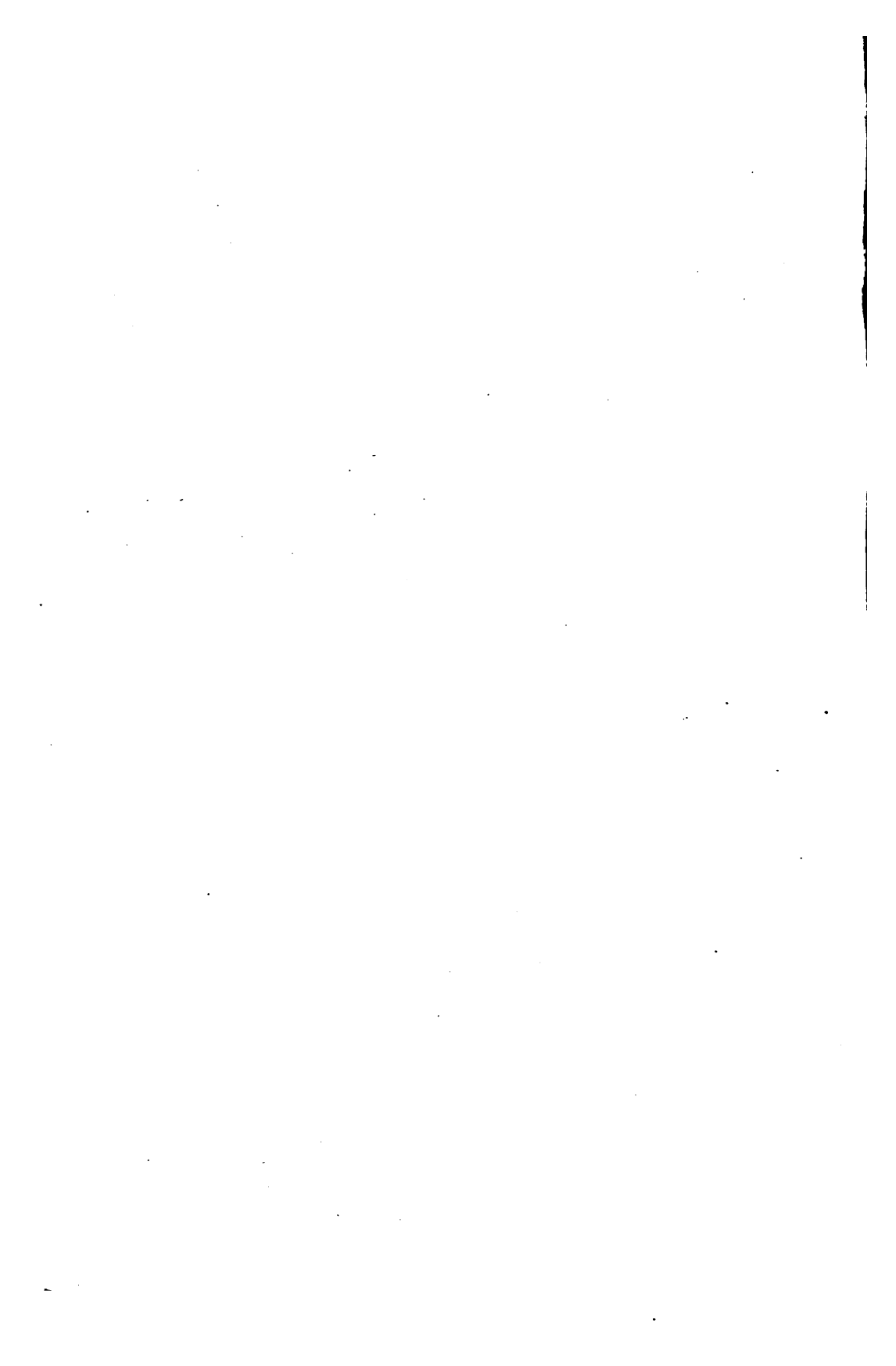
*Director*

*State Library, April 8, 1907*



# INDEX

- A. L. A.** committee on library training, 190  
Alumni, 186-87  
Alumni lectureship, 187  
American Library Association, students' interest in work of, 188  
Anderson, E. H., appointed Director, 182  
Appropriations, 184  
Attendance, 177
- B. L. S.** degree conferred, 181  
Bibliographies, 180-81
- Calendar** 1905-6, 176  
Certificates, number issued, 181  
Commencement, 181  
Courses of study, changes in 1906, 179; 1906-7, 184-86  
Credentials, number issued, 181
- Degrees**, conferred, 181  
Dewey, Melvil, resignation, 182  
Dictionary cataloguing, advanced, course omitted, 179  
Diplomas conferred, 181
- Electives**, indexing, 179; in senior year, 185
- Faculty**, 182-83  
Fairchild, Mrs S. C., resignation, 182
- Honor** degrees conferred, 181
- Indexing**, course transferred to senior year, 179
- Johnston**, D. V. R., resignation, 182  
Junior year, course of study, 185-86  
Juniors, number, 177; class of 1907, 178-79
- Lecturers**, 183-84  
Library buildings, course on study of, 179  
Library School, appropriations, 184; continuance, 184; new quarters, 184; outlook, 184-86; supervision by Director of State Library, 184  
Library training, A. L. A. committee on, 190
- M. L. S.** degree conferred, 181
- New York State Library School Association**, 186-87
- Pass** cards, number issued, 181  
Positions filled, 188-90  
Printing, course in, 179  
Private instruction, 179  
Publications, 191
- Senior** year, course of study, 186  
Seniors, number, 177; class of 1906, 178  
Special instruction, 179  
Staff instruction, 179  
Students, attendance, 177; classes, 177; colleges represented, 177; from other states and countries, 178; list, 178-79; positions filled, 188-90  
Summer session, 181-82
- Visit** to other libraries, 179-80
- Wyer**, J. I., appointed Vice Director, 182



## Supplement 3

---

*Published monthly by the*  
New York State Education Department

BULLETIN 369

MARCH 1906

---

# New York State Library

Bulletin 102

LIBRARY SCHOOL 21

## UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

BY

James Ingersoll Wyer jr M. L. S. (N. Y.)

	PAGE		PAGE
Contents (in detail).....	4	Use .....	57
Production and nature.....	7	Appendixes	
Acquisition .....	17	1 Class work .....	69
Arrangement and classification.	37	2 Bibliography .....	71
Cataloguing .....	41	Index .....	73





*State Library Albany N.Y. October 26, 1905*

*Hon. A. S. Draper*

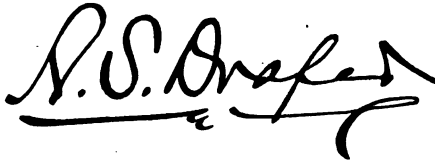
*Commissioner of Education*

DEAR SIR: Herewith I submit the Library School alumni lectures of 1905 and recommend them for publication as a very practical and much needed help to small libraries as well as a manual for library schools. They are the outgrowth of lectures delivered 1903-5 to library classes at the Universities of Minnesota and Wisconsin and to the New York State Library School at Albany by J. I. Wyer jr, librarian of the University of Nebraska and secretary of the American Library Association. The Minnesota State Library Commission and the League of Library Commissions printed in two little pamphlets, both now out of print, the parts deemed of most interest to small libraries. The entire substance of the lectures revised to July 1905 is here given, with a statement of the practice work which has always accompanied them. Only the printed documents which find their way into libraries are considered; no attention is paid to archives or manuscript collections.

Very truly

MELVIL DEWEY *Director*

*Approved for publication, November 20, 1905*

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "A. S. Draper". The signature is written in a cursive style with a prominent flourish at the end.

*Commissioner of Education*

## CONTENTS

### PRODUCTION AND NATURE

References.....	7	Production ( <i>cont'd</i> )	
Importance.....	8	Congressional set.....	12
Production.....	9	Overproduction.....	13
Government Printing Office..	9	Nature.....	14
Superintendent of Documents	10	Scope.....	14
Printing law of 1895.....	10	Knowledge of government or-	
Specific provisions.....	10	ganization necessary.....	15
About 70 documents		Definition.....	15
named in the act.....	10	Difficulties in treatment.....	16
The "usual number";		Distinct treatment necessary	17
how apportioned.....	11	Unsolicited gifts.....	17
Additional copies.....	11	Different treatment in dif-	
General provisions.....	11	ferent libraries.....	17
By order of Congress.....	11	Treatment of single vol-	
On requisition of heads		umes.....	17
of departments.....	11		

### ACQUISITION

References.....	17	Sources ( <i>cont'd</i> )	
Sources.....	17	Department distribution ....	24
Superintendent of Documents	17	Needs of the small library.....	24
Depository libraries.....	17	Recommended lists of sets....	25
Remainder "....."	19	Starting useless sets.....	29
Geological depositories.....	20	Recommended list of single	
Miscellaneous documents		complete documents.....	29
supplied on special re-		Duplication.....	31
quest.....	21	Possibility of getting nine	
Sales.....	21	copies.....	31
Distribution by congressmen.	22	Need of central distributing	
How they are supplied.....	22	office.....	32
Their zeal in distribution...	23		

### ARRANGEMENT AND CLASSIFICATION

Method of arrangement.....	37	Arrangement in nondepository	
Subject or chronologic.....	37	libraries.....	40
Serial number.....	38	Serial number.....	40
Arrangement in depository li-		Subject arrangement.....	40
braries.....	38	Problem in a small library.....	40
Serial number.....	38	Unbound documents: continua-	
Combination of serial number		tions and noncontinuations...	41
and dummy.....	39		
Proposed "library edition"			
and its effect.....	39		

### CATALOGUING

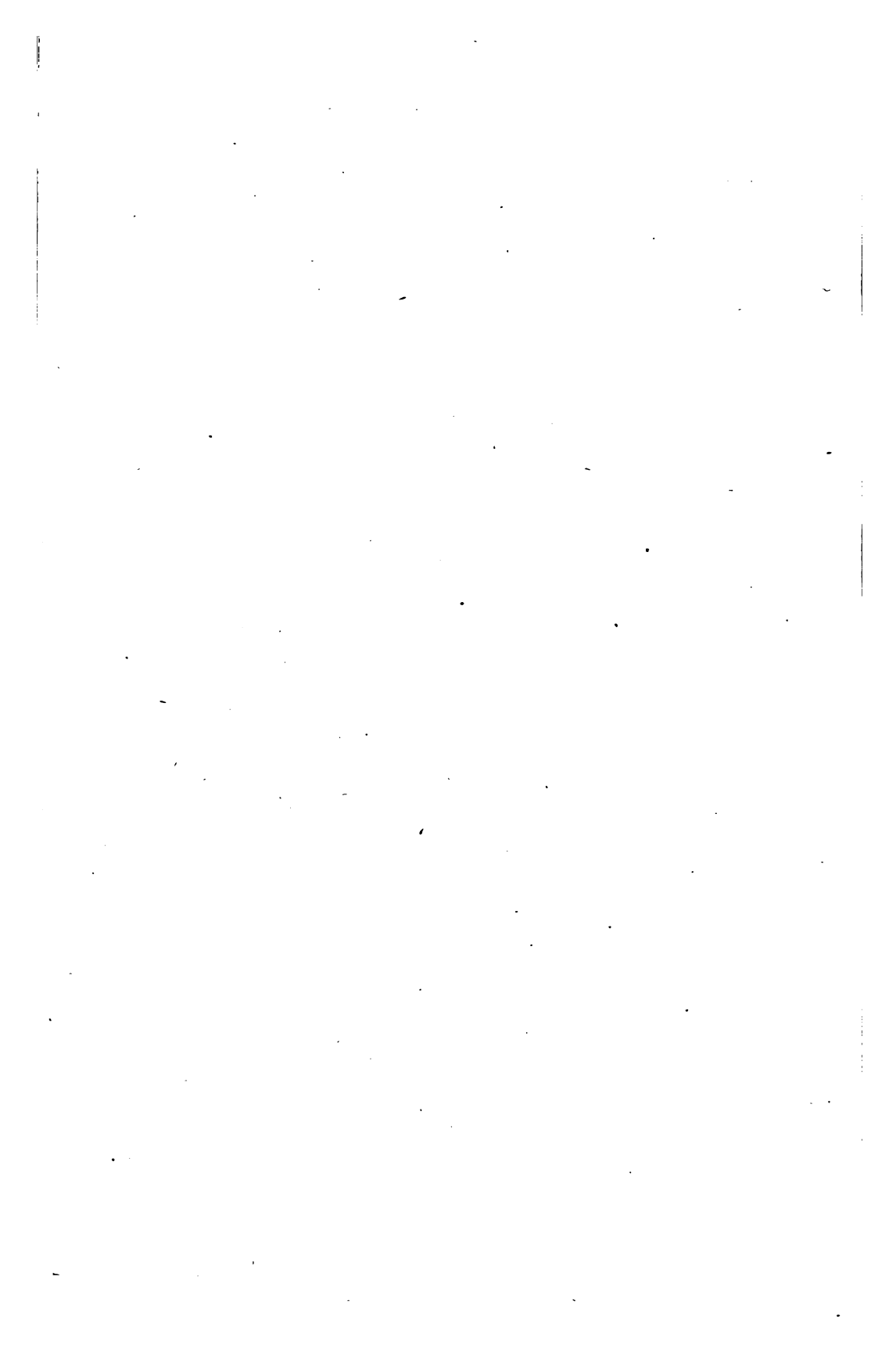
References.....	41	Analysis ( <i>cont'd</i> )	
Relation between cataloguing		A. L. A. <i>Index</i> .....	55
and classification.....	41	Analysis by the A. L. A. Pub-	
Author heading.....	42	lishing Board.....	55
Inversion or noninversion....	42	Analysis by the Library of	
Selected author headings.....	45	Congress.....	55
Importance of uniformity....	52	Analysis by the Department	
Complete sets.....	53	of Agriculture.....	55
Helps in cataloguing.....	54	Analysis by the Documents	
Analysis.....	55	Office.....	55
Question of time, money, in-		Main entry under personal name	56
dividual specialties.....	55		

USE

References.....	57	Indexes ( <i>cont'd</i> )	
Indexes.....	57	Tables of and Index to Con-	
Indexes to early documents..	58	gressional Series. 1902..	63
Indexes chiefly from the Su-		Checklist of Public Docu-	
perintendent of Docu-		ments. Ed. 2. 1895....	63
ments Office.....	62	Consolidated Index, 1895-	
Poore. Descriptive Cata-		date.....	64
logue, 1774-1881.....	62	1 volume for each session of	
Ames. Comprehensive In-		Congress	
dex, 1881-93.....	62	Hickcox. United States	
Bowker. United States		Government Publications,	
Government Publications,		1885-94.....	64
1881-1895.....	62	Catalogue of Public Docu-	
Ames. Comprehensive In-		ments, 1895-date.....	64
dex, 1889-1893.....	63	Department indexes.....	65
Comprehensive Index, 1893-		Personal familiarity.....	69
1901.....	63		

APPENDICES

1 Class work.....	69	2 Bibliography.....	71
Required reading.....	69		
Reference questions.....	70		
<hr/>			
Index .....			73



# New York State Library

Bulletin 102

LIBRARY SCHOOL 21

## UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

BY

James Ingersoll Wyer jr M.L.S. (N.Y.)

### PRODUCTION AND NATURE

#### REFERENCES

**Earle, M. T.** A Disinterested Publisher. (*see* Lamp, July 1904, 38 (ser. 2, v. 28) : 461-66)

Popular account of the Government Printing Office and the nature, production and distribution of United States government documents.

**Hasse, A. R.** The Nation's Records. (*see* Forum, July 1898, 25:598-602)

Describes the deplorable failure of the United States to preserve, collect and arrange its official records.

**Kerr, R. W.** History of the Government Printing Office, at Washington D. C. with brief record of the public printing, 1789-1881. 196p. O. Lancaster Pa. 1881

**Rossiter, W: S.** Problem of Federal Printing. (*see* Atlantic Monthly, Sep. 1905, 96:331-44)

A quiet, chiefly statistical account of the enormous growth and costly administration of the Government Printing Office. Proves extravagance and waste and points out where much of the unnecessary expense is incurred.

**U. S.—Congress.** An Act providing for the Public Printing and Binding and the Distribution of Public Documents. (*see its* Statutes at Large. 1895. 28:601-24)

Ch. 23 of *Statutes at Large* of the 53d Congress, 3d Session, 1894-95. Also in *Supplement to the Revised Statutes of the United States*, 1895-97, v. 2, pt 1, p. 340-64; *Federal Statutes Annotated*, 1903, 1905, 6:147-87 (the latest and best place to find this act, as it not only shows it as amended to date, but gives court decisions construing doubtful points); and in *Compiled Statutes of the United States*, 1901, 1902, v. 2, title 45, p. 2532-606, "Public Printing, Advertisements and Public Documents" (similar in plan to the preceding; does not preserve ch. 23 intact; brings together all acts on the subject, with copious annotations).

Sections relating specially to public documents are reprinted in *Library Journal*, Jan. 1895, 20:13-20.

- U. S.—Congress.** Department Duties. (*see its Official Congressional Directory*, any edition for 1904 or 1905)
- U. S.—Government Printing Office.** Annual Report of the Public Printer for the year ended June 30, 1902. 281p. O. Wash. 1902 (U. S.—Congress—Senate—57th Cong. 2d Sess. Doc. 5. Serial no. 4416)
- Also later reports as they appear.
- Van Tyne, C. H. & Leland, W. G.** Guide to the Archives of the Government of the United States in Washington. 215p. O. Wash. 1904. (Carnegie Institution. Publication 14)

Description of the archives and records of each government office, prefaced by statement of its duties and work, often with references to fuller accounts.

These chapters will discuss the printed public documents of our own government only. No formal exposition can do much more than introduce its intricacies or at the very most provide a tolerable foundation of information and familiarity on which to build a superstructure with understanding and intelligence. This superstructure, however, must be built by actually handling and using public documents. Their nature and uses can not be wholly mastered in the abstract, but only by really living with them and working over them till one comes away with soiled hands and vexation of spirit.

#### IMPORTANCE

Every library is interested in this subject. No library is so small that it may not with great profit not only get (ordinarily common and easy enough) but use (which is rarer) a certain few of the 1000 or more volumes published each year, and no library is so large that it may safely ignore the documents of the federal government.

If any single class of libraries more than another has been kept in mind, it is the smaller libraries, of less than 20,000 volumes, where the following conditions commonly prevail, at any rate in the West: The library has been in existence from 5 to 20 years, most of that time probably as a subscription or association library. During all its life successive congressmen and prominent citizens have remembered it generously and have sent to it faithfully all sorts and conditions of documents, most of which have been carefully stored in the back room or attic or piled on the highest and dustiest shelves, but few or none of which have ever been considered by either sender or recipient as to their appropriateness or value to that particular library. An occasional library has even

in its early days been designated as a depository by a congressman, who delighted to honor his district in this way, with the result that the piles of documents in the storeroom and attic are only larger and dustier than usual.

Such is the simple *actual* problem, while for a library just starting the *potential* problem is equally important, of what to get and what not to keep, so that the conditions in the previous instance may be avoided and a collection of live, useful books, not of lumber, may be built up. To reach some solution it is necessary to begin at the beginning.

#### PRODUCTION

The American government is our greatest publishing concern and maintains today the largest printing establishment in the country, perhaps the largest in the world.

**Government Printing Office.** The Government Printing Office, for such is its official title, was established in 1861; before that date the government printing was a political plum, given out to partizans. It now issues more than 1000 separate books and pamphlets yearly, and is operated at an annual cost of over \$6,500,000, the item for salaries alone being \$4,000,000. From this office are issued each year 500,000 copies of a single document, the *Yearbook* of the Department of Agriculture, the largest single edition of a document printed by any government. On this mammoth edition are employed over 1600 people at a cost for labor alone of \$100,000, and in the actual manufacture of the books are used 480 tons of paper, 20 barrels of flour, 3500 pounds of glue and 700 packages of gold leaf. From this monster printing shop comes the inexhaustible and ever increasing supply of government documents to be considered.

The Government Printing Office is under the charge of the joint committee on printing, consisting of three senators and three representatives. This committee has large powers, fully detailed in the printing law, in the control and management of the office. The finances of the office are conducted as follows: Congress makes annually, for maintaining the Government Printing Office, a gross appropriation which is, in the appropriation bill, apportioned among the different government departments, and the Government Printing Office then honors requisitions from the proper officers of each department to the extent of their several apportionments. The detailed appropriation for the year ending June 30, 1906,

aggregating \$6,005,645.82, may be found in the *Statutes at Large* for the 58th Congress, 3d session, p.1212-14.

The chief executive of the Government Printing Office is the Public Printer, appointed directly by the President, working under the joint committee on printing, and superintending the operations of the office under the present law known as the Act of January 12, 1895, which is the principal statute authorizing and regulating the production of our government documents and is cited among the references at the beginning of this chapter.<sup>1</sup>

**Superintendent of Documents.** This law creates the office of the Superintendent of Documents, the incumbent of which is an under officer in the Government Printing Office, appointed by the Public Printer and charged with the following duties: To sell all documents whose distribution is not specifically provided for by law; to have general supervision of the distribution of all public documents and to have the custody of all documents awaiting sale or distribution; to prepare and publish two indexes, the *Comprehensive* and the *Consolidated* (p.63-64), and the *Monthly Catalogue* (p. 64); to act as a clearing house for all government documents among libraries, among government departments at Washington and among congressmen.

In the discharge of these duties, the Superintendent of Documents sold during 1903-4, 48,000 documents for \$12,607, received from various sources 1,459,511 documents, distributed 1,063,983 and had 955,247 in stock at the end of the year.

The office of Superintendent of Documents is sometimes confused with the Document Division of the Library of Congress. The two offices are entirely distinct. The Library of Congress is not charged with the official distribution or sale of any government documents except those published by that library. The Document Division of the Library of Congress is in charge of the building up of a great department of the public documents, not only of the United States but of all the separate states and of foreign countries. Its function is to collect, not to distribute or to exchange.

**Printing law of 1895; specific provisions.** We come now to a detailed consideration of some sections of the law of 1895. Under its direct provisions section 3 provides specifically for the printing of a certain fixed number of about 70 of the regular and most

<sup>1</sup>In the section "Public Documents" in *Federal Statutes Annotated, 1903, 1905, 6:147-87*, is given a conspectus of all present laws now affecting the printing and distribution of government documents and a table of old laws now repealed and superseded. Cross references refer to other related sections, specially that on "Public Printing."



important documents, chiefly annual reports of the different government departments. This certain definite number is divided into two lots:

First, what is known as the "usual number" (exactly 1682) distributed as follows:

Senate Document Room (unbound) immediate use	150
House " " " "	420
Reserve for binding on orders from congressmen	500
Depository libraries (full sheep)	500
Library of Congress	52
Senate library	15
House library	15
Secretary of Senate	10
Clerk of House	20
	<hr/>
	1682
	<hr/> <hr/>

This "usual number," which is very important, will be considered later.

Second, in addition to the "usual number," the disposition of which is entirely provided for, the law provides for printing another lot, usually a larger number, for general distribution, commonly by the department making the report. Thus of the annual report of the Commissioner of Education there are printed 36,682 copies. 1682 are the "usual number," distributed as above. Of the remaining 35,000, in black cloth, 20,000 are given to the Bureau of Education; 14,700 placed to the credit of members of Congress, 52 to each senator and 27 to each representative, and 300 delivered to the Superintendent of Documents for distribution to remainder libraries, i.e. libraries not regularly designated depositories but to which are sent such remainders as are available.

**General provisions.** The law further makes general provision for the printing of any documents not specifically named in it in two ways, either by order of Congress or on requisition by the head of an executive department. A document may be ordered by Congress: (1) by order of either house alone, in which case only the "usual number" is printed; (2) by joint or concurrent resolution of both houses, which is required when more than the "usual number" is printed; (3) according to the terms of some new law.

**Congressional set.** Returning to the "usual number," more important than how many and how distributed, is the question, What is this "usual number" and how does it come to be printed?

The "usual number" is always printed of *all documents ordered printed by Congress and of no others*: 50,000 copies of a document may be printed on requisition of a department and scattered broadcast over the land, but the magic 1682 are not printed without the congressional sanction. This is important, because in the distribution of these 1682 copies we find that 500, bound in full sheep, are assigned to the Superintendent of Documents for distribution to depository libraries. Thus the bound volumes of documents forming the sets received by depository libraries include only those documents which Congress has deemed of sufficient interest and importance to order printed. And because of this origin in Congress of the order for their printing the sheepbound set sent to depository libraries is commonly called "the congressional set" to distinguish it from all other government documents. It is this set and only this set which has the serial number on the backs of volumes and in the government *Checklist* and indexes.

This congressional set is subdivided for each session of Congress into four series:

- 1 Senate Documents, which include all reports and messages from the President and departments which the Senate orders printed
- 2 Senate Reports, all reports of Senate standing or special committees
- 3 House Documents (see Senate Documents above)
- 4 House Reports (see Senate Reports above)

In case (and this is very common, for all reports from departments are submitted to each body) both Senate and House order the same document printed, it is numbered and assigned according to the first order received at the Government Printing Office, and the second or duplicating order is destroyed. For many years both orders were printed and the older volumes of the congressional set show many documents in duplicate, printed once on order from the Senate and again on order from the House.

It is in this congressional set that a fairly complete collection of continuous files of government publications can be found most readily. And yet this set, while it is the most important distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, is limited to 500 copies and is found generally in only the largest or most important libraries

in the country. On this account it is not to the congressional set, which the smallest libraries can not get if they want it, but to the documents printed outside of the congressional set, many of which the smallest libraries get without wanting them at all, that librarians of small libraries turn with most interest.

It is not to be understood that the documents appearing in the congressional set are found nowhere else. Not so at all! Many, perhaps most of them, are available from the departments, from the Superintendent of Documents as remainders, from congressmen, or by purchase, but not of course in full sheep binding and with serial number. On the other hand, many of the most useful government documents, specially some of the publications of the Department of Agriculture, are not included in the congressional set.

**Overproduction.** It will thus be seen that however wasteful and extravagant the government may sometimes be in its big printing shop, the work is not done indiscriminately or haphazard. The Public Printer has a lawful warrant for every document printed, the exact number being fixed by the law itself, by the requisition of executive departments or by the specific order of Congress.

President Roosevelt, in his message to Congress December 2, 1902, says on the matter of public printing:

There is a growing tendency to provide for the publication of masses of documents for which there is no public demand, and for the printing of which there is no real necessity. Large numbers of volumes are turned out by the Government Printing Office for which there is no justification. Nothing should be printed by any of the departments unless it contains something of permanent value, and Congress could with advantage cut down very materially on all the printing which it has become customary to provide.

This language was repeated with even more vigor in his message of December 1904, where the statement was made that the government printing could without serious detriment be cut down in volume one half. While it is a matter of doubt whether the expense could be so much reduced, it is certainly true, and individual officials at Washington are quoted ready to admit it, that the government is greatly overprinting.

President Roosevelt's vigorous language had the effect of arresting the constant, rapid annual increase of the appropriation for the Government Printing Office, and that for the year ending June 30, 1905 was \$180,000 less than for the preceding year.

Newspaper reports are widely current of the wasteful and obsolete methods to which the office still clings. It is only within a year or two that linotype machines have been introduced, and the following editorial clipping from a prominent American newspaper shows the feeling which seems to exist as to the conduct of the office from the standpoint of economy:

It is plain that the proposed reform in government printing has not yet become effective, for the flood of stuff turned out from the public presses is now larger than ever and no way seems to be in sight to check the deluge. The department has recently moved into its new building, a monumental structure with a floor space of seven acres, erected at a cost of \$2,000,000. Even this enormous house, which was planned to be large enough for many years to come, was outgrown before it was occupied, and it was considered necessary to leave 1000 employees at work in the old building after the new floor space was all occupied. Labor-saving machinery has been installed extensively in the new building, including 76 typesetting machines. Under ordinary circumstances this would check the growth in the number of employees, but this office is a law unto itself. There are now 4600 printers at work, and the annual cost of the establishment is \$6,000,000. The same volume of printing could be done by private contract in Washington and New York for \$3,000,000 or \$4,000,000 a year. Congress has appointed a committee to look into the subject during the summer to see why the work is so costly, why so much is done, and why an addition to the building was needed before the main structure was completed. If the committee goes to the bottom of the subject it will remain in Washington during the dog days, and when the report finally appears it can hardly be an indorsement of government ownership or management of anything.

#### NATURE

**Scope.** The documents of our government still comprise as always the messages and proclamations of the President, the full journal and debates of the sessions of both houses of Congress, the bills considered during these sessions as well as the much smaller number which actually become laws, the annual reports of each cabinet officer and similar reports from the chief of each of the numberless subordinate bureaus which have been formed in every department. All these are of the utmost interest to the student of history, economics and administration.

Besides the somewhat formal and perfunctory documents just named, which may be called the necessary business records of the government, and not one whit less important and interesting, though appealing rather more to the special scientific student or to the distinctly lay citizen, are the varied and extensive reports of

the special commissions established from time to time to investigate social questions (e.g. the Industrial and Philippine Commissions) or of expeditions sent out at government charge to study the fauna and flora of a state or region, and the hundreds of reports and monographs on scientific, social and political topics, annually completed by the very large corps of expert workers employed in the various branches of the government service both at home and abroad.

As some of us stand aghast at the formidable flood of printed matter which pours from the government presses we are disposed to question the wisdom and utility of so much of it. And yet, while admitting the undoubted mediocrity and the very questionable usefulness of some of it, it is impossible to doubt that these copious results of serious scientific study by trained workers have played a great part in the achievement of the commercial, agricultural, educational and scientific supremacy of the United States, and have also served to stimulate Americans in certain administrative and industrial fields where they are notoriously inefficient.

**Knowledge of government organization necessary.** It will be seen from this hasty survey of the scope of government publications that a minute and thorough knowledge of the organization of our government is decidedly the best preparation for an intelligent study and comprehension of its printed documents. I do not mean by this a study of abstract democracy or of the theory and genius of our institutions, but rather a literal knowledge of the names and functions of the various branches and subdivisions of the executive, legislative, judicial and administrative branches of our government. There is no better source for just the sort of information here meant than that part of the *Congressional Directory* (which should be in every library) enumerating the various departments and bureaus of our government and describing their organizations and duties. It will also be helpful to glance through the list of chiefs of divisions, bureaus and sections, as this list will hint more specifically and systematically at the scope of the work of each department.<sup>1</sup>

The last annual report of the Public Printer shows concisely, in the list of documents printed on requisition of heads of the various administrative departments, the kind of work done in the different government offices.

**Definition.** Having now considered somewhat the scope of government documents, let us see if they can be defined so closely and

<sup>1</sup>Further information on this point may be found in Follett's *Speaker of the House of Representatives* and McConachie's *Congressional Committees*

yet so comprehensively as to include all species of the extensive genus. This is difficult if not impossible.

We may say that a government document is any publication bearing the imprint of the Government Printing Office, but this definition must at once be qualified by the statement that while it is no longer the policy of the government to publish under any other imprint than its own, yet in the past many important government documents, e. g. the *Statutes at Large* and the *Annals of Congress* and the *Journals of Congress*, have been printed by private firms. The Constitution of the United States, too, when printed separately is a public document, yet it is much oftener printed privately than by the government. Despite these qualifications, however, the definition that a government document is any publication bearing on its title-page the imprint of the Government Printing Office is probably the best definition which can be formulated and sufficiently accurate to serve in the great majority of cases. Any other imprint on a book coming in any wise as a government document should put the librarian on guard and demand closer examination, while any book or pamphlet bearing the familiar words "Government Printing Office" on its title-page, however unlike the usual government document it may seem to be, will doubtless be found on close scrutiny to have emanated from some government office.

**Difficulties in treatment.** I have frequently observed a strong feeling that government documents are a class entirely apart from all other books and it is certainly true that the sudden sight of a government document fills the breast of the average librarian with sensations ranging from vague distrust and uncertainty to a distinct sinking of the heart and a feeling of real dread and helplessness. One librarian, very capable and sensible and not at all cowardly in most things, carefully sets aside on a particular shelf each government document as it reaches her library, letting them accumulate there till long after she might have made some of them very useful, waiting, as she expresses it, "till she gets up courage enough to tackle them."

I have often marveled at this feeling, which certainly is very general and very real, and have wondered whether after all government documents were such a specially formidable class of accessories; whether, if we steeled our hearts, put on our boldest manner and whenever we met a government document looked it straight in the face and treated it in all respects like a plain, ordinary book of any other kind, we might not be surprised to see how our fancied difficulties would vanish. This was before I knew very much about them.

**Distinct treatment necessary.** The truth is they are so far from being like other books that they do require in nearly every case distinctly more thought and study, and methods of treatment entirely their own, in order to secure their greatest usefulness, and this for the following reasons:

1 Government documents are usually unsolicited gifts, and despite the old proverb the wise librarian must often if not always look a gift horse in the mouth to see whether she wants it at all. This is most important. Do not take everything offered even by governments and congressmen.

2 Government documents must be differently classified, arranged and catalogued in view of the nature and size of the library, and according to whether or not it is a depository, while the average book is treated pretty much alike in all libraries.

3 Single volumes of government documents as they reach a library can almost never be considered alone. Most of them are serials, continuations or parts of some set and are also complete books or articles as well.

## ACQUISITION

### REFERENCES

- American Library Association — Public Documents, Committee on.** Report, 1891—date. (*see* American Library Association. Papers and Proceedings, 1891—date)
- U. S.—Documents, Sup't of.** Annual Report. v.1—date, O. Wash. 1895—date
- Wyer, J. I. jr.** U. S. Government Documents in Small Libraries. Ed.2. 21p.O. Madison Wis. 1905

### SOURCES

#### Superintendent of Documents

The Superintendent of Documents distributes documents in the following five ways:

**Depository libraries.** Five hundred copies of the "usual number," 1682, are bound in full sheep for distribution to designated depository libraries. There are now 492 such libraries and the list is made up as follows: The law names all state and territorial libraries as depositories and the list is then completed by permitting each representative to name one library in his district, each senator one library in his state and each territorial delegate one in his territory.

When the Documents Office was first created these depository libraries formed a special and much envied class and enjoyed privileges which could then with great difficulty be secured in any

other way. At present, however, the Superintendent of Documents is making every effort to supply nondepository libraries, and the feeling that the request for a document from a library which seems to promise real use of it constitutes the best sort of claim for a copy has come to be so general with him and with departments and congressmen that the nondepository library in charge of a librarian who knows government documents and how to get what he wants is often more promptly and satisfactorily served than any other. The chief advantage of the depository privilege now is to the large library which maintains an unbroken congressional set. Formerly depository libraries received only the congressional documents, but the law has been amended from time to time so that now substantially all government documents are sent them.

It may be that the congressional designation, as at present, is the best way to choose depositories, but it certainly seems as though too little regard is paid in many cases to the size of the town or the importance and location of the library; e.g. though there are 10 depository libraries in Minnesota, the third city in the state, Duluth, has none and there is not one within 150 miles either in Minnesota, Wisconsin or Michigan, while the library designated for the district in which Duluth is located is at a high school in a town of 5000 or 6000 people. The present selection of depositories does not represent a carefully studied list of the largest and best libraries in each state. No attention is paid to ability to care properly for the 550 documents sent out yearly except to require that every depository except college libraries shall contain at least 1000 volumes other than government publications.

The law provides that each congressional district be entitled to one depository library and each congressman feels bound as a matter of pride or duty to see that his district is not neglected and this without giving a thought to the fact that there may not be any valid reason why a depository should be created in a distinctly rural district, and that on the other hand there is every reason of good sense and administrative considerations why no such needless and wasteful extravagance should be begun. It is the height of folly to foist on a struggling little library in a town of 2000 or 3000 people 500 volumes a year requiring 100 feet of shelving, a quantity of material which is in the way, which has been sent as a great favor by a self-complacent and prominent citizen, which can scarcely be returned without ungraciousness, and about the unquenchable source and the value of which the librarian is very much in the dark. Speaking without a close knowledge of local conditions, which may



perhaps (though I greatly doubt it) mitigate the apparent folly of the thing, I venture to wonder why the Woman's Harmony Club of Smith Center Kan., the Public Library of Hopkinsville Ky. (which does not appear on the Commissioner of Education's latest list) and the Ladies' Library Association, Gréenville Mich. are on the depository list; why there are four depository libraries in Nashville and only one in Memphis; why there are two in Tallahassee with 3000 inhabitants and only two in Cleveland with 400,000; five in New Orleans and but two in either San Francisco or Buffalo.

The latest list of depository libraries is printed in the 10th annual report of the Superintendent of Documents for 1904, which shows 36 located in New York State; two in the Capitol (the New York State and the State law libraries figuring for this purpose as separate libraries). The distribution in New York State seems very satisfactory, the metropolis having nearly one half, as it has about one half the population. One wonders a little to find the *New York World* enjoying depository privileges, specially as there are two other depositories within a few blocks.

Within two years in New York State, the public library of Addison (probably by advice of the Regents or the public libraries section) has surrendered its depository privilege, as has also the Supreme Court Library at Delhi, and in their stead the Colgate University Library at Hamilton (certainly an appropriate selection) and the Seneca Falls Library (a questionable one) have been named. In the latter case both town and library are very small, and it seems doubtful if there is any good reason for maintaining a government depository there.

Under the new congressional apportionment resulting from the 12th census, each of some 30 new members of Congress is entitled to name one new depository library, but as the present number of copies available for depositories is limited by law to 500, it will be necessary for Congress to take some step, which it has not yet done, to increase this allotment. It is doubtful whether 30 new depositories are needed.

**Remainder libraries.** Remainder libraries are those not on the list of depositories, which may be designated to the Superintendent of Documents by members of Congress (not more than three by each member) to receive regularly the fractional number of documents remaining of the general edition after congressmen and the departments have been supplied. As already noted there are printed in addition to the "usual number" 35,000 copies of the report of the Commissioner of Education. Of these 20,000 go to

the Bureau of Education, while 14,700 go to congressmen, leaving 300 to be supplied by the Superintendent of Documents to remainder libraries, and as there are over 600 of these, it is evident that less than one half can be supplied from this source. With the designation of remainder libraries in the hands of congressmen, it seems certain that there must be many on the list that do not value their privilege very highly and probably make very little or no use of the documents received.

Manifestly they can not all get the same documents because there are seldom enough to give each library a copy. The numbers of remainder documents received by the Superintendent of Documents are very irregular and inconsequent, even absurd, for when Congress orders 1000 copies the remainder may be and in one case actually is much greater than when it orders 500,000.

It is wise for a government to be liberal, but it is hard to distinguish between liberality and extravagance. From the 1904 report of the Superintendent of Documents, it appears that less than 28,000 documents were supplied during that year to remainder libraries, an average of about 46 to a library, certainly not very burdensome, and yet if the documents are not the ones most wanted, are they worth getting at all?

The distribution to remainder libraries is now the smallest single item in the list of distributions made each year by the Superintendent of Documents. There are over 50 remainder libraries in New York State. The latest list in print is in the seventh annual report of the Superintendent of Documents in government document serial no. 4220.

**Geological depositories.** Geological depositories are libraries, institutions or persons entitled to receive all the scientific publications of the Geological Survey except the annual reports. These libraries are designated under the provisions of an act of March 3, 1887, and of an act of January 12, 1895, and as under each act a congressman may name two libraries, it follows that four names may be designated by each congressman, which would mean, if the lists were full, that over 2000 libraries might profit by these provisions. These libraries received 41,473 documents in 1904 under this privilege, an average of about 27 pieces for each library. A study of the list of geological depositories in states with which I am familiar leads me to think that there is a great waste of money in this direction, and the fact that only 1500 libraries are on the list of the Geological Department, instead of over 2000 which might be, seems to lend additional point to the statement that the survey is heavily overprinting.

**Miscellaneous documents supplied on special request.** Nondepository libraries are given by the Superintendent of Documents every facility possible for obtaining desired documents. His office has adopted a rule to supply anything available to any library on request, provided that the document has not previously been supplied or will not be supplied later in due course under existing laws. The superintendent can not, however, accept a standing order for a certain document, even though he may be able to supply it year after year on request annually renewed. This would be creating a depository list contrary to law. Through his clearing house for duplicates received by the return of documents from government departments, and in many other ways, he comes into possession of a great number of valuable documents beyond what are needed to supply all depository and remainder libraries, and these he is always ready to make available.

A resolution of Congress approved June 30, 1902, promises to be of the greatest value to small libraries not now depositories. As previously stated, 500 copies of the "usual number" of all congressional documents are by law set aside to be bound on special orders of congressmen, and also 570 copies unbound are sent to the House and Senate Document rooms for immediate use. Experience has shown that when a congressman desires a book he generally sends to the latter for his copy and has it bound at the Government Printing Office, and thus does not draw on the reserve set, which, practically intact, is after two years delivered to the Superintendent of Documents for distribution to libraries. Under this resolution, he at once received the publications of the 54th-56th Congresses, and offering them to a selected list of over 300 libraries, they were distributed to the extent of 120,000 volumes. Of course these libraries are later than depositories in getting them and the volumes include many now distributed to remainder libraries but as they go to other libraries the only duplication likely to result is with those sent by congressmen either voluntarily or by request.

Other minor distributions reported in 1904 were: waste paper, 126,112 volumes; foreign legations, 345,841 volumes.

**Sales.** The law provides that any documents available and certain documents not distributed free even to depositories, such as the *Revised Statutes of the United States*, may be sold by the Superintendent of Documents at a cost price determined by the Public Printer. The Superintendent can, under the law, make sales for cash *in advance* and paid in *cash or postal order*. This provision is valuable to all kinds of libraries. It is frequently the

easiest and quickest way for depository and remainder libraries to get duplicate copies, which, of course, will not be supplied free by the Superintendent of Documents.

The Superintendent of Documents issues frequent priced catalogues of documents on hand, which are furnished free to all applicants. The latest documents and those of which the available supply is very small are not on these lists but prices will be given on application. The sale of documents by the Superintendent is constantly increasing and at present nearly 50,000 are disposed of annually for \$12,000.

As a last resort, when one can not obtain a document free from any source, it is cheaper to buy from the Superintendent of Documents than in the book market. Unfortunately, the sale of only one copy to a single person is permitted by law, and if two or three are wanted, kind friends must be found to order the extra copies. The Superintendent of Documents has recommended the abolition of this restriction.

While 126,112 volumes were burned as waste paper in 1904 the Superintendent of Documents was obliged to return one tenth of all money sent him because he did not have in stock the publications desired. This incident typifies the chief fault in the whole system of government document distribution. It is not centralized. Doubtless the documents which the Superintendent could not furnish were in the possession of many congressmen or the departments to which the bulk of each edition was originally sent. This condition is improving, however, and the Documents Office certainly does everything possible to remedy the difficulty.

#### Distribution by congressmen

The largest single item among those composing the 1,063,000 documents distributed by the Superintendent of Documents in 1904, after the number sent depository libraries, was one covering documents sent to miscellaneous libraries on requests of senators and representatives, 141,000 volumes.

**How they are supplied.** Besides this enormous distribution by the Superintendent on orders from congressmen, over 600,000 documents are placed to their credit in the House and Senate folding rooms. The Superintendent of Documents published in 1901 *Tables of Public Documents Printed Annually or at Regular Intervals*, showing both the "usual number" and the extra number and their detailed distribution. These tables show at a glance that each senator has to his credit 1180 copies of each volume of

the *Yearbook* of the Department of Agriculture and each representative 994 copies of the same.

**Their zeal in distribution.** From these figures can be formed some idea of the enormous quantities of documents placed in the hands of congressmen and as this material when distributed profusely over his district forms a very present reminder of the donor and as the undistributed documents are forfeited at the end of each congressman's term to his successor, the reasons for the zealous attentions of congressmen in this matter are not far to seek. With his enormous supply it is quite evident, therefore, that for the small library not now a depository of any kind, indeed even for remainder and geological libraries, the representative from its district or the senator from its state furnishes the most effective means of getting government documents.

It is true, as said above, that the Superintendent of Documents offers every advantage which the law permits to his office to non-depository libraries and the service to such libraries is constantly becoming better organized and more effective, and yet I am still inclined to say that more satisfaction can usually be obtained from your congressman. Let us, for a moment, balance the claims of these two sources of supply for small nondepository libraries. The congressman will probably give quicker service, as he distributes only a relatively small number of documents and is among the very first to be supplied, and many valuable documents do not reach the Superintendent except as forfeits when they are a year or two old. Probably, also, he will take most pains for you as your library is in his district and no congressman in his right mind ever renders indifferent service to a constituent. The congressman, too, can probably give a wider range of service than the Superintendent, getting documents for you that you would get if at all only after delay and much correspondence with the latter. On the other hand, the Superintendent will probably give more intelligent service. He knows better what documents are most useful or in greatest demand among libraries, and (a beautiful feature about his service) he will not send you anything (I am speaking now of nondepository libraries) which you do not want or have not signified your willingness to receive. And this brings us to a serious fault with congressmen.

Some one has said that it is hard to tell which do the most harm in the world, enemies with the worst intentions or friends with the best. The overzealous congressman certainly has the best intentions. He means well without doubt, but beware of him, specially

if he be a new one with fresh enthusiasm and a desire to do favors to every man, woman and prospective voter in his district. He is very likely to make your library the dumping ground for all the scraps, remainders and job lots of documents, bound and unbound, which he can beg, coax or wheedle from his brother congressmen or the government offices. He never asks what you now have; he rarely says "by your leave." You first hear of his benefaction when the postmaster informs you of one or a dozen sacks of mail at the office for you. You must know what you want and specially what you do not want. You must give your representative and senators to understand distinctly that you do not want voluntary offerings, that when you want anything you will ask for it. You must deal promptly with unasked for gifts, sort out the ones you want, acknowledge them courteously, warmly, effusively, if you choose, but resack those you do not want and write your congressman for return franks for them and if he replies that the Documents Office can not now furnish franks as its storeroom is overcrowded, merely renew your request a little more urgently and insist on his providing a means of riddance.

#### **Department distribution**

Next to congressmen the department or bureau printing the document is furnished with the most copies. In some cases indeed, e. g. the annual report of the Public Printer, the only copies printed aside from the "usual number" are given to the office and none are available through congressmen.

Each bureau or office has a mailing list and in cases of a report or document you know you want and will want year after year, the best way is to get your congressman to have your library placed on the permanent department mailing list. Even then you must watch your files closely or you will be dropped some time without notice. So extensive is the work of distribution in a few of the departments, e. g. the Department of the Interior, that in 1902-3 the number of pieces distributed and cash sales exceeded those in the office of the Superintendent of Documents.

#### **NEEDS OF THE SMALL LIBRARY**

No definite and complete list of documents valuable to the small library is possible. No hard and fast rules can be laid down. Like all book acquisitions, the nature, situation and clientele of your library and the local circumstances must weigh in the decision. Some positive statements may be made, however. You do not want everything you can get. Libraries are too often collections

of books, not selections. It is not the province of the small library to gather indiscriminately or to keep all it can get.

Remember that every book added to your library costs so much good money (usually more than you think) to prepare it for the shelves, to catalogue it, and even to keep it standing on the shelves, unused and uncalled for, when it is catalogued. The books in the small library should be live, constantly used. The book rarely or never used has no place there, even if it be a government document, free as air. If you are in charge of a depository library which has no business to be one, surrender your privilege and take steps to supply your library in other ways with just what you want. The depository library is the last of all to get its bound volumes.

Turning now from the problem of what not to get, let us attempt an actual list of what to get. The following 19 titles of selected government serials should be found in all libraries, even the smallest, and the list of 16 single, complete documents following them will be found useful in any library. Suggested *Decimal Classification* numbers appear after each title.

#### Recommended list of sets

##### U. S.—Agriculture, Dep't of. Farmers' Bulletin 630

This series treats in a practical, simple and untechnical way subjects of particular interest to farmers and gardeners. On application to the department your library will be placed on the mailing list or the bulletins may be got through your congressman. They are not bound by the department—so each library will do well to bind them in volumes of convenient size.

##### Yearbook 630

A cyclopedia of practical, popular articles on specific topics and a description of the organization and work of the department. A larger edition is printed than of any other public document, and as most of the copies are distributed by congressmen, it will be easiest to get in that way.

Catalogue cards for each article in the *Yearbook* and for each *Farmers' Bulletin* may be had from the librarian of the Department of Agriculture at Washington.

The *Yearbooks* 1894–1900 are also indexed in Bulletin 7, Division of Publications, Department of Agriculture.

The Department of Agriculture is the largest publisher of documents interesting and valuable to small libraries. It is anxious to get its publications into the hands of the people and active in advertising them. Its *Monthly List of Publications* will be sent free to any applicant. A *List of Bulletins, Circulars, etc. Available for Free Distribution*, printed at intervals, includes the publications of most general interest.

The Superintendent of Documents in 1904 issued as Department list no. 1 in his *Bibliography of United States Public Documents* the *List of Publications of the Agriculture Department, 1862–1902, with Analytical Index*. Each bureau and division issues now and then for free distribution a list of its own publications, e. g. *List of Publications of the Botanical Division*, 12p. Dec. 1902; *List of Publications of the Soils Bureau*, 14p. Jan. 1903; *List of Publications of the Office of Experiment Stations on Irrigation*, 8p. Oct. 1902. These lists are well worth getting, often serving as a useful bibliography. Look them over and see if there is any item which you are very sure will be useful in your library, but do not let them tempt you to aimless acquisition

or to starting ill considered "sets", just because they may be had for the asking.

The Forestry Bureau has issued as Bulletin 36 the *Woodman's Handbook*, pt 1, by F. S. Graves. This useful little volume contains rules for finding the contents of logs and standing timber, methods of estimating timber, a brief outline of forest working plans and a description of instruments useful in the woods. It should prove of special service in Minnesota, Wisconsin and Michigan. Its free distribution will be limited to congressmen and the Department of Agriculture. There are no copies for sale or distribution by the Superintendent of Documents.

Circular 24, from the office of road inquiry on highway maintenance and repairs, is a compilation of testimonials and arguments favoring good roads, chiefly from Wisconsin men and papers.

The Statistics Division issues monthly the *Crop Reporter*, which can be had through the office of the department or through congressmen. It will be found of general interest among current periodicals in the reading room, specially during the crop season.

**U. S.—Census, Bureau of the.** All publications 317.3

The report in 10 volumes of the 12th census for 1900 may be had by applying to the Director of the Census or to your congressman. The *Statistical Atlas*, a supplementary volume, will be found as useful as any of the other volumes.

The *Abstract of the 12th Census, 1900*, is a comprehensive manual of important statistics collected by the last census. It will be found an exceedingly useful reference manual supplementing the annual *Statistical Abstract*.

The special reports on wages, occupations etc. are of most interest to the special student of social subjects and will not be in frequent request at small libraries.

**U. S.—Civil Service Commission.** Annual Report 351.6

Keeps one informed as to the vicissitudes of civil service and the organization and administration of the United States classified service. Candidates for government positions under the civil service are found in every state, and the latest edition of the manual of examinations should be available in all libraries. All publications are free on application.

**U. S.—Congress.** Congressional Directory 328

Three or four editions, embodying changes and corrections, are issued during each session of Congress. One edition a session is enough for the average public library.

———— Congressional Record 328

The daily record of the debates and proceedings in both houses of Congress. It should be placed in the reading room with other daily papers and it will be as much sought after and read as any of them. It is necessary to apply to your congressman at the beginning of each session, as one session's mailing list does not hold over. It is not so useful for later reference, being very poorly indexed.

**U. S.—Education, Bureau of.** Annual Report of the Commissioner 370

A great storehouse of contemporary educational history, statistics, laws and information. The most important educational publication in the country. Indexed to 1898 in the second edition of the *A. L. A. Index*. Volume 1 for 1895-96, pref. p. 46-54, contains a list of the publications of the Bureau of Education 1867-90, with subject index.

The edition of the cloth bound set, in which it first appears, is limited, and the surest way to get a copy is to address your congressman.

———— Circulars of Information 370.9

If possible, try to get your library placed on the mailing list for this series of contributions to the history of education in the different states. The



four numbers issued in 1902 were histories of education in Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Minnesota and Nebraska, and in 1903, for Maine, Texas and Colorado. Indexed to 1899 in the second edition of the *A. L. A. Index*.

**U. S.—Interstate Commerce Commission. Annual Report 385**

A formal detailed report of the activities of the commission is followed by a syllabus of all decisions made.

——— **Statistics of Railways in the United States 385**

An invaluable compendium of statistical information. Will answer in most libraries instead of Poor's *Manual*.

All publications of this commission are distributed free on application to the department.

**U. S.—Labor, Bureau of. Annual Report of the Commissioner 331**

——— **Bulletin 331**

——— **Special Reports 331**

These publications are of utmost usefulness to the librarian who will take pains to find out what is in them. They are distributed free on application. The first two sets are indexed to 1899 in the second edition of the *A. L. A. Index* and the Bureau of Labor issued in 1902 its own excellent index to all three sets as well as to the sets of labor reports from the different states. This index covers Annual Reports 1-16, Bulletins 1-39 and Special Reports 1-9.

**U. S.—Mint, Bureau of the. Report of the Director of the Mint 332**

The information on coins, coinage and money which this report contains is frequently in request; but for this it has slight claim to a place in this list.

**U. S.—National Museum. Annual Report 507**

The chief reason for including this title is because the volumes to and including 1898 are indexed in the *A. L. A. Index*. The articles are usually on American archeology, well illustrated but not exactly of a popular sort.

**U. S.—Postoffice Dep't. United States Official Postal Guide 383**

Monthly with a complete annual number; subscription price \$2, published and sold at present by J. B. Lyon Co. Albany N. Y. It is a question whether it is worth \$2 to the small library, as the information may always be got at the local postoffice.

**U. S.—Statistics, Bureau of (Dep't of Commerce and Labor). Consular Reports 382**

Contain short reports from United States consuls all over the world on trade conditions, probable markets, suggestions for stimulating commerce, items from experience or practice of other nations, etc.

Not of very great use in smaller libraries and the title is included here mainly because the set is indexed to v. 60 in the second edition of the *A. L. A. Index*. Index numbers to the Consular Reports (not in the regular numbered series) have been issued by the Department of State as follows:

- No. 1-59, v. 1-17
- No. 60-111, v. 18-31
- No. 112-51, v. 32-41
- No. 152-203, v. 42-54
- No. 204-39, v. 55-63

Some of these are out of print but every library maintaining this set should get them all if possible and bind and shelve them at the beginning of the set.

The Consular Reports appear monthly in pamphlet form, but if it is found that they are in demand they can be had later bound in cloth from the Department of Commerce and Labor, which now issues them. Till 1903 they were issued by the State Department and libraries which have cata-

logued them with that author heading are advised not to change; a note or reference card will meet all needs.

——— Monthly Summary of Commerce and Finance 380

Within a few years this publication has added to its statistical information a number of extremely well done and valuable articles on commercial and financial topics, e. g. monographs on "Great canals of the world" and "Movement of prices, 1840-1901." Many of these articles are reprinted separately.

If you are unable to get this journal directly from the publication bureau, your congressman can.

——— Statistical Abstract of the United States 317.3

Appears annually and is the most useful summary of statistics relating to our country that is printed. May be had in advance edition bound in paper and is available through congressmen.

These 19 sets should be kept up to date in all libraries, either by getting the name of the library on the mailing lists of the departments issuing them or by securing copies each year from congressmen or the Superintendent of Documents.

In the 1904 edition of the *A. L. A. Catalog*, pt 1, p.367-72, is a classified list of public documents considered most useful for a popular library. Each volume of reports of the Industrial Commission and each of the special reports of the Commissioner of Labor are entered separately, thus making 25 items instead of two. Even allowing for this duplication, the *A. L. A. Catalog* list seems rather more ambitious as a collection of government documents than most small libraries will care to undertake.

The *A. L. A. Catalog* contains the titles of the following 11 government serials not named in the foregoing list:

1	American Historical Association. Annual Report	973
2	Smithsonian Institution. Annual Report	506
3	U. S.—Adjutant General's Office. Official Army Register	353
4	U. S.—Foreign Commerce, Bureau of. Commercial Relations	382
5	U. S.—Geological Survey. Annual Report	557.3
6	——— Mineral Resources	553
7	U. S.—Interior, Dep't of the. Official Register of the United States	351
8	U. S.—Navigation, Bureau of (Dep't of Commerce and Labor). Annual Report	387
9	U. S.—Navy Dep't. List and Station of Officers	353
10	U. S.—Patent Office. Official Gazette	608
11	U. S.—Statistics, Bureau of (Dep't of Commerce and Labor). Special Consular Reports	382

Till 1903 the Special Consular Reports were issued by the State Department and libraries which have catalogued them with that author heading are advised not to change; a note or reference card will meet all needs.

After careful consideration, it does not seem that any of these 11 titles are indispensable or even so important to a small library as to deserve a place in the list previously given. They are undoubtedly the ones to be considered next if it were thought wise to extend that list and if any selection from them is worth more than an individual opinion, 1-2 and 8 are preferred. Perhaps, indeed, the annual report of the Smithsonian Institution because of its excellent semipopular scientific articles deserves a place among the recommended sets.

#### Starting useless sets

Coming back, then, to our 19 recommended titles I would say that beyond them, be exceedingly shy about starting sets. Know the nature of a set carefully, wait till you have had calls for it, but, once you have begun it, be vigilant to keep it up to date and to get all, back volumes.

#### Recommended list of single complete documents

**A. L. A. Catalog;** 8000 volumes for a popular library, with notes, 1904; prepared by the New York State Library and the Library of Congress, under the auspices of the American Library Association Publishing Board; editor, Melvil Dewey, associate editors, May Seymour, Mrs H. L. Elmendorf. 2v. in 1, Q. Wash. 1904

017

This revised, extended and greatly improved edition is of the utmost usefulness to the small library as an aid in cataloguing, classification and book selection and buying. One cloth bound copy will be sent free to every library in the United States. Other copies may be had from the Superintendent of Documents as follows: Complete, cloth 50c, paper 25c; either part alone, cloth 25c, paper 15c. There are no free copies available for individuals.

Pt 1, classed list; pt 2, dictionary catalog

**Cutter, C: A.** Rules for a Dictionary Catalog. Ed. 4. 173p. O. Wash. 1904

025.3

This fourth edition revised contains 30 pages of added rules but omits appendixes 1, 4, 6 and 7 found in the third edition. It is exactly as Mr Cutter left it, no liberties having been taken with his manuscript.

Copies may be had free from the Commissioner of Education, Washington, D. C.

**Egleston, N. H.** Arbor Day, its History and Observance. 80p. il.

O. Wash. 1896

371.89

Issued from the Department of Agriculture, but not in any of its regular series.

**Heitman, F. B.** Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army, from its organization, Sep. 29, 1789, to Mar. 2, 1903. 2v. Q. Wash. 1903

355

This is the unofficial work of a private compiler, purchased and published by the government by authority of an act of Congress approved Mar. 3, 1903.

It contains list of general officers of the United States army and of United States volunteers, 1775-1903; complete chronologic roster of chiefs of bureaus, staff corps, field and staff officers of the line; officers who have been thanked or rewarded by Congress, and a number of miscellaneous lists of officers, battles, wars, forts, cemeteries etc. covering the entire period of our national life. The major portion of the work is taken up with a complete alphabetic list of commissioned officers of the army, including officers of the volunteer staff, giving their full names, records of service with ranks attained.

This valuable reference work does not bear the imprint of any department or bureau, so it would seem that application to your congressman would be most likely to get it. It is advertised in the *Monthly Catalogue of United States Public Documents* as for sale by the War Department for \$2.

**Hermann, Binger.** The Louisiana Purchase and our Title West of the Rocky Mountains, with a Review of Annexation by the United States. 87p. Q. Wash. 1900 978

This is an authorized reprint as *House Document 708, 56th Congress, 1st session*, of this timely and valuable monograph originally published in 1898 and no longer to be had in the original form. It has been distributed to depository libraries as serial no. 4002 and may be had from congressmen in pamphlet form and probably in somewhat limited numbers.

**U. S.—Animal Industry, Bureau of.** Special Report on Diseases of Cattle and on Cattle Feeding. Ed. 2. 533p. O. Wash. 1904.  
(U. S.—Congress—House—58th Cong. 2d sess. Doc. 744.  
Serial no. 4734) 619.2

— Special Report on Diseases of the Horse. Ed. 2. 600p. O.  
Wash. 1903. (U. S.—Congress—House—57th Cong. 2d Sess.  
Doc. 487. Serial no. 4552) 619.1

**U. S.—Anthracite Coal Strike Commission.** Report to the President on the Anthracite Coal Strike of May—Oct. 1902. 257p. O.  
Wash. 1903 331.89

There is an earlier less desirable edition without the appendixes. The report, probably, can be got from congressmen, and the Superintendent of Documents offers it for 15c.

**U. S.—Congress.** Abraham Lincoln, James A. Garfield, William McKinley. 246p. Q. Wash. 1903. (U. S.—Congress—Senate—57th Cong. 2d sess. Doc. 219. Serial no. 4432) 920

A collection and republication of the memorial addresses delivered in Congress on the three martyr presidents, by George Bancroft, J. G. Blaine and John Hay respectively.

The separate address on McKinley is also published as *House Document 453*.

— **Biographical Congressional Directory, 1774-1903, Continental Congress to the 57th Congress.** 900p. Q. Wash. 1903  
328.73

Also includes biographies of the executive officers of the government 1789-1903. Issued in paper at 90c, cloth \$1, and will be sent depository libraries in sheep as *House Document 458, 57th Congress, 2d session*, serial no. 4539. Your congressman should be able to tell you whether it is to be had free and how.

— Revised Statutes of the United States. Ed. 2. 1394p. Q.  
Wash. 1878 345.2

Two supplements bring the work almost down to date. These books are never distributed free, but the three volumes may be had from the Superintendent of Documents for \$7.75.

**U. S.—Congress—Printing, Joint Committee on.** Celebration of the 100th Anniversary of the Establishment of the Seat of Government in the District of Columbia. 343p. Q. Wash. 1901  
917.53

Of the 7000 copies printed, the majority were distributed by congressmen.

**U. S.—Congress—Senate—District of Columbia, Committee on.** Improvement of the Park System of the District of Columbia. 179p. O. Wash. 1902 917.53

Contains many fine pictures and plans showing the projected transformation of Washington city. Of special interest to those in civic improvement work.

**U. S.—Congress—Senate—Foreign Relations, Committee on.** Compilation of Treaties in Force 1904. 996p. O. Wash. 1904. (Serial no. 4622) 341.2

**U. S.—Industrial Commission.** Report. 19v. O. Wash. 1900—2 331

This set has been pronounced the most notable document ever published by our government. It treats of capital and labor and the many social topics resulting from their interrelations. It is a pity that the edition was so soon exhausted. The set is very hard to get, the Superintendent of Documents having none for distribution and the quota with congressmen having been distributed long ago. The volumes occur in the congressional set as serial no. 3990—92, 4168—69, 4338—49.

**U. S.—Insular Affairs, Bureau of.** Pronouncing Gazetteer and Geographical Dictionary of the Philippine Islands, with maps, charts and illustrations. 933p. O. Wash. 1902. (Serial no. 4240) 919.14  
Sold in cloth binding for \$2.10 by the Superintendent of Documents.

#### DUPLICATION

**Possibility of getting nine copies.** One evil in the distribution of government documents is the wasteful duplication likely to occur. It is quite possible for a library to obtain as many as nine copies of a single document without any of the various donors becoming aware of the duplication. The operation would be as follows: one from the bureau issuing the document, one from the department to which the bureau is subordinate, one from the representative of your district and one from each senator of your state (with a second copy from each of the three by asking

for it by document number instead of title), one from the Superintendent of Documents.

**Need of central distributing office.** Suggestions as to remedies for this waste and for the consolidation of agencies for document distribution are given in the *Seventh Annual Report* of the Superintendent of Documents, p. 8-12.

This brief review of the distribution of government documents reveals very clearly the chief fault in the system, a lack of centralization. We have seen that the Superintendent of Documents distributes annually about 1,000,000, the Department of the Interior and its different bureaus nearly or quite a 1,000,000, more, and congressmen 600,000, and that it is easily possible for an individual to get eight or nine free copies. A central distributing office is highly desirable but seems a long way off. Every individual or office which now controls any distribution looks on it as a personal privilege or prerogative, and however much of a nuisance certain aspects of it may be, would relinquish its exercise to a central agency only with much opposition and dissatisfaction. It is true that since the establishment of the Superintendent of Documents Office, more and more of the distribution is being centered there and some day it will come about that every library can have just what it wants, nothing more, nothing less, and all from one central office, probably the Superintendent of Documents, either under its present auspices or as a part of the Document Division of the Library of Congress.

This central distributing office should contemplate a minimum of distribution in the control of congressmen and the departments and an increasing maximum of distribution in its own hands. The various standing mailing lists, now in the hands of congressmen, departments, bureaus and commissioners' officers, should be consolidated, duplicate entries weeded out and it would seem entirely possible to maintain a card record for each important document sent out on individual request. Congressmen, departments and bureaus should be able to refer all requests for documents to such a central office with the assurance that they will get prompt and intelligent attention.

If so radical a change could not be brought about all at once the department standing mailing lists might be allowed to stay in department offices, a duplicate be placed in the Documents Office, and all requests received by departments from persons not on these mailing lists be referred to the Superintendent. A similar consolidation of the sale of all documents should also be effected.

A useful circular entitled *Memorandum from the Division of Documents Referring to the Distribution and Sale of Public Documents*, issued from the Library of Congress February 15, 1904, is reprinted below. It gives the impression (doubtless intentionally) that most government documents may be obtained only by purchase and that the free distribution is much less and much more closely restricted than is actually the case.

#### Distribution and sale of public documents

(Par. 1) *Free distribution of documents in general.*—While in some of the states of the union the State Librarian is charged with the distribution of public documents, the Librarian of Congress has no such duty with respect to the documents of the United States. There is no official of the government who has control, for free distribution to applicants, of all the documents issued by the government. Distribution, so far as it takes place, is in the hands of the issuing authorities.

(Par. 2) Documents are issued by authority of Congress or that of the executive departments and other offices of the government. So far as the editions printed permit any gratuitous distribution, such distribution is deemed an act of courtesy on the part of senators and representatives or of the several executive departments and offices.

(Par. 3) *Sale of documents.*—The laws of the United States provide in certain cases for the sale of public documents. Several of the government offices are authorized to sell their own publications at cost; and there is also a general agent for the sale of official documents, the Superintendent of Documents.

(Par. 4) The Superintendent of Documents (whose office should not be confused with the Division of Documents of the Library of Congress) is authorized by the act of January 12, 1895, to sell at cost any document in his charge the distribution of which is not specifically directed by law. A list of the documents for sale by his office is sent gratuitously to every applicant. The most recent documents and those of which the available supply is very small are not found in this list; but on application prices are quoted for such publications. The Superintendent of Documents can, under the law, receive remittances only *in cash* or *by postal order*, and as a rule this is true of the other offices authorized by law to sell documents. Correspondence and remittances should be addressed: The Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.

(Par. 5) The Department of the Interior sells the decisions relating to public lands, decisions in pension and bounty land claims, and land office maps. Correspondence and remittances should be addressed: The Secretary of the Interior, Washington, D. C.

(Par. 6) The Patent Office sells the Official Gazette at \$5 per year and the other publications of the office. Correspondence

and remittances should be addressed: The Commissioner of Patents, Washington, D. C.

(Par. 7) The United States Geological Survey sells the maps and scientific publications—monographs, professional papers, and bulletins—of the survey. Correspondence and remittances should be addressed: The Director of the United States Geological Survey, Washington, D. C.

(Par. 8) The Public Printer sells current issues of the daily Congressional Record, and receives subscriptions for the daily Congressional Record at the rate of \$4 for the short sessions and \$8 for the long sessions of Congress. Correspondence and remittances should be addressed: Chief Clerk, Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C. Bound volumes of the Congressional Record are sold by the Superintendent of Documents.

(Par. 9) The Postoffice Department sells the Post Route Maps of the United States. Correspondence and remittances should be addressed: Disbursing Clerk, Postoffice Department, Washington, D. C.

(Par. 10) The United States Coast and Geodetic Survey sells the maps, pilots, and other publications of the survey. Agencies for the sale of these publications have been established in the principal cities, but those who desire can purchase directly from the office. Correspondence and remittances should be addressed: The Superintendent of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington, D. C.

(Par. 11) The Hydrographic Office of the Navy Department sells its charts and other publications. Agencies for the sale of these documents exist in the principal cities, but those who desire may deal directly with the office. Correspondence and remittances should be addressed: The Hydrographic Office, Navy Department, Washington, D. C.

(Par. 12) The Nautical Almanac Office, Navy Department, sells the American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac and other publications of the office. Correspondence and remittances should be addressed: The Nautical Almanac Office, Georgetown Heights, Washington, D. C.

(Par. 13) The Catalogue of Title Entries of books and other articles entered in the Office of the Register of Copyrights is sold for \$5 per annum. Remittances should be made to the Collector of Customs in the district in which the applicant resides, or to the Secretary of the Treasury, Washington, D. C., and not to the Register of Copyrights.

(Par. 14) *Classes of documents.*—The documents published by government authority fall into several classes and are subject to various rules in regard to their free distribution and sale.

#### A. Documents for the use of Congress, printed in the usual number

(Par. 15) *Free distribution.*—Of the documents of this class which bear a congressional number, such as "House Document No. 62," no distribution to individuals is contemplated by law. A



certain number is reserved by the Public Printer to be bound upon orders by members of Congress and officers of the two houses entitled to them, and also to be bound for libraries of the United States in which public documents are deposited. The remainder of the edition is designed for the current use of the two houses of Congress in the work of legislation. The number printed is not sufficient to give to each senator and representative more than one copy. It will be understood that copies of such documents are accessible only to senators and members of the House of Representatives, and that when they part with copies they curtail the supply which is designed for their own use. The gift of such copies of documents is therefore an act of special courtesy on the part of senators and members of the House.

(Par. 16) *Bills* are printed in very limited editions except in special cases. They are not distributed to libraries, and, like numbered documents, can be obtained only through the special courtesy of senators and representatives.

(Par. 17) *Laws*, as soon as passed, and treaties when proclaimed are printed in slip form for the convenience of Congress, but are not distributed except as stated in Paragraph 15. Section 213 of the Revised Statutes provides that certified copies of laws or treaties can be obtained from the Department of State by paying a fee of 10 cents for each sheet containing 100 words. Correspondence relating to certified copies should be addressed to the Chief of the Bureau of Rolls and Library, Department of State, Washington, D. C.

At the close of each session the laws and treaties are collected into a volume (pamphlet laws, see Par. 20), and these volumes are united, when the Congress is completed, in the Statutes at Large (see Par. 32).

(Par. 18) *Numbered documents of earlier date*.—At the close of each session the numbered documents, as well as bills and slip laws, remaining on hand at the Capitol are destroyed. Unless there has been a special edition, it is practically impossible to secure separate copies of these documents for earlier Congresses.

(Par. 19) *Sale*. Very few of the documents of this class come into the possession of the Superintendent of Documents for sale.

#### **B. Documents for the use of Congress printed in large number**

(Par. 20) *Free distribution*.—There are certain documents which, either by law or by special resolution, are printed, not only for the immediate current use of the legislative bodies, but also for distribution by the members of the two houses. In such cases each senator or representative is assigned a definite number of documents, which he may dispose of at pleasure. It is, of course, unnecessary to state that senators and representatives are likely to give consideration in the first instance to libraries and to applicants personally known to them and that in few cases is any considerable number of documents assigned to each senator or representative. The quota of the Year Book of the Department of

**Agriculture**, the most widely circulated of all the government publications, assigned to each representative is 994; so that even in this case a representative is hardly in a position to respond to every call which may be made upon him. It may be added that in many cases the number of books assigned to senators and representatives for distribution is only three or four.

(Par. 21) *Older documents*.—The quotas of senators and representatives are generally soon exhausted, but occasionally a few copies of reports remain undistributed for a number of years, and these older issues can sometimes be supplied.

(Par. 22) *Sale*.—Documents of this class are generally sold by the Superintendent of Documents.

### C. Speeches

(Par. 23) *Free distribution*.—The speeches made in the two houses of Congress are not reprinted in separate form at government expense. When this is done it is at the cost of the speakers, and they alone have pamphlet speeches to distribute.

(Par. 24) *Sale*.—Those who desire to obtain particular speeches without requesting them from the speakers themselves may purchase from the Government Printing Office (Par. 8) the issues of the Congressional Record in which the speeches are contained.

### D. Documents printed for the use of Congress and the executive departments

(Par. 25) *Free distribution*.—In addition to the documents assigned to senators and representatives for distribution (Par. 20), a certain number of copies is generally provided for the offices from which the reports have emanated. The latter frequently use the documents as a means of enriching their working libraries by exchange, and frequently find themselves under the necessity of restricting their further distribution to libraries and to persons who are known to them to be professionally interested in the documents in question.

(Par. 26) These documents are generally obtainable by purchase from the Superintendent of Documents.

### E. Documents issued by the departments

(Par. 27) *Free distribution*.—Documents issued by the departments are obtained through the courtesy of members of Congress only when the latter, to oblige their constituents, take the trouble to make application to the various executive offices. All applications should therefore be addressed to the offices directly. The practice governing the distribution of these documents depends largely upon the purpose of their publication. They fall roughly into the following groups:

(Par. 28) 1. Documents intended for the information of the officials of the department. These are rarely given to persons not connected with the government service, as they are printed in small editions and are often regarded as semiconfidential.

(Par. 29) 2. Documents which have an interest extending beyond the administrative service. These are printed in somewhat larger number, and the practice in their distribution accords with that noted under class D (Par. 25).

(Par. 30) 3. Documents intended for the information of the public. Some of these are issued for the instruction of persons having business with the government offices, while others are of a more general character and are designed to cultivate the public interest in the subjects to which they relate. Publications of this group are issued quite freely to applicants.

(Par. 31) *Sale*.—The documents of this class mentioned in the first group (Par. 28) are rarely obtainable by purchase. Those of the second and third groups (Pars. 29 and 30) are generally to be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents.

#### F. Documents which are not distributed

(Par. 32) *Sale*.—In some cases the law provides for the distribution of certain documents to designated public offices and to libraries and for the sale of all that remain undistributed. This applies particularly to the United States Statutes at Large and to the Supplements to the Revised Statutes; but there are a few other publications which belong to this class. Some of them have already been indicated in a general way in the list of offices (Par. 5-13) by which the publications are sold.

## ARRANGEMENT AND CLASSIFICATION

### METHOD OF ARRANGEMENT

**Subject or chronologic.** The matter of arrangement, so far as it is particularly vital, presents two alternatives, *subject* and *chronologic*, the latter probably in accordance with the serial numbers assigned by the Documents Office.

The arrangement and classification of government documents must vary so much in different libraries, depending on present size and probable growth, nature, constituency and whether depository or nondepository, that no general statement of any great value can be made beyond this, that arrangement on the shelves by subject is to be preferred, of course classifying documents either in single volumes or sets, not with other books on the same subject. There is no reason, except in large depository libraries maintaining a serial number arrangement, why documents should be shelved in a separate room or alcove and every reason why a library should be as much of a unit as possible, with all the books on a given subject in the very fewest possible places. The best arrangement, however, will fall short of getting the greatest good out of documents if they are presided over by an attendant ignorant of their use and value.

**Serial number.** It is necessary just here to explain exactly what the serial number is to which allusion is made. From the 15th Congress, in 1817, the documents have been printed, collected and bound in manner and form more or less similar to the present. At the close of every session of Congress when the Superintendent of Documents comes to bind the 500 sets for depository libraries, he arranges the documents which Congress has ordered printed (these alone being included in the congressional set) into four classes, Senate documents, Senate reports, House documents and House reports.

Till 1895 the congressional set was divided into six series: Senate executive documents, Senate miscellaneous documents, Senate reports, House executive documents, House miscellaneous documents, House reports; but in 1895, beginning with the documents for the 1st session of the 54th Congress, the terms "executive" and "miscellaneous" were abolished and the documents in these series became known as Senate documents and House documents. These documents are numbered consecutively in each series as they are printed, so the Superintendent of Documents collects them into volumes of convenient size and assigns to each volume a serial number, which is found on a label at the bottom of the back or, more recently, in large black figures at the top of the back. This plan was first adopted by Mr John G. Ames in 1895, at which time he arranged as complete a set as he could collect of all documents from the 15th to the 53d Congress, and then numbering them serially from 1 to 3344, used these serial numbers in the useful *Checklist of Public Documents* issued from the Superintendent of Documents Office in 1895. Since that time the Government Printing Office has indicated serial numbers on its labels and most large depository libraries have gone back and labeled such of the first 3344 volumes as they own and placed them on their shelves in serial order (which is of course chronologic order as well).

#### ARRANGEMENT IN DEPOSITORY LIBRARIES

**Serial number.** The first impulse in a depository library is to arrange by serial number, oversized books separately. This secures regular sequence of the four series into which the documents of each Congress are divided, i. e. Senate documents and reports and House documents and reports, but it separates all the volumes of every department set. The larger depository library will probably find it most useful to get, in addition to the congressional set, all the department documents also and then maintain one complete,

unbroken serial number arrangement of the congressional documents and as complete sets as possible of all the department editions, duplicating in large measure the congressional series, but justifying this duplication by ease in consulting a set shelved all together. I heartily believe that any depository library of, for example, over 20,000 volumes will find it most convenient to follow this plan, but my own choice for their arrangement would be to classify each set like sets of any other class of books and shelve them with the other books on the same subjects; in short, to scatter the duplicate sets by subject through the library.

**Combination of serial number and dummy.** I said above that any library of over 20,000 will find it most convenient to maintain this second set. This, however, is expensive of time, shelving, care, and often of money, and there are two ways by which it may be avoided. To accomplish this I recommend strongly:

1 That sets (e. g. Consular Reports, bulletins of Geological Survey, etc.) be separated from the serial set and dummies substituted marked on the back with serial numbers and on one side with call number and location of the volume removed. Or,

2 That the serial set be left intact, but all sets and continuations catalogued, giving volume or year of each volume owned, followed by its serial number thus: v.1, 1898, serial no.4261; v.2, 1899, serial no.4420.

The first way is preferable. Check the government *Checklist* and put in it the call number of all documents taken from the serial set and classified elsewhere.

**Proposed "library edition" and its effect.** A proposition in Senate bill 4261 of the 57th Congress, 2d session, has been for two or three years urged on Congress and recommended by the Superintendent of Documents. Its details are given by the American Library Association committee on public documents in its report for 1902 (*Library Journal*, July 1902, 27:C92-96, or American Library Association, *Papers and Proceedings*, 1902, p.92-96). Under its provisions the principal documents would reach the depository libraries within a few weeks of their issue. This proposed plan of a special "library edition" involves the discontinuance of the sheep set as it is proposed in an amendment to bill 4261 to bind the "library edition" in half morocco, but it does not mean the abolition of the system of arranging congressional documents by serial numbers, which would be assigned to the "library edition" just as they now are to the sheep-bound volumes.

**ARRANGEMENT IN NONDEPOSITORY LIBRARIES**

**Serial number.** For purposes of arrangement and classification remainder and geologic depositories will here be considered nondepositories as the number of books received by them is comparatively small. No nondepository library under 20,000 volumes should ever undertake a serial number arrangement of government documents. In the first place, it is becoming more and more difficult to get complete sets even of the later numbers, and in the second place, not all of them are to be desired even if they were obtainable. If a small nondepository library should fall heir to a nearly complete set of congressional documents the wisest thing it could do would be to select the volumes needed to fill out such government sets as, after careful thought, it had decided to maintain, and then sell or exchange all the others. Even after a nondepository library exceeds 20,000 volumes it will in most cases be very questionable whether it is wise to try to collect more than a few department sets which seem most useful. In case of doubt the factors that should decide are: Is there a depository library in the same town, or near the town? How large is the town and how large is it likely to become? and specially, How large is the library and how large is it likely to become? The idea is wrong that every little library will some day be a big one. This is no more true than that every little suburban grocery store will some day be a big emporium.

**Subject arrangement.** How, then, should a small nondepository library arrange and classify such government documents as it decides will be useful to it? It should pass over the serial number entirely and classify each set and each independent volume just as if it were not a government document, thus keeping all books on the same subject together. This point is of greater importance in a small library, perhaps in any library, than an isolated arrangement of the government documents. The plan of classifying these right in with the rest of the books takes for granted competent and accurate cataloguing because by so classifying them the serial number is thrown to the winds and all government arrangement entirely disregarded. Of course if it is found or felt that it is sometimes going to be convenient to know just what serial numbers the library does contain the information may be given by marking the call numbers assigned to the books opposite the serial numbers in a copy of the government *Checklist*.

**PROBLEM IN A SMALL LIBRARY**

As to the practical problem of most small libraries, select all of the 19 sets previously recommended or such of them as you are sure

you want. Get as full sets as possible and be vigilant and energetic to make them complete. Classify and catalogue them. Return all others, or if a little doubtful about the wisdom of returning them, wait to see if any use for them arises.

#### UNBOUND DOCUMENTS: CONTINUATIONS AND NONCONTINUATIONS

When pamphlets continue regular sets, enter them on the periodical check list, mark the full call number on the upper left corner of each and put them in pamphlet boxes just after the bound volumes of the sets. Never accession pamphlets. Wait till they are bound and then accession the bound volume. When pamphlets do not continue regular sets and are not likely to appear later in bound form, two courses are open:

1 Bind at once if they are large enough and valuable enough to justify the cost.

2 Treat them like any other pamphlets; i.e. put *class number only* in upper left corner and send to shelves for storage in pamphlet box for that class.

It is impossible to give in detail here the different peculiarities of many of the government serials in matters of original issue, e.g. what series or documents are issued only in pamphlet form, what ones the government binds, in what various forms, and how bound copies of these may be obtained. This comes only from experience.

## CATALOGUING

### REFERENCES

- Hasse, A. R. United States Government Publications; a handbook for the cataloger. pt 1-2, Q. Bost. 1902-3
- N. Y. (State)—Library. Documents: United States. (*see its Bibliography bulletin 36: Selection of Cataloguers Reference Books in New York State Library. 1903. p.290-96*)
- U. S.—Documents, Sup't of. Author Headings for United States Public Documents. 21f.O. Wash. 1903
- Checklist of Public Documents. Ed.2 enl. 222p.O. Wash. 1895

### RELATION BETWEEN CATALOGUING AND CLASSIFICATION

Cataloguing is so intimately related to classification and this is so emphatically true with government documents that it is difficult to treat the two topics entirely apart. Indeed, questions of cataloguing have already been somewhat touched on.

The principle underlying the relations between cataloguing and classification, as well known, is to make one supplement the other; never duplicate work or information in cataloguing which the classification already supplies. This point may be emphasized by recurring to a previous illustration. If the serial number arrange-

ment in the government documents be preserved, then let the cataloguing furnish the data and information which will resolve the serial order into department sets; not actually do this, of course, in a physical sense, but if the catalogue cards be written so as to show what volumes of a certain set the serial set contains and so as to indicate under which serial number each volume may be found, the classification is very effectively supplemented by the cataloguing.

On the other hand, if the documents be wisely distributed by sets and subjects, and it is found convenient to have a record of their serial numbers, a card may be made for the catalogue, listing them by serial number, unless it is possible to get a copy of the government *Checklist* in which to indicate the serial number holdings.

#### AUTHOR HEADING

Reference has been made to the importance of an intimate knowledge of the organization of our government and of the different duties and functions of the various offices. This knowledge is of equal importance in cataloguing the documents, and much of the blind and inaccurate work in this department of cataloguing is due to lack of a clear understanding of the political and historical relations between the documents themselves and the bodies responsible for them; between government documents and government authors.

#### Inversion or noninversion

The chief point of difficulty in cataloguing government documents in all libraries is the form of author heading. In the case of author headings for individuals the best cataloguing is that which uses the form, provided it be correct, which will be first looked for by the most users, and other forms of the same name (because they are likely to be looked for by a few) are inserted as reference entries. This presumes on a considerable public use of card catalogues and the presumption is well grounded, for despite the fact that they are a tiresome mystery to many, the public does learn to make large use of an alphabetic author or subject catalogue.

In the case of author headings for government documents, however, it may safely be said that they are not used by one in a thousand or in several thousand, outside the library staff, so that the chief considerations in selecting them are the convenience of the library staff and uniformity in the individual library and with the best practice in other libraries. To use a familiar example, the Bureau of Education is a bureau of the Department of the Interior. Shall the author heading used in the cataloguing of the report of the



Commissioner of Education be

U. S.—Dep't of the Interior, Bureau of Education

U. S.—Interior, Dep't of the—Education, Bureau of

U. S.—Bureau of Education

U. S.—Education, Bureau of

If either of the first two be adopted it results in a congestion of cards under the name of each department and it also means that every user of the catalogue must know to what department every government bureau, division, section or office belongs. Such knowledge is palpably unreasonable and impossible and entry under department for publications by specific bureau has practically been abandoned. There still remains the choice between the last two forms, or, as it is technically termed, the question of inversion. The plea for using the full, accurate, uninverted form is that no tampering, twisting or distorting should appear in the author heading. The arguments for the inverted form discard sentiment and cleave to utility. A brief summary is herewith submitted of reasons advanced in support of each one of the two systems.

#### Against inversion

1 Uncertainty as to the word under which the entry is made; difficulty in arriving at uniform decisions in regard to same; great danger of inconsistency and confusion in entries and additional time and expense involved when this method is followed.

2 Awkwardness of headings.

3 The decided inferiority of any arbitrary method to the simple rule of entering under the first word, as proved by the experience of libraries which have applied such to title entries.

4 Inversion tends to confuse the functions of the author and the subject catalogues.

5 The cards printed with some inverted form of heading can be used only by libraries that follow that particular form. This method is therefore specially objectionable when applied to catalogue cards printed for general use.

#### In favor of inversion

1 If any form of heading for cards radically different from that used in the *Document Catalogue* (which can not be legally changed by the Superintendent of Documents) should be adopted, a lack of harmony would thereby necessarily result.

2 In spite of the constant changes which take place in the official names of the United States and state officers, the users of the catalogue would always be able to find the entry at once by looking under the distinctive word and would not be annoyed by a cumbrous system of cross references.

3 Most of the libraries of this country use the inverted form and the majority of the library schools teach it.

4 It brings entries of a like character together under the significant word of the heading.

5 It does not require technical knowledge of the organization of government departments on the part of the public who use the card or printed catalogue. This is the most important point of all, as not one person in a hundred, outside of the library staff, would know whether the office is a bureau, division or department, but would look first under the distinctive word.

This important question of inversion was considered by a committee of the Association of Departmental Librarians of Washington D. C. The committee consisted of the Superintendent of Documents, the head cataloguer of the Library of Congress and the librarian of the Geological Survey. A majority of the committee reported against inversion and in favor of the third form of the headings given above. This report and its recommendation were then referred to the American Library Association catalogue section at its meeting at Niagara in June 1903, where the committee's recommendation against inversion was considered and voted down, thus recording the American Library Association as favoring the inverted form.

While these steps were being taken a committee of the American Library Association was at work assisting the Publishing Board in the revision of the A. L. A. code of catalogue rules. This committee (I quote—a member of it verbatim) "was inclined to use the uninverted form but the Niagara meeting rather checked the easy flow of its convictions. The committee, in presenting its report to the Publishing Board left that rule among the doubtful points. The board then decided (in October 1903) on the uninverted form, contrary to the action of the Niagara meeting, because the arguments were stronger for that form and because the Library of Congress intends to use it. The adoption of noninversion does not make the library preferring the inversion change its practice, for it can practically attain that result with an uninverted heading by underlining the word which it chooses for alphabeting, while the large libraries can not obtain the uninverted form by any such simple device if the card is printed in inverted form."

This decision was evidently reached or forced because the Library of Congress stood out for noninversion and would hear to nothing else, and it does not seem to have been agreed to by the Superintendent of Documents, who decided to issue printed catalogue

cards for certain documents and who in 1903 published a 21-leaf pamphlet entitled *Author Headings for United States Public Documents*, in which the inverted form is used throughout. It seems a pity to have the two government cataloguing offices disagree on this question.

My own preference is and has always been for the inverted form, though admitting the force of some of the reasons against it, e.g. uncertainty as to word of entry (remedied by list referred to above printed by the Superintendent of Documents), awkwardness (admitted, but offset by greater utility), tendency to confuse functions of author and subject catalogues (an objection without force as the tendency is good rather than bad).

Another alternative intended to enable those who prefer the inverted heading to use the printed catalogue cards with uninverted form is that adopted by the Massachusetts Library Club, the Massachusetts State Library and the A. L. A. Publishing Board, and consists of printing in italics that word in the author heading which would be used in alphabiting by the library preferring inversion.

#### Selected author headings

Most important headings are starred

**\*U.S.—Agriculture, Dep't of**

Album of Agricultural Graphics

Album of Agricultural Statistics

Annual Report of the Secretary

Farmers' Bulletin (Main ? card under title)

Reports and special reports

Yearbook. (Make title card)

All publications issued by the department not bearing the name of any of its bureaus, divisions or offices

**U.S.—Agriculture, Dep't of—Library**

Bulletin

**\*U.S.—American Republics, International Bureau of the, *see***

International Bureau of the American Republics

Not a government office.

**\*U.S.—Animal Industry, Bureau of**

Annual Report

Bulletin

Circular of Information

**U.S.—Anthracite Coal Strike Commission**

Report IV. 1903

No more published.

**U.S.—Biological Survey, Division of**

Bulletin

Circular

North America fauna

**U.S.—Botany, Division of**

Now united with the Bureau of Plant Industry.

Bulletin

Circular

Contributions from U. S. National Herbarium

Refer from U.S.—National Herbarium.

Illustrations of North American Grasses

Report of the Botanist

Extract from Report of Secretary of Agriculture

**\*U.S.—Census, 12th, 1900**

Bulletin

Final Report. 10v.

Statistical Abstract

**U.S.—Chemistry, Bureau of**

Refer from U.S.—Chemistry, Division of.

Bulletin

Circular

Report

**\*U.S.—Civil Service Commission**

Report

**U.S.—Coast and Geodetic Survey**

Annual Report of the Superintendent

Bulletin

Catalogue of Charts

Coast Pilots

Notice to Mariners

Special Publications, 1-7

Tide Tables

**\*U.S.—Commerce and Labor, Dep't of**

Annual Report of the Secretary

**U.S.—Comptroller of the Currency**

Annual Report

Bulletin

Decisions

**\*U.S.—Congress**American Archives (or under title; see Hasse, *United States Government Publications*, 2:8-9)American State Papers (or under title; see Hasse, *United States Government Publications*, 2:17-19)

Annals of Congress (or under title)

See *Document Checklist* to know what forms a complete set.

- Congressional Directory (or under title)  
 Congressional Record (or under title)  
 Memorial Addresses  
 Revised Statutes  
 Bills, acts and slip laws (which are merely the earlier stages of legislation) are similarly catalogued but are rarely sent to libraries.  
 Session Laws  
 Statutes at Large
- U.S.—Congress—House**  
 Refer from U.S.—House of Representatives.  
 Documents  
 Journal  
 Reports of committees with name of committee, inverted, after heading thus: Agriculture, Committee on
- U.S.—Congress—Senate**  
 Refer from U.S.—Senate.  
 Same titles as House  
 The office of the Superintendent of Documents uses U.S.—Congress; U.S.—House of Representatives, and U.S.—Senate for the three headings immediately above and enters congressional committees directly under the name, e. g. U.S.—Agriculture and Forestry, Committee on (Senate). This scatters the cards for publications of Congress as a whole, its branches and committees. In support of the differing practice recommended in the present list may be cited Cutter's *Rules for a Dictionary Catalog*, 1904, section 90, and the practice of the Library of Congress.
- \*U.S.—Documents, Sup't of**  
 Annual Report (when in separate form)  
 Catalogue of United States Public Documents  
 Check List, ed. 1-2  
 No more published.  
 Comprehensive Index  
 Consolidated Index  
 Tables of and Annotated Index to the Congressional Series
- \*U.S.—Education, Bureau of**  
 Annual Report of Commissioner  
 Circular of Information
- U.S.—Entomological Commission**  
 Annual Reports 1-5, 1877-87  
 No more published.  
 Bulletin  
 No more published.
- \*U.S.—Entomology, Division of**  
 Bulletin  
 Bulletin; technical series  
 Circular  
 Insect Life. 7v. (Main? card under title)  
 No more published.  
 Periodical Bulletins

## Report

Extract from report of Secretary of Agriculture.

## Special Bulletins

**\*U.S.—Ethnology, American, Bureau of, *see* Smithsonian Institution—Ethnology, Bureau of American**

**\*U.S.—Experiment Stations, Office of**

Bulletin

Circular

Experiment Station Record. (Main? card under title)

Report

**\*U.S.—Fisheries, Bureau of**

Bulletin

Fisheries and Fishery Industries

Report

**U.S.—Foreign Markets, Division of**

Bulletin

**U.S.—Forestry, Bureau of**

Refer from U.S.—Forestry, Division of (old name).

**U.S.—Geographic Names, Board on**

Bulletin

Decisions

Report

**U.S.—Geographical and Geological Survey of the Rocky Mountain Region, J: W. Powell in charge**

Secondary card under Powell.

Contributions to North American Ethnology. (Make title card)

No more published.

Report

No more published.

**U.S.—Geographical Surveys West of the 100th Meridian, G: M. Wheeler in charge**

Secondary card under Wheeler.

Maps

No more published.

Report

No more published.

Unclassified publications

No more published.

**U.S.—Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, F. V. Hayden in charge**

Secondary card under Hayden.

Annual Report. 12v

No more published.

Bulletin

No more published.

Miscellaneous Publications

No more published.

**U.S.—Geological Exploration of the 40th Parallel, Clarence King  
in charge**

Secondary card under King.

Report

No more published.

Bulletin 222 (1904) of the U.S. Geological Survey gives a complete list of the publications of these four surveys.

**\*U.S.—Geological Survey**

Annual Report

Bulletin

Geologic Atlas of the United States

Mineral Resources of the United States

1898-1900 form part of annual report but 1900-date are again published separately.

Monographs

Professional Papers

Topographical Maps

Water Supply and Irrigation Papers

**U.S.—Government Printing Office**

Report

**U.S.—Indian Affairs, Office of**

Report of the Commissioner

**\*U.S.—Industrial Commission**

Report. 19v.

No more published.

**\*U.S.—Insular Affairs, Bureau of****U.S.—Interior, Dep't of the**

Decisions in Appealed Pension and Bounty Land Claims

Official Register of the United States

Register of the Department

Report of the Secretary

**U.S.—Internal Revenue, Commissioner of**

Report

**\*U.S.—Interstate Commerce Commission**

Annual Report

Decisions, Report and Opinions

Proceedings of Conference of Railroad Commissioners

Statistics of Railways

**\*U.S.—Labor, Bureau of**

Annual Report of the Commissioner

Bulletin

Special Reports

**U.S.—Land Office, General**

Circular

- Decisions of Department and General Land Office  
 Report of the Commissioner
- \*U.S.—Library of Congress**  
 Catalogues  
 Report of the Librarian  
 Subdivide further by adding names of divisions thus, U.S.—Library of Congress—Catalogue Division.
- \*U.S.—Mint, Bureau of the**  
 Report  
 Report on the Production of Precious Metals
- U.S.—National Academy of Sciences, see National Academy of Sciences**
- \*U.S.—National Museum**  
 Annual Report  
 Bulletin  
 Proceedings  
 The museum being a part of the Smithsonian Institution strict cataloguing would prescribe the heading Smithsonian Institution—National Museum, but the best cataloguing practice allows the above form.
- U.S.—Naval Observatory**  
 Observations  
 Report of Superintendent  
 Washington Observations. (Make title card in large libraries)
- U.S.—Navigation, Bureau of (Navy Dep't)**  
 List of Merchant Vessels  
 There is also a bureau with this name in the Department of Commerce and Labor.
- U.S.—Navy Dep't**  
 All publications not distinctly credited to or issued by a bureau or minor office of the department
- U.S.—Ornithology and Mammalogy, Division of, see U. S. Biological Survey, Division of**
- U.S.—Paris Universal Exposition (date) Commissioners**  
 Reports
- \*U.S.—Patent Office**  
 Alphabetic List of Patentees  
 Annual Report of Commissioner  
 Decisions of Commissioner  
 Official Gazette. (Make title card)  
 Specifications and Drawings
- \*U.S.—Pensions, Bureau of**  
 Annual Report of Commissioner  
 List of Pensioners on Rolls
- \*U.S.—Philippine Commission, 1899–1900**  
 Report. 4v.  
 No more published.



**U.S.—Philippine Commission, 1900—****U.S.—Plant Industry, Bureau of**

All publications not specifically credited to one of the three divisions of this bureau

**\*U.S.—Post Office Dep't**

Annual Report

Official Postal Guide. (Perhaps main entry under title, certainly a title card)

**U.S.—President**

Messages to Congress

**\*U.S.—Public Road Inquiries, Office of**

Bulletin

Circular

**U.S.—Publications, Division of**

Bulletin

Monthly List

**U.S.—Soils, Bureau of**

Succeeds the Division of Agricultural Soils.

**\*U.S.—State, Dep't of**

Foreign Relations of the United States

Treaties and Conventions. iv. 1876. (Make title card)

No more published.

**\*U.S.—Statistics, Bureau of (Dep't of Agriculture)**

Circular

Crop Reports

Miscellaneous Bulletins

Miscellaneous Reports

Report of Statistician

**\*U.S.—Statistics, Bureau of (Dep't of Commerce and Labor)**

Exports Declared

Foreign Commerce and Navigation

Monthly Summary of Commerce and Finance (Make title card)

Statistical Abstract of the United States

Consular Reports. (Make title card)

Special Consular Reports

Commercial Relations of the United States

Till July 1, 1903, these last three titles were published by the State Department.

**U.S.—Treasury Dep't**

Annual Report of Secretary

Report on Commerce and Navigation

Report on the Finances

Synopsis of Decisions

**\*U.S.—War Dep't**

Annual Report of Secretary

Drill Regulations

Manuals and Tactics

Official Army Register

Rebellion Records

Now complete. About 163v.

All publications not distinctly credited to a subordinate bureau or office

**\*U.S.—Weather Bureau**

Annual Report of Chief

Bulletin

Monthly Weather Review. (Main ? card under title)

Weather Crop Bulletin

Weather Maps

It will be profitable to compare this list with the pamphlet on author headings issued by the Superintendent of Documents. The latter includes only headings for departments which actually existed at the date of printing (1903). The list given above includes some commonly used headings for commissions, surveys, departments etc. not now in existence. The chief claim of this list to usefulness is in its enumeration of some of the most important publications which should be catalogued under each heading, thus enabling the cataloguer to identify more easily the proper heading for a document or set of documents immediately in hand. In the Superintendent of Documents list, however, merely the headings are given, with no indication whatever as to sets to be catalogued under them.

**Importance of uniformity**

Headings for departments and bureaus not covered by this list may be added by getting exact names from the *Congressional Directory* or the Superintendent of Documents, the *Comprehensive Index, Additions Bulletin* 3 of the New York State Library, or the *Peabody Catalogue* for older headings, but an official list should be kept in or out of the catalogue of the headings used and should be followed. Do not be alarmed if the next library met with does another way. Consult your catalogue or official list of government headings for every document entered under U.S. Do not let the bulletins or monographs of the Geological Survey be entered, for example "U.S.—Geological Survey," which is right, then later, "U.S.—Interior, Dep't of the," then, "U.S.—Interior, Dep't of the—Geological Survey."

In cases of doubt the entry should always take the form of the official name of a bureau, office, department, division etc. not of an officer or individual. When departments, bureaus or offices have had varying names, adopt the present form with references from all other forms you know of and future forms as they appear, but do not try to follow changes with full cataloguing. Adopt one form only, make all your main entries under that form and take care of all others by references. To emphasize the futility and impossibility of taking anything except the present form for the bureau, division or office, the Department of Agriculture may be cited, which was at first a subdivision of the Patent Office, which itself was a subdivision of the Department of State. The Department of Agriculture was transferred to the Department of the Interior in 1849 but its reports were printed in the Patent Office reports till 1862; then the office of Commissioner of Agriculture was created, lasting till 1889, when under the title "Department of Agriculture" it became an executive department (*Library Journal*, Mar. 1901, 26:152).

A word here about a form of cross reference not commonly made, perhaps, but very useful. As stated above, the public will make little use of the U.S. headings but occasionally there comes a man who wants reports of the Interstate Commerce Commission, Industrial Commission, Consular Reports, *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, the *Congressional Directory* etc. He never thinks of looking under U.S. for these things. Whenever a person comes to you for help after having vainly searched under some such perfectly sensible heading as these, make the necessary reference or title cards, giving call number, not merely referring to some other card for it.

So much for the author heading. For the title you will of course follow the title-page, introducing the author's name if it be a monograph and you intend to make a secondary card for the author. For the body of the card, showing in cases of serials what volumes you have, what years covered etc. the same rules may be followed as for other serials and continuations. There is nothing uncommon in the imprint, and subject cataloguing is quite apart from the present purpose.

#### COMPLETE SETS

In cataloguing government documents it is always desirable and frequently difficult to ascertain just what volumes are required to form complete sets and just where and how such volumes were published. It is this work, frequently very intricate and perplexing, that takes so much time. In a way it is not so important for

smaller libraries; they may merely catalogue what they have, but if a library is (as it should be) constantly trying to complete such sets as it has decided are of value to it, it becomes necessary to know what volumes are required. Space will not permit of treatment of this subject in detail, but the list of department indexes [p. 65] will often help to determine such questions.

**Helps in cataloguing.** A selection of check lists useful to cataloguers in this connection, and covering not only the documents of the general government but those issued by special departments and bureaus, is found in Bibliography Bulletin 36 of the New York State Library, p.290-96. The only item on this list which will be mentioned here is Miss Hasse's *United States Government Publications*. The author, one of the chief authorities on the subject in the country, is publishing through the Library Bureau a handbook for cataloguers of government documents, with which every one of them should become intimately acquainted.

This work, to be complete in four parts, treats of the United States government publications only, but includes as such the publications of the states and cities, so that only 35 or 40 pages of each of the two parts now printed relate to the cataloguing of the documents of the United States government proper. While this work is one that is of interest and value to all workers with government documents, its chief usefulness will be to larger libraries. This estimate may need to be qualified when parts 3 and 4 appear, as they will deal with the executive departments, government institutions and government serials, under which heads falls most of the matter of the greatest interest to smaller libraries. To those who have access to it, I would specially commend the preface to part 1 and the descriptive introductory matter before each of the three sections on "Constitutions," "Statutes" and "Treaties." The inverted form of heading is used in the sample cards but the period instead of the dash after U.S.<sup>1</sup>

Again, in part 2 the exhaustiveness and detail will put it almost beyond the pale of greatest usefulness to smaller libraries. I do not agree with the use of U.S.—Statutes and U.S.—Treaties as author headings, preferring U.S.—Congress and U.S.—State, Dep't of, as given in our list. The two headings used by Miss Hasse are much more in place in the subject catalogue.

There is no need of cataloguing separately the subseries of the congressional set, as Miss Hasse recommends on page 24-28 of part 2, showing holdings of Senate Documents, Senate Reports, House

<sup>1</sup> For further notice of this work see *Library Journal*, June 1902, 27: 340-41.

Documents and House Reports; your *checklist* accurately checked will do this. Depository libraries should continue the *checklist* by adding in manuscript a record of volumes of the congressional set received since serial no. 3344, till a new check list is issued by the Superintendent of Documents. This may also be done by removing the few pages headed "Schedule of volumes" at the end of each volume of the *Consolidated Index* and inserting them in the *Checklist*.

#### ANALYSIS

Analysis is always a question of time, money and the particular subjects of special interest or study in the individual library; e. g. local history, American education, etc. Do not duplicate analytic work, e.g. the *A. L. A. Index to General Literature* indexes the *Circulars of Information* of the Bureau of Education, the *Bulletins* and *Reports* of the Bureau of Labor, the *Consular Reports* and the *Reports* of the National Museum. The American Library Association Publishing Board, 10½ Beacon st. Boston, has printed excellent analytic cards with suggested subject headings for the *Annual Reports*, *Contributions to Knowledge*, and *Miscellaneous Collections* of the Smithsonian Institution; the *Bulletins* and *Proceedings* of the National Museum; the *Annual Reports* of the Bureau of Ethnology; the *Bulletins* and *Monographs* of the Geological Survey and the reports of several of the western geological and geographical surveys; the *Circulars of Information* of the Bureau of Education and the *Annual Reports* of the American Historical Association. When these cards can no longer be supplied by the A. L. A. Publishing Board or when it has discontinued cards for the current numbers the Library of Congress can usually supply analytic cards for the above sets and for many others. The Department of Agriculture library analyzes all serials from that department on both I and P size cards with suggested subject headings, but it can furnish cards only in complete sets. The analytic cards for the *Farmers' Bulletins* and the *Yearbook* are so valuable that in some libraries it would be worth while to take the whole set if it could be got free.

The Superintendent of Documents is now prepared to furnish printed cards to depository libraries only with documents regularly sent to them, under the following conditions:

No cards will be furnished for (1) annual reports, (2) annual or serial publications, (3) documents or reports relating to private claims or analytic entries, except numbered documents of more than 15 pages in the volumes of the congressional set. The first

lot of these cards was issued in duplicate and enough copies were furnished of each to permit putting one card in the catalogue for each subject indicated. They were thus convenient and useful in making available the matter contained in the publications, but since the first shipment or two, only one card has been sent out for each publication, presumably to be used for the author heading, which in the case of government documents is likely to be the least useful, and the library must make all subject cards if it desires to catalogue the document thoroughly. It is difficult to understand why this policy has been adopted when the cost of extra cards would be merely nominal, the type being already set up. The practical result of this method of furnishing cards is that as the libraries can not afford the time to make the extra subject cards, it will hardly seem worth while to prepare them as indicated, and consequently the cards sent out by the Superintendent of Documents will not be used, or if used will certainly not be as useful as they might be if furnished in duplicate at a very slightly increased expense for printing. The extra cost of furnishing the subject cards would be nothing compared to the benefit to libraries and the public.

#### MAIN ENTRY UNDER PERSONAL NAME

This form of entry is very rare; examples of it are Bowditch, *American Practical Navigator*; Heitman, *Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army*; and Hermann, *Louisiana Purchase*. That main entry under personal name is rare does not mean that such secondary entries are also rare. On the contrary, in all intelligent cataloguing of government documents, these should be numerous, but the main entry will be under U.S. whenever it is possible to assign the document in hand to a particular office, bureau or department. It is probably entirely safe to say that no document which is evidently a continuation or serial will ever call for main entry under personal name.

It has been brought to my attention in this connection that the Peabody Institute and Miss Hasse enter the reports of the Powell, Wheeler, Hayden and King government exploration parties under these personal names as main entry. It may not matter abstractly with these and similar exploring expeditions whether the main entry is U.S. or the personal heading, so long as there is a secondary entry under the other form (and it may be a profitless splitting of hairs to argue the question) but as these expeditions were government enterprises, authorized by act of Congress with expenses paid by the government, and the United States, not the individ-

uals, responsible for them, it seems an impropriety to use any-thing but the U.S. heading for main entry, and the precedents quoted do not shake such conviction for a moment. The individual men in these cases were merely incidental to the expeditions; if they had died, the work would have gone on with other men in charge. There are conceivable cases where the choice of main entry is so well balanced that equally good cataloguers will differ in practice, but these exploring expeditions do not seem to furnish such examples and the principle set down above is the safe one to follow.

## USE

### REFERENCES

- Hasse, A.R.** How May Government Documents be Made More Useful to the Public? (*see* Library Journal, Jan. 1901, 26:8-13, and Public Libraries, Jan. 1901, 6:28-34)
- Kroeger, A.B.** United States Public Documents. (*see her* Guide to the Study and Use of Reference Books. 1902. Bp.61-63)
- Lane, L.P.** Aids to the Use of Government Publications. p.40-57, O. n.p.1900.
- Reprinted from the *Quarterly Publications* of the American Statistical Association, v.7, Mar.-June 1900.
- Mann, Margaret.** Government Documents. (*see* Public Libraries, Nov. 1899, 4:405-7)

Accurate and consistent classification and arrangement and the intelligent cataloguing of government documents, such as has been described and insisted on, will do very much to facilitate their easy use, but after all has been said, these processes are somewhat arbitrary and formal, and after the classifier and the cataloguer have done their best, there will still remain as the two chief means for attaining an efficient use of material for reference and reading (1) indexes, (2) personal familiarity.

### INDEXES

It is not difficult to account for the very widespread positive feeling which has become almost an instinct with patrons of libraries and indeed with librarians themselves, that the documents of our government are such a trackless wilderness of disordered and random publications as to be beyond effective use except to serious and painstaking students of them. When we consider that for 100 years after the inauguration of our government there was absolutely no attempt at a general index; that it is only 20 years since Poore's first comprehensive catalogue (for 10 years the sole and notable pioneer in this field), that it is only 10 years since the *Checklist* gave us the serial numbers, and with them the only existing or even approximate statement of what constitutes a complete

set of congressional documents, that it is no more than five years since the *Monthly Catalogue* has been so arranged as to render its use easy in following current publications, it is readily understood why the tradition of unusableness which has stood for a century should be stubborn and persistent, and why many librarians should be fearful and reluctant to go behind these formidable leather backs.

The history of the issue and indexing of government documents is from the first a story of evolution and a record of experiments and of mistakes, but of steady though slow improvement. Our indexes are numerous and of widely different technical perfection and usefulness. They have come one by one with no definite plan for their correlation, with no systematic attempt to cover the whole field of knowledge. Each has its own peculiarities of arrangement, of workmanship and of scope, which must be intimately known to him who would get results from them.

An abstract, disconnected study of indexes themselves will profit little compared with genuine use of them for definite reference purposes. It is only by actual practice with them on real questions that the intimate knowledge comes—which makes possible easy, thorough and rapid use.

The references given at the beginning of this chapter are worthy in themselves but they should be only the starting point, as each is accompanied by a well chosen list of further references which will repay careful study. Always note separate indexes on the catalogue cards for the set indexed and so far as possible shelve them with the books, even if it is necessary to get a second copy for this purpose. Mention is made in the notes of the 19 sets recommended for small libraries whenever an index to any of them exists.

The following list of indexes is in three parts:

- 1 Indexes to early documents
- 2 General indexes, chiefly from the office of the Superintendent of Documents
- 3 Department indexes

As we are here concerned only with printed documents no notice will be taken of indexes and catalogues of the government archives or manuscript records.

#### 1 Indexes to early documents

Arranged chronologically

**Ford, P.L.** Some Materials for a Bibliography of the Official Publications of the Continental Congress, 1774-1789. 57p.Q. Brooklyn 1888.

Reprinted from the *Bulletin* of the Boston Public Library.



**Greely, A.W.** Public Documents of the First 14 Congresses, 1789-1817; papers relating to early congressional documents. 903p.

O. Wash. 1900. (U.S.—Congress—Senate—56th Cong. 1st Sess. Doc. 428. Serial no.3879)

— Public Documents of the First 14 Congresses. (see American Historical Association. Annual Report, 1903. 1:343-406)

Today the congressional documents in the sheepbound set for each session of Congress are clearly divided into the four series Senate and House Documents and Senate and House Reports, with separate volumes for the Journal of each body, and this division is made distinct and preserved for shelf arrangement by the careful work of the Superintendent of Documents in assigning a permanent serial number to each volume. In the early Congresses, however, apart from the journals, there was no clear cut line of demarcation and the separate printed documents and reports of Congress were brought together whenever convenient and bound under the caption "State papers." Congressional documents were issued as occasion required in all sorts of shapes and sizes, with separate pagination or unpagged and with no sequence or serial number whatever. Each house had a different printer, so that the same document often appears in different forms and sizes, while every member seems to have been a law unto himself in making up volumes.

The issues of congressional documents during the first 15 Congresses have never been completely determined, there is no admittedly complete list of the documents constituting a full set nor is there any complete or even approximately complete set of them anywhere. Many of the documents properly attributable to that period can be adjudged so only by internal evidence and their number, like that of incunabula, is constantly increasing as new discoveries are made. The Library of Congress (but not, however, till within two or three years) and the Boston Athenaeum have probably the best collections of these early government documents, while the Library of the Superintendent of Documents Office is using every effort to get together the most complete set in the country. Brig.-Gen. Greely, librarian of the War Department, spent some years in the attempt to compile a complete list, resulting in the 900 page volume of 1900. Gen. Greely tried to get or see a copy of every document named in it and the resulting collection has recently been transferred to the Library of Congress.

This was an important bibliographic work prepared after great study and with painstaking effort. Unfortunately it was almost entirely printed during the author's enforced absence from Washington and many obvious errors and duplications appear in it which are not attributable to him. A supplement, prepared by Gen. Greely, was issued in the *Report* of the American Historical Association for 1903 and is a welcome addition to the original list.

As this list merely described each separate document, it did nothing toward bringing order out of the original random methods of publication. These were in fact so noticeable and irritating to early students that in 1831 an act of Congress authorized the secretary of the Senate and the clerk of the House to compile and publish a selection of the most important of the documents of the first 13 Congresses. A later act, March 2, 1833, authorized a selection of documents down to the end of the 22d Congress. Accordingly 2464 documents were so chosen from 160 folio and octavo printed volumes, 80 manuscript volumes and from 100 large files of single documents preserved in the Senate record room. These were printed between 1832 and 1861 in 38 folio volumes under the title *American State Papers*. These volumes are roughly classified by subject under 10 main headings: Foreign relations, Indian affairs, Finances, Commerce and navigation, Postoffice department, Military affairs, Naval affairs, Public lands, Claims, Miscellaneous. This notable reprint, including heretofore unpublished material, while containing a few misprints and showing some traces of careless editing, is the most convenient form in which we have the documents of the first 22 Congresses and is of the highest historical value to students of American affairs.

The six volumes on *Foreign Relations* include important messages of the Presidents, some committee reports, but chiefly diplomatic correspondence; documents sent to the Senate and a few other documents from the files of the State Department, which had never been before the Senate. Dr A. C. McLaughlin in Publication 22 (1904) of the Carnegie Institution, examines into the extent to which all the diplomatic correspondence was printed in these six volumes. Other reprints of early documents have been made, which are listed in Greely's *Index*, p. 6-9.

What is needed is first a combined check list of all known collections or volumes of existing early federal documents and next a new, well edited reprint of some of these early out of print documents, so that the most important libraries could own as complete sets as possible. Then, but not before, will it be useful to think of indexes to the documents of the first 14 Congresses.

**U.S.—Congress—House.** Index to the Executive Communications made to the House of Representatives until the End of the 14th Congress; also an index to all the printed committee reports [Congresses 1-15]. 247p.O. Wash. 1824. (18th Cong. 1st Sess. Doc.163. Serial no.104)

A somewhat rare document. While it is of value and importance and is the earliest attempt at a minute index to government documents yet it is incomplete, specially with regard to Congresses 1-2. Its title excludes all mention of many important communications sent only to the Senate and it contains no records of any committee reports prior to the 3d Congress, 2d session, 1795. The references are too brief and do not reveal or indicate the nature and contents of the documents listed.

An index to reports of committees from the 1st to the 15th Congresses, 1789-1819, is mentioned by T. F. Gordon on page 2 of House Document 46, 28th Congress, 2d session, as in 60 pages and is characterized as vague and worthless.

———— Index to the Executive Communications and Reports of Committees, made to the House of Representatives, Dec. 3, 1817—Mar. 3, 1823, 15th, 16th and 17th Congress. 103p.O. Wash. 1823.

Not in the congressional set.

It is complex in arrangement and the alphabeting is careless and inexact. Gordon criticizes the work as vacuous and uncertain.

———— A Digested Index to the Executive Documents and Reports of Committees of the House of Representatives from the 18th to the 21st Congress. 152p.O. Wash. 1832.

Not in the congressional set.

A useful and meritorious attempt at a properly digested index. It is in one, not several, alphabets, and in many cases information as to the contents of documents is noted. The index to committee reports is the poorest part.

———— Index to the Executive Documents and Reports of Committees of the House of Representatives, from the 22d to the 25th Congress, both included, commencing Dec. 1831, and ending Mar. 1839. 380p.O. Wash. 1839. (Serial no.350)

Best of the early indexes. An extended comment on this index and an explanation of an interesting plan for a proposed improved index to public documents is given in the 28th Congress, 2d session, House Document 46, in serial no. 464.

- Consolidated Index of the Executive Documents of the House of Representatives from the 26th to the 40th Congress. 393p.O. Wash. 1870. (40th Cong. 3d Sess. House Misc. Doc. Serial no.1387)
- Consolidated Index of the Reports of the Committees of the House of Representatives from the 26th to the 40th Congress. 158p.O. Wash. 1869. (40th Cong. 3d Sess. House Misc. Doc. Serial no.1386)
- McKee, T. H.** Indexes to Reports of Committees of the U. S. Senate and House of Representatives from the 14th Congress, 1815, to the 49th Congress, 1887. 2v.O. Wash. 1887.
- Separate volumes for Senate and House. By joint resolution July 29, 1886, Congress directed the joint committee on printing to collect and bind for each standing committee of both houses complete sets of its reports, each set provided with an index. Of the indexes bound separately Lowdermilk says only 80 copies were printed and in 1893 he sold the two volumes, bound, for \$25. Information given is the Congress, session and number of the report, which enable one to run down the report in the congressional set, though the further item of "Volume" given in McKee refers only to the volume number of the sets specially compiled for the committees.
- Ordway, Albert.** General Index of the Journals of Congress from the 1st to the 16th Congress inclusive, being a synoptical subject-index of the proceedings of Congress on all public business from 1789 to 1821 with references to the debates, documents and statutes connected therewith. 2v.Q. Wash. 1880-83. (U.S.—Congress—House—46th Cong. 2d Sess. Rep't 1776 and 47th Cong. 1st Sess. Rep't 1559. Serial no.1939 and 2071)
- Very valuable but restricted in scope, covering only public business.
- General Personal Index of the Journals of Congress from the 1st to 16th Congress inclusive, being an index of the personal record of members of Congress from 1789 to 1821. 2v.Q. Wash. 1885-87. (U. S.—Congress—House—48th Cong. 2d Sess. Rep't 2692 and 49th Cong. 1st Sess. Rep't 3475. Serial no.2331 and 2446)
- Greely says "only fairly satisfactory and far from complete."
- Church, A. W. & Smith, H. H.** Tables showing the Contents of the several Volumes comprising the Annals of Congress, Congressional Debates, Congressional Globe, Congressional Record, Statutes-at-large, U.S. Supreme Court Reports and succession of Supreme Court Justices; arranged by Years and Congresses. 29p.O. Wash. 1892.
- U.S.—Congress—Senate—Library.** Important Serial Documents published by the Government and how to find them; prepared by A. W. Church and J. M. Baker, 1896. 91p.O. Wash. 1897. (54th Cong. 2d Sess. Senate Doc.103. Serial no.3470)
- A new edition was published in 1901 under the following title.

— Finding list to important Serial Documents published by the Government, in the library of the United States Senate; prepared under the direction of C: G. Bennett by J. M. Baker. 281p.O. Wash. 1901. (56th Cong. 2d Sess. Senate Doc. 238. Serial no. 4043)

A new edition of the preceding.

Useful as continuing the *Checklist* to 1905; would be more useful if it gave serial numbers. Contains some information not in the *Checklist*, e. g. a list of United States Supreme Court reports and a chronologic list of the contents of the *American State Papers*, with references to series but not to volumes.

## 2 Indexes chiefly from the Superintendent of Documents Office

Arranged chronologically

**Poore, B: P.** Descriptive Catalogue of the Government Publications of the United States, Sep. 5, 1774—Mar. 4, 1881. 1392p.sq.F. Wash. 1885. Sup't of Documents. (Serial no. 2268)

This was the pioneer index to government documents. It is a monumental 1392 page double column, fine print quarto volume. It was years in making, cost thousands of dollars and while its technical construction is poor and it is difficult to use, it was absolutely alone in its field from 1881 to 1895. It is designed to include every document that the compiler could get his hand or his eye on, whether in the congressional set or not. Much sport is made of the ponderosity and perplexities of Poore, but the index was a great boon for 10 years after publication, is a work of very commendable zeal and industry and may even yet be consulted with profit.

The main body of the work is a list of brief entries arranged chronologically under subject headings printed in bold type. The index of authors and subjects refers to the page only in the body of the work and is very incomplete. The catalogue was compiled under conditions so unfavorable to intelligent work that its completion in any form merits the gratitude of all workers with government documents, while from its range of time it necessarily includes much that never has and never will appear in any other regular index.

To the small library which limits its collection of government documents to all or some of the 19 sets previously recommended, this index will be of little use, indeed of almost no use, as only two of those sets and of the 16 recommended single documents only the *Revised Statutes* date back to 1881.

**Ames, J: G.** Comprehensive Index to the Publications of the United States Government, 1881—1893. 2v.Q. Wash. 1905. (58 Cong. 2d Sess. House Doc. 754. Serial no. 4745—46.)

The long awaited index covering the gap between Poore and the *Comprehensive Index* (third item below). Follows the plan and scope of the earlier Ames Index (second item below) which it now wholly supersedes. A detailed personal index adds to the usefulness of the volumes.

**Bowker, R: R.** United States Government Publications, Jan. 1, 1881—June 30, 1895. (see American Catalogue, 1876—95; Subject Alphabet appendixes)

This list of government documents is merely a checklist of publications issued by the different departments and bureaus of the government. It is not an official catalogue in any sense. It is accurate so far as it goes, but very incomplete. There is no subject index except in so far as the grouping by departments helps to trace a document by its subject.

**Ames, J. G.** Comprehensive Index of the Publications of the United States Government, 1889-1893. 480p.sq.Q. Wash. 1894. Sup't of Documents.

This index, prepared by the Chief of the Documents Office for the Department of the Interior, is designed to include not only the congressional set but all other documents, though it is very meager indeed as to the latter. Now wholly superseded by the Ames index noted just above.

**U.S.—Documents, Sup't of.** Catalogue of the Public Documents of the 53d-56th Congress and All Departments of the Government, Mar. 4, 1893-June 30, 1901. v.1-5.Q. Wash. 1896-1903.

Being the *Comprehensive Index*.

*Contents:* v. 1 Mar. 4, 1893-June 30, 1895  
v. 2 July 1, 1895-June 30, 1896  
v. 3 July 1, 1896-June 30, 1897  
v. 4 July 1, 1897-June 30, 1899  
v. 5 July 1, 1899-June 30, 1901

A straight dictionary catalogue of authors and subjects. These volumes, prepared according to the provisions of the printing law of 1895, are models of complete, clear, accurate and intelligent cataloguing. The annual reports for all departments of the government are carefully analyzed. This is a minute, complete key to the great storehouse of information printed during each congressional session and includes not only the documents found in the congressional set but those printed independently by the different departments. It is essential to every library and should be supplemented by the *Monthly Catalogue* [p. 64]. The *Comprehensive Index* is supplied free to all depository libraries and will be sent to others by the Superintendent of Documents at 75c each for the first three volumes and \$1.35 each for volumes 4 and 5.

—Tables of and Annotated Index to the Congressional Series of United States Public Documents. 769p.sq.Q. Wash. 1902.

Pt 2 of a "complete list of the publications of the United States government, known to have been printed," to be published in three parts and then consolidated into one volume with a general index.

Pt 2 covers the documents of the 15th-52d Congresses; pt 1 is to cover those of the 1st-14th Congresses and pt 3 the reports and miscellaneous publications of the executive departments, bureaus and other government offices, printed without congressional numbers.

This work in its first 109 pages is substantially the same as the second edition of the *Checklist* given below, except that it omits the documents of the 53d Congress, gives a few new notes and corrects a great many inaccuracies of the *Checklist*. Pages 113-753 give an alphabetic author, title and subject index to the documents in the congressional series from the 15th to the 52d Congress inclusive and form the most useful part of this volume to depository libraries or to those libraries which maintain a serial number arrangement. This volume is reviewed in the *Library Journal*, May 1902, 27:281-83.

—Checklist of Public Documents, containing Debates and Proceedings of Congress, 1st-53d Congress, with miscellaneous lists of documents and historical and bibliographical notes. Ed.2 enl. 222p.O. Wash. 1895.

To be superseded for 1st-52d Congresses by the above *Tables and Index*, the 53d Congress being covered by *Catalogue of the Public Documents from Mar. 4, 1893*.

The first edition of the *Checklist* was unimportant and is now useless. It is found in serial no. 2953. The second edition was the first really useful key to our government documents and in it was introduced the serial num-

bering of the congressional set. A brief history of each executive department, bureau and commission is given with a list of their serial publications and a specially valuable index showing where in the congressional documents the most important sets may be found. By checking on this list the volumes owned by your library, it becomes a shelflist of your serial set. Naturally the *Checklist* is of least use to those libraries that are not depositories or that do not maintain a serial arrangement. It is not in any sense a subject index but was from its publication till the *Monthly Catalogue* was well under way and till the *Comprehensive Indexes* began to appear, the most important and useful single index or help in handling government documents in libraries.

It will be noticed that the serial numbers in the *Checklist* end with the 53d Congress, while it was not till 1898 that the Document Office began printing them on the labels on the bottom of the back of each volume of the serial set. This gap in the serial numbers is supplied in the *Monthly Catalogue* for June 1898, p. 369. The second edition of this *Checklist* was never included in the congressional set.

Greely criticizes the *Checklist* for omitting the first 14 Congresses, saying that the House of Representatives commenced numbering its reports with the 13th Congress and the Senate with the 14th, and that there was no real reason why the *Checklist* should not have begun with the 1st Congress. He also finds serious fault with the device of the serial number arrangement, but I think most libraries will agree that it has proved a very useful help in arranging and identifying the documents.

— Index to the Subjects of the Documents and Reports and to the Committees, Senators and Representatives presenting them, with tables of the same in numerical order, being the "consolidated index" provided for by the act of Jan. 12, 1895. 54th Cong. 1st Sess. Dec. 1895—date. v. 1—date, O. Wash. 1897—date.

One volume is issued for each session of Congress. It is not in any sense an index to the daily proceedings of Congress and is not of great value to public libraries not depositories. Its purpose is to supplement and complete the *Congressional Record* by indexing those papers which Congress orders printed separately from it and, of course, includes only the documents in the congressional set.

Being fundamentally a subject index, personal author entries do not appear, but names of congressmen are prominent, with a record of each one's activity in the work of the session, bills introduced, pension claims put through etc.

Further, this index gives a numerical list in four separate arrangements: Senate Documents, Senate Reports, House Documents, House Reports, giving in each case the number, title or subject, and serial number. There is also found in the back of each volume a schedule of the volumes in the congressional set, with the serial numbers assigned by the Superintendent of Documents. As noted above, its chief use is in the depository libraries though it is probably the most useful of any index to the congressmen themselves.

**Hickcox, J: H.** United States Government Publications; a monthly catalogue, 1885-94. 10v. O. Wash. 1885-94.

v. 1-4 published by J: H. Hickcox; v. 1-2, \$2 each; v. 3-4, \$5 each; v. 5-10 by W. H. Lowdermilk, \$5 each.

Continued by the following *Catalogue of United States Public Documents*.

**U.S.—Documents, Sup't of.** Catalogue of United States Public Documents, 1895—date. v. 1—date, O. Wash. 1895—date.

This catalogue is a monthly list of the current publications of the government, commonly known as the *Monthly Catalogue*, including not only the congressional set but all publications of departments and congressional

committees and of the different bureaus and divisions. It is classified not by subjects but by government offices issuing the documents. It was originally intended as an ephemeral publication to be superseded at the end of the year by the *Comprehensive Index*, but it was found that the *Comprehensive Index* was a much greater work than had been expected and would usually be from a year and a half to two years behind, so that for documents of the last two years reliance must be placed entirely on the *Monthly Catalogue*. This meant that its index must be better than was originally contemplated. In fact, it began with no index at all and has had during its 10 years publication a remarkably varied history. All these index changes and peculiarities can be learned only by examining carefully the files of the catalogue. Its present excellent index now constitutes its chief usefulness; without this it would be of small value to any library.

This catalogue is the most useful index for the small public library but an exceedingly vexatious one; useful, because here is the only place where the current issues of government documents can be followed, and vexatious, because one constantly encounters references which are practically unobtainable. For example, the depository library notes a certain committee report bearing on a subject of live present interest. The Superintendent of Documents will not supply it because it is going to that library in the sheep set, and the congressman is as likely as not to report that he can not obtain a copy or can not identify the reference.

Whenever the *Monthly Catalogue* enters a document which Congress has ordered printed and which will therefore appear in the congressional set, the Congress, session, series and number are given in the entry. An entry in the catalogue not indicating congressional number shows that the document was first printed on requisition of the head of the department, and that at the time of indexing no order had been given by Congress for printing it, though such an order may be issued of course at any later time.

The catalogue contains in each issue a list of shipments made during the month to depository libraries, and against this list each depository library should carefully check all shipments received from the Documents Office. The authorized edition for free distribution is limited by law to 2000 copies; about 1400 of these go to libraries, the remainder to heads of departments, congressmen and the press. The Superintendent of Documents has frequently recommended printing a larger edition for free distribution, but without avail. More copies are printed but they are for sale only, and the *Monthly Catalogue* may now be had by any one who chooses to pay the price, \$1.10 a year.

### 3 Department indexes

This list does not pretend to be complete. Several of the government offices, notably the Smithsonian Institution and the Department of Agriculture, have issued numerous indexes, many of a duplicating or cumulative sort. Only the latest or most important are noted.

#### Agriculture

- Greathouse, C. H.** Index to the Yearbooks of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1894-1900. 196p.O. Wash. 1902. (U.S.—Publications, Division of. Bulletin 7)
- Handy, R. B. & Cannon, Mrs M. A.** List by Titles of Publications of the United States Department of Agriculture, 1840-June 1901. 216p.O. Wash. 1902. (U.S.—Publications, Division of. Bulletin 6)

- Thompson, G: F.** Index to Authors, with Titles of the Publications appearing in the Documents of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1841-1897. 303p.O. Wash. 1898. (U.S.—Publications, Division of. Bulletin 4)
- Index to Literature relating to Animal Industry in the Publications of the Department of Agriculture, 1837-1898. 676p.O. Wash. 1900. (U.S.—Publications, Division of. Bulletin 5)
- Index to the Annual Reports of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1837-1893. 252p.O. Wash. 1896. (U.S.—Publications, Division of. Bulletin 1)
- Synoptical Index of the Reports of the Statistician, 1863-1894. 158p.O. Wash. 1897. (U.S.—Publications, Division of. Bulletin 2)
- U.S.—Agriculture, Dep't of.** General Index of the Agricultural Reports of the Patent Office, 1837-1861 and of the Department of Agriculture, 1862-1876. Ed.2. 225p.O. Wash. 1879. (Department report 14)
- Supplement, 1877-1885. 113p.O. Wash. 1886. (Department report 42)
- General Index for the Reports on Agriculture, 1847-1866. (*see its* Report of the Commissioner for 1867, p.473-93)
- U.S.—Agriculture, Dep't of—Library.** List of Publications of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1841-June 30, 1895. 76p. O. Wash. 1896. (Library bulletin 9)
- U.S.—Documents, Sup't of.** List of Publications of the Agriculture Department, 1862-1902, with analytical index. 623p.O. Wash. 1904. (Bibliography of United States public documents: Department list no. 1)
- Reviewed in *Library Journal*, Jan. 1905, 30:53.
- U.S.—Publications, Division of.** Monthly List of Publications of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, Jan. 1892-date. O. Wash. 1892-date

#### Coast and Geodetic Survey

- U.S.—Coast and Geodetic Survey.** Bibliography; descriptive catalogue of publications relating to the U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, 1807-1896. 118p.O. Wash. 1898. (Special publication 2)
- Superseded by the next item.
- List and Catalogue of the Publications issued by the Survey, 1816-1902, by E. L. Burchard. 239p.Q. Wash. 1902



**Education**

- U.S.—Education, Bureau of.** Publications, 1867–1890; with subject index. p.1453–551, O. Wash. 1891  
 Reprint of ch. 35 of the *Report of the Commissioner of Education for 1888–89.*
- Publications, 1867–1902. (*see its Report of the Commissioner of Education for 1900–1, v.1, pref.p.103–12*)  
 A checklist by publication number.

**Engineers**

- U.S.—Engineers, Corps of.** Analytical and Topical Index to the Reports of the Chief of Engineers and Officers of the Corps of Engineers, United States Army, 1866–1900; by John McClure. 3v.O. Wash. 1903. (U. S.—Congress—House—57th Cong. 2d Sess. Doc. 439. Serial no. 4532–34)

**Entomology**

- Banks, Nathan.** Index to Bulletins 1–30 (new series) 1896–1901, of the Division of Entomology. 64p.O. Wash. 1902. (U.S.—Entomology, Division of. Bulletin, new series 36)

**Ethnology**

- Hodge, F: W.** List of Publications of the Bureau of American Ethnology. (*see Smithsonian Inst.—Ethnology, Bureau of American. Annual Report, 1895–96. v.17, pt 1, pref. p.75–93*)  
 Also published separately.

**Experiment stations**

- U.S.—Experiment Stations, Office of.** List of Publications of the Office of Experiment Stations and the Several Stations. (*see its Bulletin. 1900. 80:508–623*)
- Organization Lists of the Agricultural Colleges and Experiment Stations in the United States, with a list of stations in foreign countries, Mar.1902. 130p.O. Wash.1902. (Bulletin 111)

**Geology**

- Hoyt, J: C. & Wood, B. D.** Index to the Hydrographic Progress Reports of the United States Geological Survey, 1888–1903. 253p.O. Wash. 1905. (U. S.—Geol. Survey. Water-supply & Irrigation Paper 119)
- Schmeckebier, L. F.** Catalogue and Index of the Publications of the Hayden, King, Powell and Wheeler Surveys. 208p.O. Wash. 1904. (U.S.—Geol. Survey. Bulletin 222. Serial no. 4684)

- Warman, P. C.** Catalogue and Index of the Publications of the United States Geological Survey, 1880-1901. 858p.O. Wash. 1901. (U.S.—Geol. Survey. Bulletin 177. Serial no. 4187)  
 ———— 1901-1903. 234p.O. Wash.1903. (U.S.—Geol. Survey. Bulletin 215. Serial no. 4506)

#### Interior

- U.S.—Interior, Dep't of the.** List of Books, Reports, Documents and Pamphlets published by the Department of the Interior and its Several Bureaus and Offices [1789-1881]. 76p.O. n.t-p. Wash.1882. (U.S.—Congress—Senate—47th Cong. 1st Sess. Exec. Doc. 182. Serial no. 1991)

#### Justice

- U. S.—Justice, Dep't of.** List of Publications, Mar.4, 1789 to Mar.4, 1881. 12p.O. n.t-p. Wash.1882. (U.S.—Congress—Senate—47th Cong. 1st Sess. Exec.Doc.109. Serial no.1990)

#### Labor

- U.S.—Labor, Bureau of.** Index of all-Reports issued by Bureaus of Labor Statistics in the United States prior to Mar.1902. 287p.O. Wash.1902.

#### National Museum

- Geare, R. I.** List of the Publications of the United States National Museum, 1875-1900. 168p.O. Wash.1902. (U. S.—National Museum. Bulletin 51)

#### Navy

- U.S.—Navy Dep't.** List of Books, etc. published by the Secretary of the Navy and the Bureaus of the Navy Department [Mar.4, 1789 to Mar. 4,1881]. 15p.O. n.t-p. Wash. 1882. (U.S.—Congress—Senate—47th Cong. 1st Sess. Exec. Doc.37. Serial no.1987)

#### Signal Office

- U.S.—Signal Office.** Publications of the Signal Service, 1861 to July 1, 1891. (see U.S.—Signal Office. Annual Report of the Chief Signal Officer, 1891. p.389-409)

#### Smithsonian Institution

- Rhees, W: J.** Catalogue of Publications of the Smithsonian Institution, 1846-1882, with index. 328p.O. Wash.1882. (Smithsonian Inst. Misc. Coll. v.27, no.478)

——— Catalogue of Publications of the Smithsonian Institution  
1846 to July 1, 1886. (see Smithsonian Inst. Annual Report,  
1886, 1:485-867)

——— List of Publications of the Smithsonian Institution, 1846-  
1903. 99p.O. Wash.1903. (Smithsonian Inst. Misc.  
Coll. v.44, no.1376)

#### State Department

**U.S.—State, Dep't of.** General Index to the published Volumes of  
the Diplomatic Correspondence and Foreign Relations of the  
United States, 1861-1899. 945p.O. Wash.1902

——— Indexes to Consular Reports no.1-239, v.1-63, 1880-1900.  
v.1-5,O. Wash.1887-1901

#### War Department

**U. S.—War Dep't.** Reports of the Publications of the Respective  
Bureaus of the War Department, Mar.4,1789 to Mar.4,1881.  
19p.O. n.t-p. Wash.1882. (U.S.—Congress—Senate—  
47th Cong. 1st Sess. Exec. Doc. 47. Serial no. 1987)

Additional publications are noted in *Subject Catalogue no. 2* issued from  
the War Department library in 1895.

#### PERSONAL FAMILIARITY

The person, whether librarian, reference librarian or loan clerk,  
who is to be intimately associated with government documents  
should make it a point to examine with more or less care every-  
thing of that nature which reaches the library. He should do more  
than glance at the back of a book or the cover of a pamphlet. He  
should have the instinct for knowing quickly a pamphlet or book  
which contains really useful material and should make proper note  
of it. Matter of special local value should be promptly noted and  
brought to the attention of those patrons of the library whom  
it will interest. Do not brand a book or a set "useless" because it  
is never used. With the indexes now available if any one of these  
recommended sets is not used the fault is more likely to be with  
the librarian than with the documents.

#### APPENDIXES

##### 1 CLASS WORK

##### Required reading

*Forum*, July 1898, 25:598-602

Read in connection with lectures 1 and 2.

**U.S.—Congress.** Official Congressional Directory

Spend one half hour examining, specially the section "Department  
duties".

—— Statutes at Large

Spend one half hour examining and read that part of the printing law of Jan. 12, 1895, relating specially to government documents or read article in *Library Journal*, Jan. 1895, 20:13-20.

**U.S.—Government Printing Office. Annual Report**

Spend one quarter hour examining.

**U.S.—Documents, Sup't of. Annual Report**

Spend one half hour examining; no. 2, 7 and 10 are the most important.

**American Library Association—Public Documents, Committee on. Report**

Read report submitted at Niagara conference, 1903.

### Indexes

The indexes named at the end of the table of contents, which will be grouped on the table or convenient shelves in the Documents Room, must be examined before the last lecture and it will probably be found profitable to examine them with some care before beginning work on the following questions.

### Reference questions

Work absolutely independently.

Answers must be ready for the last lecture.

Indexes will be found in the Documents Room.

Work on questions may begin after Lecture 1 or 2.

Take full and exact notes and bring them to class, of each place consulted and in the order consulted, for answers to the following questions. Take full notes of author, title, set, series, number of document or volume etc. where answers are found.

- 1 Find the treaty of peace with Spain.
- 2 What volumes of Consular Reports are not found in the congressional set?
- 3 Find something about briquettes.
- 4 How many copies can you find in this library of the report of the United States Commissioner of Education for 1900-1, v. 1?
- 5 Who is the author of "The Common Crow of the U. S." and where is it found?
- 6 Make a list of all items in United States documents by or about W. H. L. Pepperell.
- 7 Find a description of the ice caves at Flagstaff Ariz.
- 8 What is the serial number of the *A.L.A. Catalog*?
- 9 Find some good material for debaters on the canteen.

- 10 What is the serial number of the annual report of the Commissioner of Internal Revenue for 1889? for 1899?
- 11 Under what department is the Bureau of Pensions; the Bureau of Standards; the Board on Geographic Names?

## 2 BIBLIOGRAPHY

The following references are a consolidation of all references given at the heads of chapters, with a few additions, and are those deemed most important. Others are found in Kroeger's *Guide to the Study and Use of Reference Books*, p.61 and under *Public Documents* in the various document indexes.

**American Library Association—Public Documents, Committee on.** Report, 1891—date. (see American Library Association. Papers and Proceedings. 1891—date).

**Earle, M. T.** A Disinterested Publisher. (see Lamp, July 1904, 38 (ser.2, v.28): 461-66)

**Hasse, A. R.** How May Government Documents be Made More Useful to the Public? (see Library Journal, Jan. 1901, 26:8-13, and Public Libraries, Jan. 1901, 6:28-34)

— The Nation's Records. (see Forum, July 1898, 25:598-602)

— United States Government Publications; a handbook for the cataloger. pt 1-2, Q. Bost. 1902-3

**Index and Review**, all about government publications. v.1-2, Mar. 1901-Apr. 1903. O. Wash. 1901-3  
No more published.

**Kerr, R. W.** History of the Government Printing Office, at Washington D. C. with brief record of the public printing, 1789-1881. 196p. O. Lancaster Pa. 1881

**Kroeger, A. B.** United States Public Documents. (see her Guide to the Study and Use of Reference Books. 1902. p.61-63)

**Lane, L. P.** Aids to the Use of Government Publications. p.40-57, O. n.p. 1900.

Also in American Statistical Association. Quarterly Publications, June 1900. 7:40-57

**Mann, Margaret.** Government Documents. (see Public Libraries, Nov. 1899, 4:405-7)

**N. Y. (State)—Library.** Documents: United States. (see its Bibliography bulletin 36: Selection of Cataloguers Reference Books in New York State Library. 1903. p.290-96)

**Rositer, W: S.** Problem of Federal Printing. (see Atlantic Monthly, Sep. 1905, 96:331-44)

**U. S.—Congress.** An Act providing for the Public Printing and Binding and the Distribution of Public Documents. (see its Statutes at Large. 1895. 28:601-24)

— Department Duties. (see its Official Congressional Directory, any edition for 1904 or 1905)

**U. S.—Documents, Clerk in Charge of.** Report regarding the Receipt, Distribution and Sale of Public Documents on behalf of the Government by the Department of the Interior, 1882—date. O. Wash. 1882—date

- U. S.—Documents, Sup't of.** Annual Report. v.1—date, O. Wash. 1895—date
- Author Headings for United States Public Documents. 21f.O. Wash. 1903
- Checklist of Public Documents. Ed.2 enl. 222p.O. Wash. 1895
- First Draft of a Proposed Bill to Reduce the Cost of Publication of the Public Documents Furnished to Designated Depository Libraries. 17p.O. Wash. 1896
- Special Report relative to Public Documents by J. G. Ames. 19p.O. Wash. 1894
- Tables of Public Documents printed annually or at regular intervals as provided by law, showing the extra and usual number printed and the distribution of the same. 12p.O. Wash. 1901
- U. S.—Government Printing Office.** Annual Report of the Public Printer for the year ended June 30, 1902. 281p.O. Wash. 1902. (U. S.—Congress—Senate—57th Cong. 2d Sess. Doc. 5. Serial no. 4416)
- Van Tyne, C. H. & Leland, W. G.** Guide to the Archives of the Government of the United States in Washington. 215p.O. Wash. 1904. (Carnegie Institution. Publication 14)
- Wyer, J. I. jr.** U. S. Government Documents in Small Libraries. Ed.2, 21p.O. Madison Wis. 1905

# INDEX

- A. L. A. Catalog**, 29; list of public documents, 28
- Acquisition**, 17-37
- Agriculture**, Dep't of, publications, 25-26; indexes to, 65-66
- American Historical Association. Annual Report**, 28
- American Library Association—Public Documents, Committee on. Report**, 17
- American State Papers**, 46, 59
- Ames, J. G. Comprehensive Index to the Publications of the United States Government, 1881-1893**, 62
- **Comprehensive Index of the Publications of the United States Government, 1889-1893**, 63
- Analysis**, 55-56
- Army register**, 29-30
- Arrangement**, 37-41; method, 37-38; in depository libraries, 38-39; in nondepository libraries, 40
- Author headings**, 42-53; inversion or noninversion, 42-45; selected, 45-52; importance of uniformity, 52-53
- Banks, Nathan. Index to Bulletins 1-30 (new series) 1896-1901, of the Division of Entomology**, 67
- Bibliography**, 71-72
- Bowker, R. R. United States Government Publications**, 62
- Cannon, Mrs M. A. & Handy, R. B. List of Publications of the United States Department of Agriculture, 1840-June 1901**, 65
- Catalogue cards, printed**, 55
- Cataloguing**, 41-57; and classification, relation between, 41-42; author heading, 42-53; complete sets, 53-55; helps in, 54-55; analysis, 55-56; main entry under personal name, 56-57
- Census reports**, 26
- Central distributing office, need of**, 22, 32-33
- Checklist of Public Documents**, 12, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 55, 57, 63-64; continuation, 62
- Chronologic arrangement**, 37
- Church, A. W. & Smith, H. H. Tables showing the Contents of the Several Volumes comprising the Annals of Congress, etc.**, 61
- Civil Service Commission, report**, 26
- Class work**, 69-71
- Classification**, 37-41; and cataloguing, relation between, 41-42
- Comprehensive index**, 10, 63
- Congressional directory**, 15, 26, 30
- Congressional record**, 26
- Congressional set**, 12-13, 38
- Congressmen, distribution by**, 22-24
- Consolidated index**, 10, 55, 64
- Consular reports**, 27-28; special, 28; indexes, 69
- Cross references**, 53
- Cutter, C. A. Rules for a Dictionary Catalog**, 29
- Department distribution**, 24, 36
- Depository libraries, distribution to**, 12, 17-19; arrangement in, 38-39
- Distribution, need of central distributing office**, 22, 32-33; by congressmen, 22-24; department, 24, 36; to depository libraries, 12, 17-19; duplication, 31-37; to geological depositories, 20; miscellaneous documents supplied on special request, 21; of "usual number," 11, 12, 17, 34; of larger number, 11, 19, 35; to remainder libraries, 19-20; by Superintendent of Documents, 10 ¶
- Distribution and sale of public documents, circular**, 33-37 ¶
- Document division of Library of Congress**, 10
- Documents, Superintendent of**, 10; distribution by, 17-22
- Duplication**, 31-37

- Earle, M. T.** A Disinterested Publisher, 7
- Education, Bureau of, publications,** 26-27, 67; indexes to, 67
- Egleston, N. H.** Arbor Day, 29
- Engineers, Corps of, indexes to reports,** 67
- Entomology, Division of, index to bulletins,** 67
- Ethnology, Bureau of, publications,** 67
- Experiment Stations, Office of, publications,** 67
- Farmers' bulletins,** 25; catalogue cards for, 55
- Ford, P. L.** Some Materials for a Bibliography of the Official Publications of the Continental Congress, 58
- Geare, R. I.** List of the Publications of the United States National Museum, 68
- Geological depositories, distribution to,** 20; arrangement in, 40
- Geological Survey, 28, 49; indexes to,** 67-68
- Government documents, acquisition,** 17-37; arrangement and classification, 37-41; cataloguing, 41-57; definition, 15-16; difficulties in treatment, 16; distinct treatment necessary, 17; duplication, 31-37; miscellaneous documents supplied on special request, 21; number of books issued annually, 9; usual number printed, 11, 12; larger number for general distribution, 11; production and nature, 7-17; sales, 10, 21-22, 33; scope, 14-15; sources, 17-24; use, 57-69
- Government organization, knowledge of, necessary,** 15
- Government Printing Office, 9-10; methods,** 14
- Greathouse, C. H.** Index to the Yearbooks of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, 65
- Greely, A. W.** Public Documents of the First 14 Congresses, 59-60
- Handy, R. B. & Cannon, Mrs. M. A.** List of Publications of the United States Department of Agriculture, 1840-June 1901, 65
- Hasse, A. R.** How May Government Documents be Made More Useful to the Public? 57
- The Nation's Records, 7
- United States Government Publications, 41, 54
- Heitman, F. B.** Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army, 29-30
- Hermann, Binger.** The Louisiana Purchase and our Title West of the Rocky Mountains, 30
- Hickcox, J. H.** United States Government Publications; a monthly catalogue, 1885-94, 64
- Hodge, F. W.** List of Publications of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 67
- Hoyt, J. C. & Wood, B. D.** Index to the Hydrographic Progress Reports of the United States Geological Survey, 1888-1903, 67
- Imprint,** 53
- Index and Review,** 71
- Indexes, 57-69; prepared by Superintendent of Documents, 10; to early documents, 58-62; from Superintendent of Documents Office, 62-65; department, 65-69**
- Industrial Commission, report,** 31, 49
- Interior Department, publications,** 28, 68
- Interstate Commerce Commission, 27**
- Kerr, R. W.** History of Government Printing Office, 7
- Kroeger, A. B.** United States Public Documents, 57
- Labor reports, 27; index,** 68
- Lane, L. P.** Aids to the Use of Government Publications, 57
- Law on government printing, 7, 10-11**
- Leland, W. G. & Van Tyne, C. H.** Guide to Archives of the Government of the United States, 8



- Library edition, proposed, 39  
 Library of Congress, document division, 10  
 List of sets recommended for small libraries, 25-29  
 List of single complete documents recommended for small libraries, 29-31  
 McKee, T. H. Indexes to Reports of Committees of the U. S. Senate and House of Representatives from 1815 to 1887, 61  
 Mann, Margaret. Government Documents, 57  
 Monthly Catalogue, 10, 58, 64  
 Monthly summary of commerce and finance, 28  
 National Museum, report, 27; list of publications, 68  
 Navy Department, publications, 28, 68  
 N. Y. (State)—Library. Documents, 41  
 Nondepository libraries, arrangement in, 40  
 Ordway, Albert. General Index of the Journals of Congress from the 1st to the 16th Congress inclusive, 61  
 — General Personal Index of the Journals of Congress from the 1st to the 16th Congress inclusive, 61  
 Overproduction, 13-14  
 Pamphlets, 41  
 Patent office gazette, 28, 50  
 Personal name, main entry under, 56-57  
 Philippine islands, gazetteer, 31  
 Poore, B. P. Descriptive Catalogue of the Government Publications of the United States, 62  
 Printed cards furnished by Superintendent of Documents, 55  
 Printing law of 1895, 10; general provisions, 11; specific provisions, 10-11  
 Printing office, 9-10  
 Production, 9-14  
 Public printer, 10; report, 8  
 Railways, statistics, 27  
 Reading, required, 69-70  
 Reference questions, 70-71  
 Remainder libraries, distribution to, 19-20; arrangement in, 40  
 Rhees, W. J. Catalogue of Publications of the Smithsonian Institution, 68, 69  
 — List of Publications of the Smithsonian Institution, 69  
 Roosevelt, Theodore, on public printing, 13  
 Rossiter, W. S. Problem of Federal Printing, 7  
 Sale of public documents, 10, 21-22, 33  
 Schmeckebier, L. F. Catalogue and Index of the Publications of the Hayden, King, Powell and Wheeler Surveys, 67  
 Serial numbers of congressional set, 12; explanation of, 38; arrangement by, 38-39, 40; and dummy, combination of, 39  
 Sets, complete, 53-55  
 Signal Office, publications, 68  
 Small library, needs of, 24-31; problem in, 41  
 Smith, H. H. & Church, A. W. Tables showing the Contents of the several Volumes comprising the Annals of Congress, etc., 61  
 Smithsonian Institution. Annual Report, 28; publications, 68-69  
 State Department, publications, 69  
 Statistical abstract of the United States, 28  
 Subject arrangement, 37, 39, 40  
 Superintendent of Documents, 10; distribution by, 17-22  
 Thompson, G. F. Index to Literature relating to Animal Industry in the Publications of the Department of Agriculture, 66  
 — Index to Publications appearing in the Documents of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, 66  
 — Index to the Annual Reports of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1837-1893, 66

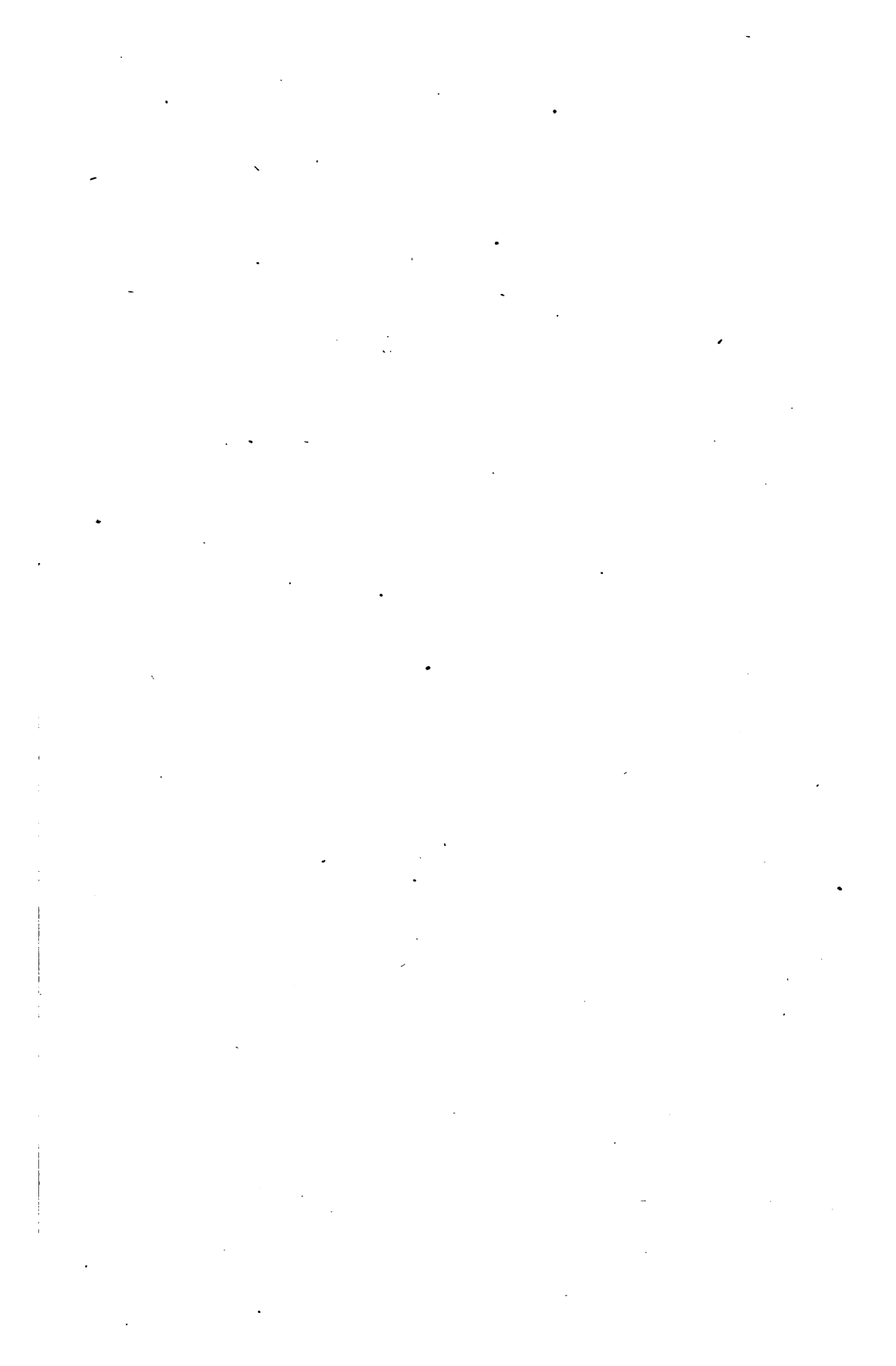
- Synoptical Index of the Reports of the Statistician, 1863-1894, 66
- Title, in cataloguing, 53
- Unbound documents, 41
- U. S.—Adjutant General's Office. Official Army Register, 28
- U. S.—Agriculture, Dep't of, indexes to publications, 65-66
- Farmers' Bulletin, 25; catalogue cards for, 55
- General Index of the Agricultural Reports of the Patent Office, 1837-1861 and of the Department of Agriculture, 1862-1876, 66
- General Index for the Reports on Agriculture, 1847-1866, 66
- Yearbook, 25-26; index, 65
- other publications, 25-26
- U. [S.—Agriculture, Dep't of—Library. List of Publications of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1841—June 30, 1895, 66
- U. S.—Animal Industry, Bureau of. Special Report on Diseases of Cattle, 30
- Special Report on Diseases of the Horse, 30
- U. S.—Anthracite Coal Strike Commission. Report to the President, 30
- U. S.—Census, Bureau of the. All publications, 26
- U. S.—Civil Service Commission. Annual Report, 26
- U. S.—Coast and Geodetic Survey. Bibliography, 66
- List and Catalogue of the Publications issued, 66
- U. S.—Congress. Abraham Lincoln, James A. Garfield, William McKinley, 30
- Act providing for Public Printing of Public Documents, 7
- Biographical Congressional Directory, 30
- Congressional Directory, 26
- Congressional Record, 26
- Department Duties, 8
- Revised Statutes, 31
- U. S.—Congress—House. Consolidated Index of the Executive Documents of the House of Representatives from the 26th to the 40th Congress, 61
- Consolidated Index of the Reports of the Committees of the House of Representatives from the 26th to the 40th Congress, 61
- Digested Index to the Executive Documents and Reports of Committees of the House of Representatives from the 18th to the 21st Congress, 60
- Index to the Executive Communications and Reports of Committees, made to the House of Representatives, 60
- Index to the Executive Communications made to the House of Representatives until the End of the 14th Congress, 60
- Index to the Executive Documents and Reports of Committees of the House of Representatives, from the 22d to the 25th Congress, 60
- U. S.—Congress—Printing, Joint Committee on. Celebration of the 100th Anniversary of the Establishment of the Seat of Government in the District of Columbia, 31
- U. S.—Congress—Senate—District of Columbia, Committee on. Improvement of Park System of District of Columbia, 31
- U. S.—Congress—Senate—Foreign Relations, Committee on. Compilation of Treaties in Force 1904, 31
- Congress—Senate—Library. Finding List to Important Serial Documents published by the Government, 62
- Important Serial Documents published by the Government, 61
- U. S.—Documents, Clerk in Charge of. Report regarding the Receipt, Distribution and Sale of Public Documents, 71

- U. S.—Documents, Sup't of. Annual Report, 17
- Author Headings, 41
- Catalogue of the Public Documents of the 53d-56th Congress and all Departments of the Government, 63
- Catalogue of United States Publications, 1895-date, 64-65
- Checklist of Public Documents, 41, 63-64
- First Draft of a Proposed Bill to Reduce the Cost of Publication of the Public Documents Furnished to Designated Depository Libraries, 72
- Index to the Subjects of the Documents and Reports and to the Committees, Senators and Representatives presenting them, 64
- List of Publications of the Agriculture Department, 1862-1902, 66
- Special Report relative to Public Documents, 72
- Tables of and Annotated Index to the Congressional Series of United States Public Documents, 63
- Tables of Public Documents, 72
- U. S.—Education, Bureau of. Annual Report of the Commissioner, 26
- Circulars of Information, 26-27
- Publications, 1867-1890, 67
- 1867-1902, 67
- U. S.—Engineers, Corps of. Analytical and Topical Index to the Reports of the Chief of Engineers and Officers of the Corps of Engineers, United States Army, 1866-1900, 67
- U. S.—Experiment Stations, Office of. List of Publications of the Office of Experiment Stations and the Several Stations, 67
- Organization Lists of the Agricultural Colleges and Experiment Stations in the United States, 67
- U. S.—Foreign Commerce, Bureau of. Commercial Relations, 28
- U. S.—Geological Survey. Annual Report, 28
- Mineral Resources, 28
- U. S.—Government Printing Office. Annual Report, 8
- U. S.—Industrial Commission. Report, 31
- U. S.—Insular Affairs, Bureau of. Pronouncing Gazetteer and Geographical Dictionary of the Philippine Islands, 31
- U. S.—Interior, Dep't of the. List of Books, Reports, Documents and Pamphlets published by, 68
- Official Register of the United States, 28
- U. S.—Interstate Commerce Commission. Annual Report, 27
- Statistics of Railways in the United States, 27
- U. S.—Justice, Dep't of. List of Publications, 68
- U. S.—Labor, Bureau of. Annual Report, 27
- Bulletin, 27
- Index of Reports issued by, 68
- Special Reports, 27
- U. S.—Mint, Bureau of the. Report of the Director of the Mint, 27
- U. S.—National Museum. Annual Report, 27; publications, 68
- U. S.—Navigation, Bureau of (Dep't of Commerce and Labor). Annual Report, 28
- U. S.—Navy Dep't. List and Station of Officers, 28
- List of Books, etc. published by, 68
- U. S.—Patent Office. Official Gazette, 28
- U. S.—Postoffice Dep't. United States Official Postal Guide, 27
- U. S.—Publications, Division of. Monthly List of Publications of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, Jan. 1892-date, 66
- U. S.—Signal Office. Publications of the Signal Service, 68
- U. S.—State, Dep't of. General Index to the published Volumes of

- the Diplomatic Correspondence and Foreign Relations of the United States, 69)
- Indexes to Consular Reports, 69
- U. S.—Statistics, Bureau of (Dep't of Commerce and Labor). Consular Reports, 27-28
- Monthly Summary of Commerce and Finance, 28
- Special Consular Reports, 28
- Statistical Abstract of the United States, 28 !
- U. S.—War Dep't. Reports of the Publications of the Respective Bureaus, 69
- Use, 57-69
- "Usual number," 11, 12, 17, 34
- Van Tyne, C. H. & Leland, W. G. Guide to Archives of the Government of the United States, 8
- War Department, publications, 69
- Warman, P. C. Catalogue and Index of the Publications of the United States Geological Survey, 68
- Wood, B. D. & Hoyt, J. C. Index to the Hydrographic Progress Reports of the United States Geological Survey, 1888-1903, 67
- Wyer, J. I. jr. U. S. Government Documents in Small Libraries, 17
- Yearbook of the Dep't of Agriculture, 25; catalogue cards for, 55; index, 65











## Supplement 4

---

*Published monthly by the*  
New York State Education Department

BULLETIN 383

AUGUST 1906

---

# New York State Library

Bulletin 104

BIBLIOGRAPHY 40

A SELECTION FROM THE

**BEST BOOKS OF 1905**

WITH NOTES

	PAGE		PAGE
Prefatory note .....	549	Amusements and sports.....	563
Reference books.....	551	Poetry .....	563
Philosophy .....	551	Essays, history of literature, etc.	564
Ethics .....	552	Description and travel.....	566
Religion .....	552	History of foreign countries....	570
Sociology .....	554	American history .....	571
Education .....	556	Biography .....	573
Customs and folklore .....	557	Fiction .....	575
Language .....	557	Juvenile books .....	580
Natural science .....	557	Juvenile biography .....	582
Useful arts .....	559	Juvenile fiction .....	582
Fine arts .....	561	Index .....	585
Music .....	562		



# New York State Library

EDWIN H. ANDERSON, Director

Bulletin 104

BIBLIOGRAPHY 40

A SELECTION FROM THE  
**BEST BOOKS OF 1905**

WITH NOTES

---

## PREFATORY NOTE

### *To the Librarian:*

This is an annotated list of 250 books published in 1905, selected by the book board of the New York State Library and recommended to the public libraries of the State. To aid in choosing small collections of new books three classes are indicated: books marked *a*, of which there are 20, are suggested to libraries which must confine their additions within narrow limits; 30 others marked *b* are also proposed to libraries that can buy 50 books; and 50 marked *c* may be added to *a* and *b* to make up 100 books.

The remaining 150, including some reference books and a few more costly publications, are worthy careful consideration by libraries that can buy more than 100 books and by those wishing to enlarge resources in special subjects. Many of the unmarked works are of the highest merit. It is thought best to inform the smaller libraries about some books which would be of high practical value to them, though probably too expensive to be bought from the ordinary fund. *The political history of England* edited by Hunt and Poole, to be complete in 12 v. at \$28 n, the two handsome cyclopedic volumes entitled *A study of the artist's way of working in the various handicrafts and arts of design*, by Russell Sturgis, and Scott's *Voyage of the Discovery* are illustrations in this list. Special circumstances may sometimes justify buying such a work at the sacrifice of several cheaper ones. Occasionally, too, some generous friend or local club expresses a wish to make the town library a substantial gift. If the librarian can make prompt and definite suggestions it is an advantage to the community and the satisfaction of the benefactor is materially increased.

The following from the *Journal of New Jersey Libraries*, October 1903, applies equally to New York:

Look at books before buying them, if possible. Advertisements and reviews are both untrustworthy, especially where any library's special needs are to be considered.

Information about importing books, secondhand books, and even about new books which are under consideration, is always cheerfully given, when asked, by the larger libraries in the State.

Do not buy encyclopedias while in process of publication. They are aggravations until complete, and can always be bought more cheaply than they are at first offered a few months after publication. Read Eugene Field's story of the "Cyclopedy," and take warning. The same rule holds as to all subscription books. Avoid them. Shun books, in parts. They cost more than they are worth to a library. They turn up in secondhand stores a few months after completion at low prices. Deluded purchasers find them white elephants and sell them. *Finest Orations, Noblest Essays, Royal Flim Flams, Huge Anthologies*, and the like all come to the secondhand man. Get them of him, if you must. In a small library they are generally almost useless. In subscription books, cases like this are not uncommon. Maspero wrote several large and learned volumes, in French, on Egypt and Chaldea. They were translated and published in three or four volumes in England, costing libraries in this country about \$5 each. An American publisher reprints them in 12 small volumes with a few additional colored cuts, on heavier paper and in larger type and offers them through agents for \$84—and libraries buy them!

Do not buy "sets" or complete editions of authors. Buy the volumes you need and as you need them. A complete set always includes several volumes you do not need. Specify the edition you wish of standard books when you can, unless you find a bookseller able and willing to select them wisely for you.

While this list has been prepared with special reference to smaller public libraries it will also be of much service to schools. Not all the books listed, however, are recommended for school use. There are some books in fiction which have not enough positive value, either as literature or as a spur to historical study, to justify their purchase for a school, yet which serve a legitimate purpose in the public library by providing wholesome entertainment for a very different class of readers. Nor is such a book as *The plum tree*, a story of political graft conveying a stern lesson to mature minds, appropriate for boys and girls, whose training in political morality might better be carried on through more direct means. All under the heading "Juvenile" are recommended for those school libraries which undertake to provide wholesome entertainment as well as useful information.

EDWIN H. ANDERSON

Director

Albany, July 24, 1906

## -CLASSIFIED LIST

The source of a critical note is indicated, if taken from a review, whether quoted exactly or slightly condensed. Additional references are given to the best reviews.

*Decimal Classification* numbers, as used in the State Library, and Library of Congress printed catalogue card serial numbers are added, in the left margin, for convenience of libraries using them.

Abbreviations: *n* is used for *net* and the sign / for shillings; e. g. 12/6 means 12s 6d.

## REFERENCE BOOKS

- 028.5**     **Pittsburgh (Pa.) Carnegie Library, Children's Department.**  
Annotated catalogue of books used in the home libraries and reading clubs conducted by the children's department.     Carnegie Lib. of Pittsburgh 25c  
To be issued also by the A. L. A. Publishing Board.
- 5-28034**     A careful selection, tested by experience with children of all nationalities. Classified as Picture books, Animal, Fairy, War and Bible stories, Athletics, One syllable histories and biographies, Other histories and biographies, Nature etc. Author and title index.
- 050**     **Readers' guide to periodical literature** (cumulated)  
v. 1, 1900-4.     H. W. Wilson \$15
- 5-14769**     First of five-yearly consolidations. Not as well printed as the Poole abridgment but more useful for the small library. It includes reviews, portraits and poetry and enters under author, subject, and, where needed, title instead of the single entry under inverted title. Indexes 67 periodicals, standing midway between the Poole abridgment (37) and the consolidated Poole (about 170). The references are also fuller, giving year, month and inclusive paging.  
N. Y. Times, 11:72.
- 374.4**     **b Ringwalt, R. C.** Briefs on public questions, with selected lists of references.     Longmans \$1.20 n
- 5-16516**     States 25 timely social, political and economic questions, defining their issues and providing affirmative and negative briefs and references. Supplements Brookings & Ringwalt's *Briefs for debate* (1895) bringing discussions to date.  
In his bibliography Mr Ringwalt has had in mind the resources of the ordinary public library. *Nation*, 80:481.

## PHILOSOPHY

- 110**     **Lodge, Sir O. J.** Life and matter: a criticism of Professor Haeckel's "Riddle of the universe."     Putnam \$1 n
- 5-38100**     Brief work in controversial form, intended to provide an antidote against the speculative and destructive portion of Haeckel's materialistic philosophy and to confute "the idea that the specific guiding power which we call 'life' is one of the forms of material energy."  
*Acad.* 70:178; *Outlook*, 81:941.
- 150**     **b King, H. C.** Rational living: some practical inferences from modern psychology.     Macmillan \$1.25 n
- 5-33903**     States results of psychologic investigations, quoting authorities freely, and in simple, nontechnical language applies to practical living.  
*Bookman*, 22:535; *Dial*, 40:151; *Outlook*, 81:529.

## ETHICS

- 173.5** *c* **Birney, Mrs A. M.** Childhood. Stokes \$1 n  
5-39504 Suggestions, from the standpoint of a mother and student of child psychology, for the physical, mental and moral training of the growing child. Introduction by G. Stanley Hall.
- 5-33679 *Radiant motherhood* by Mrs M. E. Sangster, Bobbs-Merrill \$1, contains much the same advice, but the tone is more sentimental and less scientific.
- 175.9** **Rowntree, B. S. ed.** Betting and gambling, a national evil. Macmillan (5/n) \$1.60 n  
6-9668 Papers by eight writers on gambling in England, dedicated to the N. Y. Anti-gambling League. Discusses ethics, extent of evil and effects on national life, present condition of legislation and needed improvements. Appendixes give text of laws, conclusions of House of Lords Commission and bibliography.  
Acad. 68:623; Ath. 1905, 2:505; Sat. R. 99:676; Spec. 95:504.
- 177** **Mather, Mrs Persis.** Counsels of a worldly godmother. Houghton \$1.50  
5-32540 Witty and epigrammatic letters to a débutante, pointing out the path to social success.  
While she never appeals to a particularly high motive or sets up a lofty ideal, the common sense and sparkle of her curtain lectures may attract when more serious writing would fail. *Outlook*, 81:428.
- 178** *a* **Billings, J. S. & others.** The liquor problem. Houghton \$1 n  
5-28396 Summary of investigations made by Committee of Fifty relating to physiological, legislative, economic and ethical aspects of the question, with a chapter on substitutes for the saloon.  
Amer. Jour. of Soc. 11:578; Annals of Amer. Acad. 26:749; Dial, 40:203.

## RELIGION

See also Juvenile, p. 580

- 207** **Religious Education Association.** The aims of religious education. (Proceedings of the third annual convention, 1905) Relig. Educ. Ass'n \$2  
Over 100 brief papers by educators and ministers, on general and specific subjects, covering Sunday school work, religious influences in secular schools, colleges and libraries, boys in country and city, young people's societies, the fine arts etc.
- 221** *c* **Houghton, Mrs L. S.** Telling Bible stories. Scribner \$1.25 n  
5-30557 Takes up Old Testament tales of the relations of God and man, of patriarchs, heroes etc., discussing adaptation and interpretation for the child's religious development, but not throwing them into form for actual telling. Introduction by T. T. Munger.
- 230** *c* **Bradford, A. H.** The inward light. Crowell \$1.25 n  
5-33905 Fourteen essays based on the proposition that there is sufficient light in every soul to reveal truth and duty.  
Makes appeal entirely to the individual conscience though in no sense antagonizing dogmatic Christianity. *Rev. of Rev.* 32:752.  
*Outlook*, 81:835.

- 230.4**     **Bowne, B. P.** The immanence of God. Houghton \$1 n  
 5-14820     Discusses the immanence of God in nature, history and Bible events, here dealing with miracles; then, reversing the shield, shows that spiritual life is no less subject to law than physical.  
             Atlantic, 97:418.
- 240**     *b* **Peabody, F. G.** Jesus Christ and the Christian character. (Lyman Beecher lectures at Yale Univ. 1904) Macmillan \$1.50  
 5-20433     Fair-minded, scholarly inquiry into the applicability of the teachings of Christ to the moral problems of personal life today.  
             Atlantic, 97:419; Outlook, 81:836.
- 240**     *b* **Waters, N. M.** A young man's religion and his father's faith. Crowell 90c n  
 5-29084     Informal, practical talks attempting to reconcile the old and new in religious thought.
- 241**     **Gladden, Washington.** The new idolatry, and other discussions. McClure \$1.20 n  
 5-39605     Papers protesting against present commercial spirit in government, education and religion, and discussing ethics of money getting and spending. *A. L. A. Booklist* (modified).  
             Dial, 40:131.
- 243**     **Dawson, W. J.** The evangelistic note. Revell \$1.25 n  
 5-4780     Thirteen evangelistic addresses, all but three delivered during a mission at Plymouth church, Brooklyn. Title chapter states circumstances leading up to author's work as evangelist.  
             Expository Times, 16:364; Outlook, 79:958.
- 266**     **Brent, C. H.** Adventure for God. (Bishop Paddock lectures, 1904) Longmans \$1.10 n  
 5-42042     In these lectures, delivered before a class of theological students, the Bishop of the Philippines invests the missionary with the glamor of the Knight Adventurous. In eloquent language, he shows the necessity of the missionary spirit to church and nation as well as to alien races.
- 271.3**     *c* **James, G. W.** In and out of the old missions of California: an historical and pictorial account of the Franciscan missions. Little \$3 n  
 5-39053     Treats fully history, architecture, interior decoration and relics of the 21 Franciscan missions, with a general discussion of their founding and work with Indians. One hundred and forty-two excellent photographic illustrations.  
             Dial, 39:444.
- 275.2**     **Clement, E. W.** Christianity in modern Japan. Amer. Baptist Pub. Soc. \$1 n  
 5-17290     Survey of extension of Christianity from 1853 to 1903, with chapters on Christian literature and education, philanthropic and sociological movements and work of various religious denominations. Map and illustrations.  
             Critic, 47:265; Nation, 81:63.
- 290**     **Hurst, G. L.** Sacred literature: a descriptive account of the literature of ancient and modern religions. (Temple primers) Macmillan 40c n  
 W6-218     Briefly outlines contents of literatures of Brahmanism, Buddhism, Parsiism, Confucianism, the Hebrews, Christianity and Mohammedanism, and estimates literary and historic value in light of modern scholarship. Short bibliography.

## SOCIOLOGY

- 304 Dickinson, G. L.** A modern symposium. McClure \$1 n  
 5-32897 Members of a fictitious group present their individual philosophies. The views of tory, liberal, socialist, anarchist, business man, Quaker etc., are set forth with remarkable perspicuity and justice. A book of unusual interest to a few.
- 320.1 Wells, H. G.** A modern Utopia. Scribner \$1.50 n  
 5-24221 Portrays an improved and progressive world state, with a common language, on a planet the physical counterpart of this. The form is fiction, but the social scheme is worked out along the lines of modern scientific and philosophic thought.  
 Atlantic, 97:840; Ath. 1905, 1:520; Sat. R. 99:492.
- 329 Macy, Jesse.** Party organization and machinery. (Amer. state ser.) Century \$1.25 n  
 4-30170 Study of American political organization, national and state, with chapters on typical systems in Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Indiana, Missouri and the South.
- 331 Adams, T. S. & Sumner, H. L.** Labor problems. Macmillan \$1.60 n  
 5-3795 Although a textbook, much new material on profit sharing and cooperation is presented. To those who would know the facts and catch the spirit of the labor movement, this book is heartily recommended. *Annals of Amer. Acad.* 25:586.  
 Pub. Opinion, 38:215; Rev. of Rev. 31:282.
- 331 b Kelley, Florence.** Some ethical gains through legislation. (Cit. lib. of econ., pol. & sociol.) Macmillan \$1.25 n  
 5-33677 Reviews conditions as to child labor, the sweating system and relations of women to the franchise, with special reference to recent legislation and judicial decisions, and formulates improvements immediately necessary. Author a member of Illinois bar, secretary of National Consumers League and pioneer settlement worker.  
*Annals of Amer. Acad.* 27:249; Bookman, 22:533; Dial, 40:23; Nation, 83:64.
- 331.3 c Child labor.** (Annals of the Amer. Acad. of Pol. & Soc. Sci.) Amer. Acad. of Pol. & Soc. Sci. \$1.25  
 5-41969 Papers by Florence Kelley, Jane Addams, J. G. Brooks, Samuel Gompers and nine other social workers, discussing physiological and psychological effects, attitude of organized labor, parental responsibility, the ideal law, labor in coal mines, southern cotton mills, glass factories and at the national capital, etc.
- 331.8 a Richardson, Dorothy.** The long day: story of a New York working girl, as told by herself. Century \$1.20 n  
 5-29965 Absorbing record of the experiences of a young country girl without money, friends or training, in her struggle to make a living in New York factories and workshops.  
*Annals of Amer. Acad.* 26:749; Critic, 48:95; Nation, 82:82.
- 331.87 b Warne, F. J.** Coal-mine workers: a study in labor organization. Longmans \$1 n  
 5-41530 An analysis of the development and activities of the trade union as exemplified in the United Mine Workers of America.



Dr Warne's attitude toward the unions is distinctly sympathetic, but he endeavors throughout to do full justice to the opponents as well as the advocates of trade unionism. *Rev. of Rev.* 33:254.  
N. Y. Times, 11:65.

- 338** **Bean, B. C. ed.** Cost of production; the principles of the science of costs. Enl. ed. (Bus. man's lib.)  
System Co. \$2
- 5-17235** Attempt to reduce to a system applicable to any business the cost determining factors which must be taken into consideration in fixing the selling price of a manufactured article. Pt 1 treats of material, labor, fixed charges, advertising, agents of buying and selling, etc.; pt 2 of examples of cost systems, with forms.
- 342** **Alston, Leonard.** Modern constitutions in outline.  
Longmans 90c
- 5-10456** Useful handbook. Discusses different constitutional features and analyzes constitutions of United States, British Empire, Switzerland, Prussia, Germany, Austro-Hungary, Scandinavia and other European states.  
Ath. 1905, 1:270; Spec. 94:620.
- 352** **c Howe, F. C.** The city, the hope of democracy.  
Scribner \$1.50 n
- 5-33225** Contends that present evils in city government are due to self-interest of industries, not to individual corruption; advocates municipal ownership and the single tax as measures to secure real democratic government.  
Annals of Amer. Acad. 27:237; Dial, 40:230.
- 352** **c Zueblin, Charles.** A decade of civic development.  
Univ. of Chic. \$1.25 n
- 6-674** Reviews manifestations of a new civic spirit as seen in improved street paving and sewage disposal, new parks and boulevards, an appreciation of landscape effects, etc., particularly in Chicago, Boston, New York, Harrisburg and Washington.  
Dial, 40:200; School R. 14:67.
- 353** **Fairlie, J. A.** National administration of the United States of America.  
Macmillan \$2.50 n
- 5-11078** Describes fully each department and the various detached offices and commissions, showing methods of organization and the work done by each. Bibliographic references.  
Marked by scholarly treatment, painstaking accuracy and thoroughness. *Annals of Amer. Acad.* 26:589.  
Amer. Hist. R. 10:948; Dial, 39:12; Nation, 80:466.
- 380** **a Coman, Katherine.** Industrial history of the United States.  
Macmillan \$1.25 n
- 5-32534** Traces economic evolution from question of land tenure in colonial times to present day industrial problems. Maps, charts, marginal references and bibliography.  
Bookman 22:530; Educ. Rev. 31:102; Jour. of Polit. Econ. 14:62.
- 380** **Jernigan, T. R.** China in law and commerce.  
Macmillan \$2 n
- 5-17607** Concise, popular presentation of characteristic principles of Chinese criminal and civil codes, with chapters on guilds, business customs, banking, currency and land and water traffic. Index.  
Probably the best single volume for all who have practical relations or business with the Chinese. *Nation*, 81:84.  
Ath. 1905, 2:398; Spec. 95:795.

- 385**      *b* **Noyes, W. C.** American railroad rates. Little \$1.50 n  
 5-35605      Reviews existing conditions and advocates conservative measures for further federal regulation through the Interstate Commerce Commission and the courts.  
                  Best balanced book on the subject that the present controversy has provoked. *Nation*, 82:204.
- 5-32745      H. R. Meyer in *Government regulation of railway rates*, Macmillan \$1.50 n, concludes after thorough study of the experience of the United States and foreign countries that further legislation restricting the rights of railroads to fix their own rates would be exceedingly unwise. *The Nation* says: There is much in this volume of the first order of importance . . . but it is the plea of an advocate, not the deliverance of an impartial judge.
- 5-26378      Haines's *Restrictive railway legislation*, Macmillan \$1.25 n, in twelve Boston University Law School lectures, merely shows how the relation of the railroad to the public has been affected by legislation and judicial decisions.
- 6-14459      Grinling's *Ways of our railways*, Whittaker \$4 n (656), is a popular work on the equipment and management of the railways of the United Kingdom. No index; 314 illustrations from photographs, diagrams and tables.  
                  Noyes, *Dial*, 40:82; *Atlantic*, 97:847. Meyer, *Nation*, 82:203, 279. Haines, *Dial*, 40:82; *Nation*, 82:203; *Atlantic*, 97:847. Grinling, *Sat. R.* 100:785; *Spec.* 95:1091.

#### EDUCATION

*See also* Juvenile, p. 580

- 370.9**      *c* **Monroe, Paul.** Textbook in the history of education. Macmillan \$1.90 n  
 5-31861      Has hit a happy mean between a narrow ideal of a "history of pedagogy" and such a general and subjective view as that of Thomas Davidson in his little *History of education*. *Dial*, 40:116.  
                  Probably best book on the subject for classroom and general reading.  
                  *Ath.* 1906, 1:43; *Outlook*, 81:431.
- 370.937**      **Wilkins, A. S.** Roman education. Macmillan 60c n  
 W6-10      Clear, accurate and trustworthy account of practically all that is known about Roman education, based on information gleaned from Roman writers. Brief list of authorities prefixed.  
                  *Ath.* 1905, 2:395; *Nation*, 81:402; *Spec.* 95:817.
- 371.91**      **Javal, Emile.** On becoming blind: advice for the use of persons losing their sight. Macmillan \$1.25 n  
 5-6473      By a French physician who became blind at 61. Discusses occupations, personal hygiene, walking, use of tandem tricycle, typewriter, watch, reading and writing Braille, etc.
- 371.94**      **Washington, B. T. ed.** Tuskegee and its people: their ideals and achievements. Appleton \$2 n  
 5-17294      Best one book on the Tuskegee movement. Chapters on school by school officials and 17 autobiographic sketches by graduates in as many callings.  
                  An unanswerable argument against the critics of the Tuskegee movement in particular and of the education of the negro in general.  
                  *Nation*, 81:41.

- 372.2 Sage, Elizabeth & Cooley, A. M. Occupations for little fingers: a manual for grade teachers, mothers and settlement workers. Scribner \$1 n
- 5-35784 Raffia, coarse sewing, paper cutting, clay modeling, weaving, bead-work etc. Illustrations show the stages of the work. *A. L. A. Booklist.*  
Nation, 81:450.

## CUSTOMS AND FOLKLORE

*See also* Juvenile, p. 580

- 395 Terhune, Mrs M. V. H. "Marion Harland," *pseud.* Everyday etiquette: a practical manual of social usages. Bobbs-Merrill \$1 n
- 5-33678 Concerned mainly with the spirit of correct behavior, but supplying many details of conventional usage which will be of use to the socially inept. Discursive style.
- 398.2 c Bacon, A. M. In the land of the gods. Houghton \$1.50
- 5-32692 Japanese folktales and stories in everyday setting, illustrating popular beliefs about the supernatural.  
Nation, 81:510.

## LANGUAGE

- 420 James, Henry. The question of our speech; The lesson of Balzac: two lectures. Houghton \$1 n
- 5-32707 Two lectures delivered in America in 1905, the first on American speech, the second an appreciation of Balzac as the master artist of modern fiction.  
Dial, 39:311.
- 420.9 Jespersen, J. O. H. Growth and structure of the English language. Stechert \$1
- 6-9647 Rapid sketch of present language as it impresses a foreigner, and survey of history, considering both foreign influences and inner growth.  
Popular in the best sense of the term. *Educ. Rev.* 31:423.  
Nation, 82:99.

## NATURAL SCIENCE

*See also* Juvenile, p. 580

- 53 c Duncan, R. K. The new knowledge: a popular account of the new physics and the new chemistry in their relation to the new theory of matter. Barnes \$2 n
- 5-10904 First popular exposition of the new (1905) scientific discoveries, including simple explanations of the theories concerning gaseous ions, radioactivity, atomic disintegration, inorganic evolution, etc.  
*Ath.* 1905, 1:787; *Educ. R.* 30:310; *Nature*, 72:241; *Spec.* 95:154.
- 550 b Shaler, N. S. Man and the earth. Fox \$1.50 n
- 5-39133 Interesting survey of man's relations and obligations toward the earth's economic resources, with a forecast of the periods when the most important of these will be exhausted.  
Dial, 40:132; *Engin. News*, 55:315; *Nation*, 82:285.

- 553**      **Ries, Heinrich.** **Economic geology of the United States.**  
Macmillan \$2.60 n
- 5-36826      Account of each mineral, followed by particulars of distribution, with sketch maps, detail of use, recent statistics of production in the United States and the world, and carefully selected bibliographies. Presupposes some knowledge of geology and mineralogy. *Nature*, 73:437.  
 Illustrated.  
 Annals of Amer. Acad. 25:135; Engin. News, 55:75; Science, 23:225.
- 581.15**      *c* **Harwood, W. S.** **New creations in plant life: an authoritative account of the life and work of Luther Burbank.**  
Macmillan \$1.75 n
- 5-35275      Of much popular interest for its descriptions and photographs illustrating results of plant breeding, but sharply condemned by authorities in horticulture and agriculture for unscientific, extravagant and misleading statements concerning Mr Burbank's achievements.  
 Ath. 1906, 1:395; Dial, 40:47; Nation 81:388.
- 581.97**      *a* **Peterson, M. G.** **How to know wild fruits.**  
Macmillan \$1.50 n
- 5-15672      First popular guide to subject. Gives common and scientific names and descriptions of about 200 of the more noticeable fruited plants of the northeastern section of the United States. Illustrations, guide to families, list of families and species, glossary and indexes.
- 581.973**      **Sargent, C. S.** **Manual of the trees of North America, exclusive of Mexico.**  
Houghton \$6 n
- 5-8739      Systematic handbook giving semipopular descriptions of about 600 trees, with excellent drawings of leaf, flower and fruit of each and keys for identification of species. Invaluable to student of trees.
- 5-40013      Rogers's *Tree book*, Doubleday \$4 n (582), is an attractive quarto with 176 plates from photographs, 16 being colored; a popular guide to the trees of North America with sections on forestry, uses of wood and life of the trees. Ward's *Trees* (Cambridge biological ser.) Cambridge Univ. Press 4/6 n each, Macmillan \$1.50 n each (582), is a series of readable illustrated handbooks of forest botany to be complete in 6v. of which three, on Buds and twigs, Leaves, and Flowers and inflorescences, have appeared.
- 584.15**      **Gibson, W. H. & Jelliffe, H. L.** **Our native orchids.**  
Doubleday \$1.35 n
- 5-19545      Clear nontechnical descriptions of 60 species, embracing all found in northeastern United States, with Gibson's admirable drawings. The text is elaborated from his notes by Helen L. Jelliffe. More valuable for identification than Niles's *Bog-trotting for orchids* (1904) but less attractive to general readers because without photographic and colored illustrations, or narrative of the botanist's adventures.
- 587**      *c* **Clute, W. N.** **Fern allies of North America north of Mexico.**  
Stokes \$2 n
- 5-32523      First manual for popular use, giving descriptions, habitat, time of fruiting, etc., of club mosses, horsetails, scouring rushes, quillworts, etc. Eight colored and 150 black and white drawings. Keys, checklist, glossary and indexes.  
 Bot. Gaz. 40:464; Dial, 39:278; Nation, 81:382.

- 590**      *c* Long, W. J. Northern trails: some studies of animal life in the Far North.      Ginn \$1.50 n
- 5-32522      Tales of unfamiliar animals of Labrador and Newfoundland, marked by high appreciation of animal intelligence and a pervasive consciousness of the beauty and mystery of mountain, river and plain.  
Bookman, 23:89; Dial, 39:373; Nation, 81:340.
- 592**      Mayer, A. G. Sea-shore life: the invertebrates of the New York coast and the adjacent coast region. (N. Y. aquarium nature ser.)      Barnes \$1.20
- 5-33217      Nontechnical descriptions by a scientific authority of sponges, jellyfish, mollusks etc., of Atlantic coast. One hundred and nineteen remarkably good halftones, 111 from photographs of specimens.  
Dial, 40:238; Nation, 82:538.
- 595.79**      *a* Peckham, G. W. & E. G. Wasps social and solitary.      Houghton \$1.50 n
- 5-10451      Describes instincts, degrees of sensitiveness to color and sound, habits of nest building, housekeeping, caring for eggs, killing and conveying of prey, etc.  
A wonderful record of patient, exact and loving observation, which has all the interest of a romance. *John Burroughs.*  
Atlantic, 96:687; Dial, 38:387; Nature, 72:395.
- 599.7**      Roberts, C. G. D. Red fox.      Page \$2
- 5-32714      History of a hero fox of singular beauty and strength, united with rare intelligence, adaptability and foresight, his range the forests, rocky slopes and backwoods farms of the Ringwaak country in Eastern Canada. *Nation*, 81:340.  
Bookman, 23:341; Critic, 48:121; Dial, 39:373.

## USEFUL ARTS

- 609**      Williams, Archibald. Romance of modern mechanism.      Lippincott \$1.50 n
- 5-40299      Nontechnical descriptions of watches, measuring, calculating and sculpturing machines, motors, fire engines and alarms, ship rifles, etc. Illustrated.  
Spec. 95:691.
- 613**      *c* Call, A. P. The freedom of life.      Little \$1.25 n
- 5-10575      Miss Call's third book of little sermons preaching the "gospel of relaxation" to the nervously exhausted.  
Critic, 47:248.
- 613**      *c* Richards, Mrs E. H. (Swallow). Art of right living.      Whitcomb 50c n
- 5-768      Not a manual of specific directions, but a brief survey of considerations which should influence eating, exercise, ventilation, sleep, amusement, work, environment.
- 613.5**      *b* Bashore, H. B. Sanitation of a country house. Wiley \$1
- 5-23060      Popular handbook applying elementary principles of sanitation to location, surroundings, water supply and waste disposal of country homes, with a chapter on the summer camp. Author, inspector for State Board of Health of Pennsylvania.

- 613.71 Müller, J. P.** My system: 15 minutes' work a day for health's sake; tr. from the Danish. Stechert \$1 n
- 6-3475 Simple gymnastic and rubbing exercises, to promote primarily the functions of the skin, lungs and digestion. Sound and stimulating advice as to the care of the body and importance of fresh air and water. Author an all-round amateur athlete. Illustrated.
- 630 Goodrich, C. L.** First book of farming. Doubleday \$1 n
- 5-10171 Deals with fundamental truths and principles underlying agriculture, applying them in simple experiments. For farmers, students and teachers. Many helpful illustrations.
- 630 c Saint Maur, Mrs K. V.** A self-supporting home. Macmillan \$1.75 n
- 5-38456 Enthusiastic and extremely optimistic account of author's 10 years' experience in running a 12 acre farm. Groups work and suggestions chronologically by months and discusses the raising of poultry and pheasants, breeding of pet cats and rabbits, care of bees, cows, gardens and orchards. Illustrated from photographs. Dial, 40:130; Nation, 82:105.
- 630.1 Taylor, H. C.** Introduction to the study of agricultural economics. (Cit. lib. of econ., pol. & sociol.) Macmillan \$1.25 n
- 5-32900 Scientific in substance, although for the most part popular in style. Deals with the factors of agricultural production, the organization of the farm, the forces which determine prices, the distribution of wealth, the values of farm property, the means of acquiring land, tenancy and ownership. *C. H. Henderson* in *Dial*, 40:298.
- 633 Spillman, W. J.** Farm grasses of the United States. Judd \$1
- 5-6161 Practical treatise on the grass crop, seeding and management of meadows and pastures, descriptions of the best varieties, the seed and its impurities, grasses for special conditions, etc. Illustrated.
- 635 b Fullerton, E. L.** How to make a vegetable garden. Doubleday \$2 n
- 5-12257 Full of suggestions about the elementary things in garden making—the very things the novice may fail to learn from more pretentious authorities because a knowledge of them is taken for granted. *Country Calendar*, 1:109l. Profusely illustrated with helpful photographs. Dial, 38:282.
- 636.1 Roberts, I. P.** The horse. (Rural sci. ser.) Macmillan \$1.25 n
- 5-9176 Describes the various breeds, their qualities and uses, and gives advice on breeding, judging, care, education, use etc. Practical, intended primarily for farmers, but of value to all owners. Appendixes on breeding army horses, tables of rations, list of live stock registry associations.
- 6-2939 Ridgeway's *Origin and influence of the thoroughbred horse* (Cambridge biological ser.) Camb. Univ. Press 12/6 n, Macmillan \$3.75 n, is a scientific account of the history of the horse, almost encyclopedic in the information amassed, and finely illustrated. Not likely to be needed in smaller libraries.

- 659**      **Calkins, E. E. & Holden, Ralph.** Modern advertising.  
(Appleton's bus. ser.)      **Appleton \$1.50 n**
- 5-8409      Treats development, methods and aims, from practical rather than psychological standpoint, illustrating by well known examples. Useful to business men and interesting to general reader.  
Critic, 47:383; Nation, 80:340.

## FINE ARTS

See also Juvenile, p. 581

- 709**      **Sturgis, Russell.** Study of the artist's way of working in the various handicrafts and arts of design. 2v.  
Dodd **\$15 n**
- 5-32842      Deals with artist's aims and processes in connection with carving, modeling, painting, ceramic, vitreous and textile arts, inlay, engraving, printing, embroidery, building etc. Sumptuously printed, with 219 illustrations.  
In reality a manner of encyclopædia of art, or of the arts directed and judged by the eye. *John La Farge.*  
Arch. Record, 19:199 (La Farge); Internat. Stud. 27:sup.33; Nation, 82:121.
- 709.4332**      **Rée, P. J.** Nuremberg and its art to the end of the 18th century. (Famous art cities)      **Scribner \$1.50 n**
- 5-42534      Practically traces development of German art, being specially valuable for treatment of artists and craftsmen who succeeded Dürer. One hundred and twenty-three admirable photographic reproductions of buildings, pictures and sculptures of Nuremberg. By librarian of Bavarian Industrial Museum.  
Ath. 1905, 2:121.
- 709.52**      **Dick, Stewart.** Arts and crafts of old Japan. (World of art ser.)      **McClurg \$1.20 n**
- 5-36286      Attractive introduction to Japanese fine and decorative art, containing short chapters on painting, sculpture and carving, metal and lacquer work and landscape gardening. 30 halftone plates.  
Acad. 67:585; Dial, 39:278; Nation, 82:164.
- 716**      **Ely, H. R.** Another hardy garden book.  
Macmillan **\$1.75 n**
- 5-7384      Practical chapters on vegetable gardens, fruit raising, trees and shrubs, and autumn and spring work in the flower garden. Illustrated with dated photographs. Supplements her *Woman's hardy garden.*  
Critic, 46:565; Nation, 80:338.
- 716**      **Woolson, G. A.** Ferns and how to grow them.  
Doubleday **\$1 n**
- 6-692      Excellent practical book for amateur fern culturist. Describes native varieties, their habits and needs, without technical terms or scientific descriptions. For identification in the woods, Clute's *Our ferns in their haunts* or Parsons's *How to know the ferns* should be chosen. Excellent photographic illustrations.
- 726.7**      **Cram, R. A.** Ruined abbeys of Great Britain. Pott **\$2.50**
- 6-3504      Sketches the architectural and ecclesiastical history of each foundation, fully describing and illustrating the present condition, with reproductions of excellent photographs. Reprinted from *The Churchman.*  
Internat. Stud. 27:sup.36; N. Y. Times, 10:717, 821.

- 733 Mach, E. R. O. von.** Handbook of Greek and Roman sculpture. (Univ. prints ser.)  
Bureau of Univ. Travel \$1.50
- 5-10544 Not a handbook in the ordinary sense, but a descriptive catalogue of 500 well chosen plates and 45 text illustrations. Description and discussion of each work preceded by a note giving the material, place, date of discovery if known, museum or collection where preserved and some bibliographic information. Index and bibliography.
- 750 a Caffin, C. H.** How to study pictures by means of a series of comparisons of paintings and painters from Cimabue to Monet. Century \$1.80 n
- 5-28200 Beginning with Cimabue, the author selects from each period in the history of art two painters of different schools and reproduces one picture by each for comparative study. Both individual genius and the continuity of artistic tradition are suggestively treated. Well within grasp of beginners in art study.
- 5-34500 *The appreciation of pictures*, by Russell Sturgis, Baker & T. \$1.50 n, has 73 excellent plates, gives new and stimulating information and criticism, from wide knowledge, and is perhaps the more valuable to those who have some acquaintance with art.
- 750 c Cox, Kenyon.** Old masters and new: essays in art criticism. Fox \$1.50 n; illus. ed. \$2.50 n
- 5-32375 Twenty-two essays in art criticism, ranging from Perugino to William Blake and present day painters and sculptors. Illustrated edition, more sumptuous in make-up, contains 16 excellent half-tones.  
What he says, if not always particularly new, is vital and is stated clearly, tersely, often incisively, and with the authority of a practising artist.  
Critic, 46:563; Nation, 80:461.
- 759.1 b Isham, Samuel.** History of American painting. (Hist. of Amer. art) Macmillan \$5 n
- 5-39062 From colonial period to 1906. Historical narrative and critical estimate. Twelve photogravures and 121 halftones.  
Atlantic, 97:278; Nation, 81:508.
- 770 Hasluck, P. N. ed.** Book of photography, practical, theoretic and applied. Cassell \$3
- 5-24210 Useful, up-to-date book, written from the standpoint of actual experience. *A. L. A. Booklist*.  
Sixty column glossary of terms, 935 text illustrations and diagrams, 48 plates from photographs.

## MUSIC

- 782.2 Aldrich, Richard.** Guide to the Ring of the Nibelung. Ditson \$1.25
- 5-39592 Composition, sources, musical structure and story. Illustrative themes given in course and indexed.  
An analysis which in completeness and usefulness surpasses its predecessors. *Nation*, 81:504.



- 786.4 Jonson, G. C. A.** Handbook to Chopin's works: for the use of concert-goers, pianists and pianola players. Doubleday \$1.50 n
- 5-14679 A kind of musical Baedeker. Takes up contents of each opus, giving brief description, characterization and quotations from critics. Introduction on Chopin's life and characteristics, bibliography and table of works.

## AMUSEMENTS AND SPORTS

See also Juvenile, p. 581

- 790 c White, Mary.** Child's rainy day book. Doubleday \$1 n
- 5-38082 Directions for home-made toys, basket weaving, beadwork, indoor gardening, paper flowers, clay work, and games for two or three to play.
- 791 Thompson, W. C.** On the road with a circus. New Amsterdam Bk Co. \$1
- 3-20989 Unexaggerated, entertaining account of daily life of employees of a circus, their pleasures and hardships. First edition published by author, 1903. Nation, 77:526.
- 793 Nugent, Meredith.** New games and amusements for young and old alike. Doubleday \$1.50 n
- 5-39876 Soap bubble tricks, fun with egg shells, directions for seaside, elastic, sunshine and newspaper toys, artillery, kites without sticks, toys that run up hill, etc. Really new and good for libraries that already own many books on games; but for a single volume, one of the older, more comprehensive collections should be chosen.
- 797 Hunt, A. B. ed.** House boats and house boating. Forest & Stream \$3 n
- 5-41014 Quarto describing in detail many types of house boat in use in America, with chapters on interior furnishing and the inside route to Florida. One hundred and eighty-five plans and illustrations of craft and scenery.
- 799 Roosevelt, Theodore.** Outdoor pastimes of an American hunter. Scribner \$3 n
- 5-35277 Personal adventures in the West, including trips of 1905, with observations on animal characteristics and methods of hunting. Chapters on animal life at Sagamore Hill and on books on big game. Forty-eight photographic illustrations. Acad. 70:89; Dial, 40:49.

## POETRY

- 811.3 Page, C. H. ed.** The chief American poets. Houghton \$1.75 n
- 5-34169 Selections from Poe, Emerson, Longfellow, Whittier, Holmes, Lowell, Whitman and Lanier, edited with notes, bibliographies and biographical sketches. Furnishes material for a fairly complete study of each poet. Companion to his *British poets of the 19th century*, Sanborn \$2 (1904). Dial, 40:96; Nation, 82:158.

- 811.49 Branch, A. H.** The shoes that danced, and other poems.  
Houghton \$1.10 n
- 5-11611 Title piece a 50 page drama, some 50 minor poems making up the volume. The verse is thoughtful and smooth and the range of subjects, merit and meters is wide.  
Atlantic, 96:421; Dial, 39:64.
- 811.49 c Drummond, W. H.** The voyageur, and other poems.  
Putnam \$1.25 n
- 5-16166 Mostly in the French Canadian patois and giving glimpses of primitive life on trail and river; full of humor and pathos. *A. L. A. Booklist.*  
Ath. 1905, 2:300; Critic, 47:287; Spec. 95:391.
- 821.08 Rice, Wallace, comp.** The athlete's garland: a collection of verse of sport and pastime. McClurg 80c n
- 5-9649 One hundred and fifty-six selections, from a wide range of English and American authors, celebrating about 30 athletic sports. Uneven in poetic merit, but contains some good bits of poetry difficult to find elsewhere.  
Dial, 38:423.
- 821.17 Ward, H. S.** The Canterbury pilgrimages.  
Lippincott \$1.75 n
- 5-39150 A popular life of St Thomas à Becket and story of the pilgrimages to his shrine, including a summary of Chaucer's tales with extracts in modernized spelling. Many fine photographic views of Canterbury and scenes along the pilgrims' routes, with woodcuts and three sketch maps.  
Dial, 40:268; Nation, 81:525; Spec. 94:477.

#### ESSAYS, HISTORY OF LITERATURE, ETC.

*See also* Juvenile, p. 581

- 804 Trent, W. P.** Greatness in literature, and other papers.  
Crowell \$1.20 n
- 5-39028 Eight papers and addresses on the study and teaching of literature, literature and science, modern book burning, the love of poetry, in defense of minor authors and popular judgment, etc. Will attract general readers.  
Critic, 48:90; Dial, 40:23; Nation 81:451.
- 808.2 c Hale, E. E. jr.** Dramatists of today: Rostand, Hauptmann, Sudermann, Pinero, Shaw, Phillips, Maeterlinck.  
Holt \$1.50 n
- 5-11606 Informal discussion of their principal works, with essays on Standards of criticism and Our idea of tragedy. Appendix gives a table of plays with dates and places of first production.  
Critic, 47:90; Dial, 38:357; Nation, 81:14.
- 808.5 a Bryant, S. C.** How to tell stories to children.  
Houghton \$1 n
- 5-14963 Discussion of purpose, advantage and art of story-telling, followed by a selection of graded stories and list of books containing available material.
- 808.8 c Baker, E. A. & Ross, F. E. ed.** Voice of the mountains: a collection. (Routledge 1/2/6 n) Dutton \$1 n
- 6-35261 Pocket book of quotations in prose and verse from literature of mountains. grouped under headings Man and the mountains, Storm, Dawn, Italy, The West etc.

- 808.8 Thompson, Theodora, comp.** Underneath the bough: a posy of other men's flowers: an anthology. Lane (5/ n) \$1.50 n
- W6-221** Quotations in prose and verse, largely from modern writers—Hugh Black, E. H. Griggs, Horatio Dresser, Lilian Whiting, M. S. Savage, but also the Bible, Shakspeare, Browning. Ath. 1905, 2:611.
- 808.8 Wells, Carolyn, comp.** Satire anthology. Scribner \$1.25 n
- 5-32912** Good selection of English satirical verse chronologically arranged, from Sir Walter Raleigh to Oliver Herford. Includes a few translations from Juvenal, Horace and medieval French poets.
- 810.8 Trent, W. P. ed.** Southern writers: selections in prose and verse. Macmillan \$1.10 n
- 5-17317** Extracts from the writings of 87 southerners from colonial times to present, with brief biographical and critical notices. Nation, 81:142.
- 814.41 c Burroughs, John.** Ways of nature. Houghton \$1.10 n
- 5-36092** Informal papers protesting against tendency to humanize animals and attempting to prove from instances of personal observation that they are guided by instinct rather than reason. Dial, 39:374; Nation, 82:59; Spec. 95:1128.
- 814.49 b Bailey, L. H.** Outlook to nature. Macmillan \$1.25 n
- 5-19694** Popular lectures delivered before the Twentieth Century Club of Boston on The realm of the commonplace, Country and city, The school of the future, and Evolution: the quest of truth. Hearty, spontaneous, optimistic, full of the love of nature which he wants all the world to share. Outlook 80:886. Critic, 47:479; Dial, 39:312; Nation, 81:306.
- 814.49 a Crothers, S. M.** The Pardoner's wallet. Houghton \$1.25 n
- 5-36506** Common sense, alert observation, a varied experience of life, gentle satire, delicate humor, all tastefully adorned with a sufficient garnish of literary allusion, quotation and anecdote. Dial, 40:20 Nation, 82:200.
- 814.49 c Dunn, Mrs M. B.** Cicero in Maine, and other essays. Houghton \$1.25 n
- 5-27421** Nine essays full of good sense and humor. Title essay a wittily phrased plea for a broader culture and higher patriotism. Dial, 39:242.
- 814.49 Higginson, T. W.** Part of a man's life. Houghton \$2.50 n
- 5-33333** Memories and observations of a long life, ranging in subject from the negro and American audiences to butterflies in poetry and the sunny side of the transcendental movement. Atlantic, 97:115; Nation, 81:428.
- 814.49 b Hutton, Laurence.** Talks in a library with Laurence Hutton. Putnam \$2.50 n
- 5-15677** Personal and literary recollections dictated to Miss Isabel Moore, including reminiscences and anecdotes of Edwin Booth, Henry Irving, Joseph Jefferson, Alma Tadema, St Gaudens, Du Maurier, Mark Twain, Dickens and many other well known people. Nation, 80:442; Dial, 39:17; Ath. 1905, 1:783; Spec. 95:293.

- 814.49 c Van Dyke, Henry.** Essays in application. Scribner \$1.50 n  
 5-34645 Twelve essays and addresses which may be generally characterized as the creed or confession of an idealist and an application of his principles to life. *Outlook*, 81:628. *Dial*, 40:20.
- 818.4 b Repplier, Agnes.** In our convent days. Houghton \$1.10 n  
 5-33973 Pleasantly written papers on the author's personal experiences as a child at a convent school. Full of humor and good to read aloud. Dedicated to Elizabeth Robins Pennell, who is the Elizabeth of the sketches. Appeared in the *Atlantic Monthly*. *Ath.* 1906, 1:104; *Nation*, 81:485.
- 823 Dawson, W. J.** Makers of English fiction. Revell \$1.50 n  
 5-32808 Quite as much a history of English fiction as a series of studies of individual writers, as the author is careful to indicate connecting links and to follow the development of tendencies. *Dial*, 40:51. *Sat. R.* 101:146; *Spec.* 96:125.
- 824.89 Chesterton, G. K.** Heretics. Lane \$1  
 5-28365 Twenty essays on social nonconformists and their doctrines by the brilliant apostle of conservatism. Persons and things criticized include: G. B. Shaw, H. G. Wells, the yellow press, George Moore, Celts and Celtophiles, Whistler and slum novelists. *Atlantic*, 96:848; *Dial*, 39:204; *Nation*, 82:208; *Sat. R.* 100:87.
- 828.8 Benson, A. C.** Upton letters. Putnam \$1.25 n  
 5-34654 Published anonymously, these letters are professedly written by an English schoolmaster to an invalid friend in Madeira. They cover a wide range of subjects and are full of literary and scholarly allusion. *Acad.* 60:703; *Ath.* 1905, 1:742; *Spec.* 95:289.
- 828.8 Fairless, Michael.** The grey brethren, and other fragments in prose and verse. (Duckworth 2/6 n) Dutton \$1.25  
 5-19673 Posthumous fragments, including sketches, verses and wonder tales told to children. Marked by exquisite simplicity of diction and delicacy of spiritual insight. *Dial*, 39:71. *Acad.* 68:520; *Ath.* 1905, 1:560.
- 891.7 Kropotkin, P. A.** Russian literature. McClure \$2 n  
 5-12205 Devoted principally to writers of 19th century, beginning with Pushkin. Amplification of eight Lowell Institute lectures, 1901. A work of absorbing interest, colored no doubt by the author's political philosophy but discriminating and profound in its judgment of esthetic values. *Dial*, 39:20. *Acad.* 68:656; *Ath.* 1905, 2:70; *Critic*, 47:185; *Nation*, 80:526; *Sat. R.* 99:774.

## DESCRIPTION AND TRAVEL

See also Juvenile, p. 582

- 914.21 c Howells, W. D.** London films. Harper \$2.25 n  
 5-33670 Delicate and charming impressions of London in many of its aspects, social, civic and meteorological. *Nation*, 81:490. Cumulative impression of seven visits, the first in 1861. Illustrated by 24 halftone plates from photographs and drawings. *Ath.* 1905, 2:717; *Dial*, 39:381.

- 914.21 Norman, Philip.** London, vanished and vanishing. (Black 20/ n) Macmillan \$6 n
- W6-118 Seventy-five reproductions in color of paintings in a special collection belonging to South Kensington Museum, with a chatty text, always interesting and often valuable to student. Sixty represent buildings already destroyed.
- 6-1108 *The scenery of London*, painted by Herbert Marshall, described  
5-39531 by G. E. Milton, and *London to the Nore*, painted and described by W. L. and M. A. Wyllie, published by Black at 20/n and imported by Macmillan at \$6 n each, are brought out in similar style to Mr Norman's book and are handsome and interesting, if less valuable.  
Norman, Spec. 96:28. Marshall, Acad. 69:779; Ath. 1905, 2:363. Wyllie, Acad. 69:779; Spec. 95:159.
- 914.336 b Daniels, M. W.** An American girl in Munich: impressions of a music student. Little \$1.25
- 5-8692 Enthusiastic letters to a friend, about her work, instructors, impressions of operas and symphonies, pension life and German customs.  
Dial, 38:326; Nation, 81:83.
- 914.4 a Edwards, M. B. Betham-**. Home life in France. McClurg \$2.50 n
- 5-35804 A trustworthy study of French family life written with thorough knowledge and literary charm. Author has been for 15 years an officer of public instruction in France.  
Dial, 39:300; Nation, 81:491; Sat. R. 99:676.
- 914.5 Elliott, Mrs Maud (Howe).** Two in Italy. Little \$2 n
- 5-33979 Sketches experiences among Italian peasants, gentry and middle class, with a chapter on Berlin and Poland. Illustrations from drawings by John Elliott.  
Dial, 39:386.
- 914.53 Brown, H. F.** In and around Venice. Scribner \$1.50 n
- W5-1 Interesting chapters on the Campanile before and since its fall, proverbs, fetes, piles and pile driving, the river Brenta, Euganean hills, Istria etc.  
Ath. 1906, 1:326; Dial, 40:268; Nation, 81:189; Spec. 95:432.
- 914.92 b Lucas, E. V.** A wanderer in Holland. (Methuen 6/) Macmillan \$1.75 n
- W6-4 Entertaining record of personal experiences and impressions, characterized by a thorough appreciation of country, people and art, shrewd and humorous comment and apt quotation. Map, 20 illustrations in color and 34 reproductions of old Dutch paintings.  
Acad. 69:920; Ath. 1905, 2:571; Nation, 81:449; Spec. 95:468.
- 914.92 Passmore, T. H.** In further Ardenne: a study of the grand duchy of Luxembourg. (Dent 7/6 n) Dutton \$2.50 n
- W6-5 Includes history, romance, folk song, folklore, and description of people, customs and scenery. Map and 16 full page photographic illustrations.  
Dial, 40:234; Nation, 82:105.
- 914.96 Durham, M. E.** Burden of the Balkans. Longmans \$4
- 5-21049 Brief history of the region, followed by picture of conditions in the West Balkans among the famine-stricken inhabitants, to whom the author was sent to distribute relief.

- 5-10441 *The Balkan question* edited by Luigi Villari, Dutton \$3 (949.5), consists of 14 chapters by well informed English, French and Italian writers on present (1905) conditions. James Bryce says of it: Contains the data for mastering the subject and will give the English reader a mass of information which he will find nowhere else stated so clearly, concisely and fairly.  
Durham, Acad. 68:338; Ath. 1905, 1:305; Dial. 38:384. Villari, Ath. 1905, 1:239; Nation, 80:424; Sat. R. 99:634.
- 915.1 **Bard, Emile.** Chinese life in town and country. (Our Asiatic neighbours) Putnam \$1.20 n
- 5-18127 The viewpoint is distinctly French, and is that of a man of affairs, four years resident in the country, with abundant opportunities for travel, reading and observation. *Dial*, 39:245.  
Nation, 81:227.
- 915.1 **Carl, K. A.** With the Empress Dowager. Century \$2 n
- 5-33666 Chatty record of impressions and experiences at the Chinese court during 11 months' residence as the Empress's portrait painter.  
Ath. 1906, 1:196; Dial, 39:378; Nation, 82:125.
- 915.15 **b Landon, Perceval.** Opening of Tibet. Doubleday \$3.80 n
- 5-6760 The special correspondent of the London *Times* has told the story of the English expedition to Tibet, 1903-4, with enthusiasm, and described customs, religion and scenery with fulness and accuracy. His style is singularly attractive. Photographic illustrations and halftones. Published in England in 2 v. with title *Lhasa*.
- 5-8759 Candler's *Unveiling of Lhasa*, Longmans \$5, is more journalistic in style and less authoritative. Waddell's *Lhasa and its mysteries*, Dutton \$6 n, subordinates the report of the expedition to its scientific results and to an authoritative study of the Tibetans and their religion. Contains about 200 illustrations and maps.  
Landon, Ath. 1905, 1:231; Bookman 21:305; Spec. 94:365.  
Candler, Ath. 1905, 1:147; Bookman, 21:305; Nation, 80:273; Spec. 94:178. Waddell, Ath. 1905, 1:423; Nation, 80:484; Spec. 1905:320.
- 615.2 **Okakura-Yoshisaburo.** The Japanese spirit. Pott \$1 n
- 5-12222 These lectures delivered at the University of London are commendous and explicit in a degree that enables us to form a summary of much that has been otherwise partially obscure, so that we get nearer to the secret of this singular race than we have had the chance of doing before. *George Meredith in Introduction*.  
Dial, 39:63; Sat. R. 100:151; Spec. 94:915.
- 915.2 **Scherer, J. A. B.** Young Japan: the story of the Japanese people, and especially of their educational development. Lippincott \$1.50 n
- 5-16160 Outlines Japan's education to a national manhood. Companion to his *Japan to-day*, which represents contemporary life.  
The style is clear, straightforward, and marked by ease and poise. It is the book for the hour; for the chief problems about Japan just now concern her real purpose and moral force. *W. E. Griffis* in *Dial*, 39:62.  
Nation, 80:522.
- 917.19 **b Wallace, Dillon.** Lure of the Labrador wild. Revell \$1.50 n
- 5-6300 Realistic record of hardships and disappointments experienced by author, Leonidas Hubbard, Jr, and a woodsman, in their tragic exploring expedition into the interior of Labrador.  
Critic, 46:472; Nation, 80:256; Spec. 94:918.

- 917.3 Klein, Felix.** In the land of the strenuous life. McClurg \$2 n  
 5-33947 A French abbé's impressions of American life, institutions and people. He was especially interested in observing the conditions and workings of the Roman Catholic Church. Annals of Amer. Acad. 27:238; Cath. World, 82:547; Dial, 39:162.
- 917.68 Miles, E. B.** Spirit of the mountains. Pott \$1.20 n  
 5-39512 Pictures with sympathy, humor and charm of style, the southern mountaineer's primitive customs and mode of living, supernatural beliefs, old-fashioned religion, real American music, and native, oral literature.
- 917.9 Laut, A. C.** Vikings of the Pacific. Macmillan \$2 n  
 5-40355 Adventures of explorers who came from the west eastward: Bering, the Dane, outlaw hunters of Russia, Benyowsky the Polish pirate, Cook and Vancouver, the English navigators; Gray of Boston the discoverer of the Columbia; Drake, Ledyard and other soldiers of fortune on the west coast of America. *Subtitle.* Appeared in *Leslie's Monthly*, *Outing* and *Harper's Magazine*. Amer. Hist. R. 11:680; Nation, 82:286.
- 917.98 McLain, J. S.** Alaska and the Klondike. McClure \$2 n  
 Entertaining record of travel and compact statement of conditions, resources and needs of the territory. Author a newspaper editor, who accompanied a special Senate committee to Alaska in 1903.
- 919.14 c Le Roy, J. A.** Philippine life in town and country. (Our Asiatic neighbours) Putnam \$1.20 n  
 5-36548 Describes conditions as observed, without attempt to prove any thesis, reporting on races, religious questions, education, trade, local life and government. Map and 17 illustrations. Author formerly connected with U. S. Philippine Commission.  
 5-30259 *The Philippine islands* by F. W. Atkinson, first General Superintendent of Education (Ginn \$3) takes the official view of governmental policy and future development, gives more attention to history, geography and climate, has an authoritative chapter on education and nearly 200 photographic illustrations. *Our Philippine problem*, a study of American colonial policy, by H. P. Willis, Holt \$1.50, is frankly critical of our Philippine policy and administration.  
 5-26118 Le Roy, Annals of Amer. Acad. 27:164; Dial, 40:198; Nation, 82:305; Spec. 94:760. Atkinson, Critic, 48:93; Dial, 40:48. Willis, Atlantic, 97:848; Dial, 39:270; Nation, 81:321.
- 919.4 Buley, E. C.** Australian life in town and country. (Our Asiatic neighbours) Putnam \$1.20 n  
 5-39576 Interesting descriptions of country and climate, aborigines, squatters, women, socialism, education etc. Closes with a study of the influence of Japanese exclusion on the destiny of Australia. Dial, 40:197.
- 919.9 Scott, R. F.** Voyage of the Discovery. 2v. Scribner \$10 n  
 5-40372 Commanding officer's detailed account of the British National Antarctic Expedition which sailed in 1901, spent two winters below the antarctic circle and made a new "farthest south" record. Photographic illustrations, colored plates and maps. *Pittsburgh.* The freshness and novelty of the subject-matter, the charm of the narrative, the well balanced perspective and above all the manly record of heroic endeavor bid fair to make it one of the classics of polar exploration. *Dial*, 39:432.

- 6-687 *Two years in the antarctic*, Longmans \$5, by A. B. Armitage, second officer, is a narrative of the same expedition. It deals chiefly with the everyday life of the men, their occupations and amusements, and supplements Captain Scott's record.
- 6-5475 Mill's *Siege of the south pole*, Stokes \$1.60 n, does for antarctic exploration what Gen. A. W. Greely's *Handbook of arctic discoveries* does for the history of exploration at the north pole and does it equally well. *Dial*, 40:360.
- Scott, *Acad.* 69:1096; *Ath.* 1905, 2:581; *Sat. R.* 100:685. Armitage, *Ath.* 1905, 2:840; *Sat. R.* 100:726. Mill, *Nation*, 82:384; *Spec.* 96:622.

### HISTORY OF FOREIGN COUNTRIES

- 932 **Breasted, J. H.** *History of Egypt from the earliest times to the Persian conquest.* Scribner \$5 n
- 5-34978 Best single volume history of Egypt yet published (1905). Intended for the general public rather than the specialist. *Biblical World*, 27:80.
- Excellent photographic illustrations, maps, drawings and restorations.
- Ath.* 1906, 1:473.
- 941.5 **Johnston, Charles & Spencer, Carita.** *Ireland's story: a short history of Ireland for schools, reading circles, and general readers.* Houghton \$1.40 n
- 5-8395 Popular history from legendary times to land purchase act of 1903, with chapters on the Irish in other countries, literary revival and origin of Irish surnames. Maps and illustrations.
- Written from the Irish standpoint but entirely fair and dispassionate. *A. L. A. Booklist*.
- Dial*, 38:411; *Nation*, 81:96.
- 942 **Hunt, William & Poole, R. L. ed.** *Political history of England.* 12v. v.2-3, 1066-1377; v.10, 1760-1801. Longmans (7/6 n ea.) \$2.60 n ea. \$28 n a set
- 6-10509 v. 1 (Feb. 1906) by T. Hodgkins; v. 2 by G. B. Adams; v. 3 by  
5-23219 T. F. Tout; v. 10 by William Hunt. An attempt to set forth in  
6-1561 readable form the results at present attained by research. Each  
volume is by a specialist on the period; though related they are independent, each being indexed and provided with maps and appendix on authorities.
- The history already shows that it is to be well compacted, homogeneous and of uniform quality. *Nation*, 82:306.
- 6-1101 The *History of England* edited by C. W. C. Oman, to be complete in  
5-41725 6 v. Putnam \$3 n each, is another interesting and well made cooperative  
5-6022 history, somewhat less exclusively political, bringing the results of modern discoveries and methods of study into popular form. Now ready: v. 2, England under the Normans and Angevins, 1066-1272, by H. W. C. Davis; v. 4, England under the Tudors, 1485-1603, by A. D. Innes; v. 5, England under the Stuarts, 1603-1714, by G. M. Trevelyan. Maps, indexes, bibliographies.
- Hunt & Poole, *Ath.* 1905, 2:560, 825; 1906, 1:165; *Nation*, 81:429; 82:306; *Eng. Hist. R.* 21:173. Oman, *Ath.* 1905, 1:135, 330; 1905, 2:825; *Nation*, 81:366; 82:262; *Amer. Hist. R.* 11:378, 648; *Eng. Hist. R.* 21:372; *Dial*, 39:38.
- 944.07 **c Evans, T. W.** *Memoirs: the Second French Empire; Napoleon the Third, the Empress Eugénie, the Prince Imperial.* Appleton \$3 n
- 5-37589 Personal narrative of the American dentist in Paris who became a valued friend of Napoleon 3 and assisted the Empress Eugénie in her flight to England in 1870.
- Acad.* 69:1308; *Critic*, 48:82; *Nation*, 82:185.



- 945**      *c* **Sedgwick, H. D.** Short history of Italy, 476-1900.  
Houghton \$2 n
- 5-36794      Popular and attractively written, emphasizing matters of common interest to the states, as the conflict between empire and papacy, the renaissance, unification etc.  
Atlantic, 97:554; Dial, 40:156; Nation, 82:391.
- 945.3**      **Thayer, W. R.** Short history of Venice.  
Macmillan \$1.50 n
- 5-13192      The account of the growth of the state supplies little new material but the description of life and art is admirable. His account of Venetian architecture and painting entitles him to the position of an art critic of the first order. *Amer. Hist. R.* 11:134.
- 5-40367      Crawford's *Salve Venetia*, 2 v. Macmillan \$5 n, claims only to contribute "gleanings from Venetian history" which are adorned by grace of style and 225 drawings by Joseph Pennell. Okey's *Story of Venice*, Macmillan \$2, combines attractively the qualities of guide-book and history, with halftone reproductions, many drawings and two maps.
- 5-15587      Thayer, Atlantic, 97:555; Nation, 81:221; Spec. 95:126. Crawford, Atlantic, 97:556; Nation, 82:249; Spec. 95:872.
- 948**      **Bain, R. N.** Scandinavia: a political history of Denmark, Norway and Sweden from 1513 to 1900. (Camb. hist. ser.)  
Macmillan \$2 n
- 5-8752      Comprehensive history of rise of Scandinavian kingdoms to political eminence and their influence on European politics, with especial attention to achievements of individual statesmen. Maps and bibliography.  
*Amer. Hist. R.* 11:190; Acad. 68:172; Ath. 1905, 1:773; Nation, 81:150.
- 948**      *c* **Nansen, Fridtjof.** Norway and the union with Sweden.  
Macmillan 70c n
- Supplementary chapter to "Norway and the union with Sweden."  
Macmillan 35c n
- 5-30262      Restrained and temperate, from Norwegian point of view. Treats of important events leading up to crisis (1905) between the two countries. Supplementary chapter deals with circumstances and details of the dissolution of the union. Paged continuously and to be combined in one volume.  
Ath. 1905, 2:13; Sat. R. 100:284.
- 952**      **Barry, Richard.** Port Arthur: a monster heroism.  
Moffat \$1.50 n
- 5-13189      Observations and snap shots made by an American war correspondent with the besiegers.  
Not strictly a well written book, but full of the vitality of the field. *Nation*, 81:144.  
Critic, 47:264; Dial, 38:417.

## AMERICAN HISTORY

*See also* Juvenile, p. 582

- 970.3**      **Beauchamp, W. M.** History of the New York Iroquois, now commonly called the Six Nations.  
N. Y. State Educ. Dep't 75c
- 5-10152      Based on field explorations and original sources. Lays special emphasis on ordinary life of the tribes and on characters of their chiefs. Seventeen plates, including reproductions of maps, plans, portraits; folding map in pocket, bibliography, full index.

- 971.4 c **Browne, G. W.** St Lawrence river: historical, legendary, picturesque. Putnam \$3.50 n
- 5-15531 Glimpses of the history of the St Lawrence valley, with descriptions of picturesque scenery and selections from legends and traditions. Map and 100 full-page illustrations.
- 5-16896 Dawson's *The St Lawrence, its basin and border lands*, Stokes \$1.60 (973.1), is a painstaking history of discovery and exploration on the northeast coast of North America and in the Canadian section of the St Lawrence valley. Illustrations, maps and bibliography. Browne, Dial, 39:210. Dawson, Ath. 1905, 2:116; Spec. 95:87.
- 973 **Channing, Edward.** History of the United States. 8v. v.1, The planting of a nation in the new world, 1600-1660. Macmillan \$2.50 n
- 5-11649 Social as well as political and military. Scholarly, provided with critical bibliographic notes on sources at ends of chapters. Six maps.  
Not only an admirable specimen of historical scholarship, but also a successful effort to present the results of scholarship in an attractive form. *E. G. Bourne in Amer. Hist. R.* 11:393.
- v. 6, 5-19070 The five parts issued during 1905 of the cooperative history  
v. 7, 5-21572 of *The American nation*, ed. by A. B. Hart, maintain the high  
v. 8, 5-26902 grade of the earlier volumes. See note in *Best Books of*  
v. 9, 5-30583 1904.  
v. 10, 5-30250 Channing, Atlantic, 96:76; Dial, 39:83; Annals of Amer. Acad. 26:602. Hart, Nation, 81:306, 327; 82:161.
- 973.525 **Mahan, A. T.** Sea power in its relations to the War of 1812. 2v. Little \$7 n
- 5-33220 Scholarly and impartial, drawing largely on new material. Gives much space to causes, tracing them as far back as 1651. Severe in criticism of Jefferson's policy of economy. Many plates, maps and plans.  
Acad. 69:1352; Dial, 40:45; Nation, 82:39; Spec. 94:1084.
- 973.73 **Battine, Cecil.** Crisis of the Confederacy: a history of Gettysburg and the Wilderness. Longmans \$5
- 5-13018 Short military history, based on authentic records of conditions on both sides, of operations at Chancellorsville, Gettysburg and in the Wilderness.  
Slightly exaggerates the services of Lee and slightly undervalues the services of Grant. *Ath.* 1905, 1:299.  
*Amer. Hist. R.* 11:178; *Sat. R.* 99:460; Spec. 68:411.
- 974.5 c **Richman, I. B.** Rhode Island: a study in separatism. (Amer. commonwealths ser.) Houghton \$1.10 n
- 5-34187 It will not displace the solid history of Arnold but the changes of a half century will give it a place of its own. It is significant that, while the history of Rhode Island has been politico-theological, or at least politico-legal, this latest work is an instructive picture of social life. *W. B. Weedon in Amer. Hist. R.* 11:410.  
Bookman, 22:532; Dial, 40:132; Nation, 82:181.
- 976.3 c **Phelps, Albert.** Louisiana: a record of expansion. (Amer. commonwealths ser.) Houghton \$1.10 n
- 5-34683 History from early exploration and settlement through the reconstruction period, emphasizing events affecting the development of the nation. Based on study of original sources.  
*Amer. Hist. R.* 11:408; Dial, 40:157; Nation, 82:181.

- 979 Schafer, Joseph.** History of the Pacific Northwest.  
Macmillan \$1.25 n
- 5-15707 Simply written narrative of exploration, development of fur trade and settlement of Washington, Oregon and Idaho, with brief sketch of progress and politics since 1849. Maps and illustrations.  
Amer. Hist. R. 11:229; Dial, 39:209; Spec. 96:123.

## BIOGRAPHY

See also Juvenile, p. 582

- b* **Blaine. Stanwood, Edward.** James Gillespie Blaine.  
(Amer. statesmen) Houghton \$1.25 n
- 5-33614 Favorable but fair estimate of political career by a lifelong personal friend.  
Atlantic, 97:114; Dial, 40:49; Nation, 82:141.
- Brahms. Erb, J. L.** Brahms. Dutton \$1.25
- W6-72 An excellent résumé of the important facts in the composer's career, the genesis of his works and critical opinions for and against them. *Nation*, 82:473.
- 6-10015 Florence May's *Life of Johannes Brahms*, 2 v. Longmans \$7, is much fuller, but hardly the final, well balanced biography.  
Erb, Acad. 69:1087. May, Nation, 82:473; Acad. 69:1267; Ath. 1905, 2:809; Sat. R. 100: sup. 5, Nov. 18.
- Bryant. Bradley, W. A.** William Cullen Bryant. (Eng. men of letters) Macmillan 75c
- 5-10186 As to facts, based on Godwin's and Bigelow's biographies, author's part being mainly critical appraisal and interpretation. Deals with Bryant not only as poet and man of letters, but also as man of affairs and well bred citizen.  
Atlantic, 96:275; Dial, 39:116; Nation, 80:443.
- Chatham, Earl of (William Pitt).** Harrison, Frederick.  
Chatham. Macmillan \$1.25 n
- 5-7596 An anti-imperialist's want of sympathy with the aims of Pitt does not prevent the author from recognizing the loftiness of the statesman's motives.  
Distinguished by freshness of treatment and literary honesty.  
*Ath.* 1905, 1:394.  
Acad. 68:266; Nation, 81:267.
- Constantine. Firth, J. B.** Constantine the Great: the reorganization of the empire and the triumph of the church. (Heroes of nations) Putnam \$1.35 n
- 5-4773 The life of Constantine as warrior, emperor and first imperial champion of Christianity, presented graphically and impartially.  
Based upon a first hand study of the authorities and the fruit of independent reflection. *Nation*, 81:128.  
*Ath.* 1905, 1:649; Dial, 38:324; Sat. R. 100:528.
- c* **Fiske. Perry, T. S.** Life of John Fiske. (Beacon biog.)  
Small 75c n
- 5-40797 Gives, in brief compass, not only the essential facts of his life, but an admirable estimate of his historical and philosophical work.  
*A. L. A. Booklist.*  
Atlantic, 97:117.

- Gothe. Bielschowsky, Albert.** Life of Goethe; tr. from the German by W. A. Cooper. 3v. v.1, 1749-1788, from birth to the return from Italy.  
Putnam \$3.50 n
- 5-36314 Bielschowsky has brought to his task familiarity with the details of Goethe research, the ability to think, feel and enjoy independently and to write with clearness and charm. *Nation*, 82:430.  
*Ath.* 1905, 1:321; *Dial*, 40:85.
- Greenaway. Spielmann, M. H. & Layard, G. S.** Kate Greenaway. (Black 20/n) Putnam \$6.50 n
- 5-42532 Life of the artist (1846-1901) with critical estimate of work and many of her letters and those of Ruskin, who greatly admired and savagely criticized her. Fifty-three colored and 90 black and white reproductions from work privately owned and not hitherto published.  
*Ath.* 1906, 1:23; *Dial*, 39:437; *Nation*, 82:15; *Sat. R.* 100: sup. 3, Dec. 9.
- a Grenfell. Duncan, Norman.** Dr Grenfell's parish; the deep sea fisherman. Revell \$1 n
- 5-8702 Sympathetic account of Dr Grenfell's heroic work as physician, missionary and general administrator among the poor fishermen on the coasts of Newfoundland and Labrador.  
*Ath.* 1905, 1:591; *Bookman*, 21:543; *Critic*, 46:471.
- Ibsen, Henrik.** Letters; tr. by J. N. Laurvik & Mary Morison. Fox \$2.50 n
- 5-42524 Personal letters, a considerable number being addressed to Björnson, Georg Brandes and Frederik Hegel, his publisher. Absolutely sincere, revealing an impressive personality. The introduction supplies biographic details.  
*Acad.* 69:1249; *Critic*, 48:250; *Dial*, 39:429; *Nation*, 82:243.
- Lamb. Lucas, E. V.** Life of Charles Lamb. 2v.  
(Methuen 21/) Putnam \$6 n
- 5-32061 Tells the story of Charles and Mary Lamb as far as possible in their own and their contemporaries' words. Rather an exhaustive compilation, with editorial comment, than an appreciation. Fifty illustrations including portraits. Appendixes: Portraits of Lamb and Lamb's library. Jerrold's *Charles Lamb* (Bell's miniature ser. of great writers, 1/ n) Macmillan 50c, is an excellent introduction to the study of Lamb, briefly sketching his life and writings.  
*Lucas*, *Acad.* 69:999; *Atlantic*, 96:844; *Critic*, 48:27; *Dial*, 40:6; *Nation*, 82:304; *Spec.* 95:653. Jerrold, *Ath.* 1905, 2:757.
- c Lanier. Mims, Edwin.** Sidney Lanier. Houghton \$1.50 n
- 5-34966 Well rounded presentation, where possible in Lanier's own words, of his career as student, Confederate officer, lawyer, musician, university lecturer and man. A sympathetic interpretation of a fine and rare character and a frank estimate of the poet's claim to lasting fame.  
*Atlantic*, 97:110; *Critic*, 42:355; *Dial*, 40:119; *Nation*, 82:60.
- Lowell. Greenslet, Ferris.** James Russell Lowell; his life and work. Houghton \$1.50 n
- 5-32880 An interesting and useful résumé of life, with critical estimate. Based on Lowell's *Letters* and Scudder's authorized *Life*, which are still of chief importance.  
*Acad.* 70:201; *Atlantic*, 97:111; *Dial*, 40:119; *Nation*, 82:180, 205.

- Moore, Gwynn, Stephen.** Thomas Moore. (Eng. men of letters) Macmillan 75c n
- 5-10435 A compact, readable presentation of a magnetic and engaging personality, next to Byron the most popular poet of his day. Bibliography.  
A capital little book, in which he does justice both to his subject and to himself. *Acad.* 68:79.  
*Ath.* 1905, 1:327; *Dial*, 39:70; *Nation*, 80:253.
- Thackeray, Melville, Lewis.** The Thackeray country. (Black 6/) Macmillan \$2
- 5-15526 Thackerayana, mainly connected with places in and about London, and providing a roughly sketched outline of the novelist's life. Portraits and abundant illustrations from photographs by Mrs C. W. Ward.
- Thomas, Theodore.** Theodore Thomas: a musical autobiography. 2v. v.1, Life work; v.2, Concert programmes. McClurg \$6 n
- 5-12264 v. 1, his own very simple, straightforward account of his work, with reminiscences and appreciations by the editor, G. P. Upton; v. 2, Concert programmes. Thirty-seven portraits, facsimiles etc. *Bookman*, 21:650; *Dial*, 38:227 (Payne); *Nation*, 80:359; *N. Y. Times*, 10:273 (Richard Aldrich).
- c Waddington, Mrs M. K.**  
Italian letters of a diplomat's wife. Scribner \$2.50 n
- 5-9291 Two series, written in 1880 and 1904. She describes audiences with popes, kings, queens and many other interesting personages, trips up Vesuvius and to Capri, and enlarges on characteristics and changes in Rome.
- b White, A. D.** Autobiography. 2v. Century \$7.50 n
- 5-8344 Recollections of a half century's experiences as educator, politician, diplomat, scientist and author.  
The number of noteworthy characters whom he has met, his accurate remembrance of their conversations and his kindly appreciation of their best qualities, give an unexpected charm and variety. *Nation*, 80:272.  
*Acad.* 68:533; *Atlantic*, 96:556; *Critic*, 46:448; *Dial*, 38:260.

## FICTION

See also Juvenile, p. 582

- Austin, Mrs M. H.** Isidro. Houghton \$1.50
- 5-10051 Tale of romantic adventure in southern California in the old mission days. Appeared in the *Atlantic*.  
*Bookman*, 21:601; *Sat. R.* 100:122.
- c Banks, Mrs N. H.** The little hills. Macmillan \$1.50
- 5-19418 Life in a quiet village, having a charm more of atmosphere than of incident. *Pittsburgh*.  
*Ath.* 1905, 2:171; *Bookman*, 21:599.
- Bates, Oric.** A madcap cruise. Houghton \$1.50
- 5-8376 Lively story of a young Harvard graduate's Mediterranean cruise, in a "temporarily stolen" yacht, in pursuit of the girl he loves.  
*Dial*, 39:115; *Nation*, 80:379.

- Blundell, Mrs M. E. S.** "M. E. Francis," *pseud.* Dorset  
dear: idylls of country life. Longmans \$1.50
- 6-35262 The materials are slight and the incidents ordinary, but the sketches are delightful in their strong and kindly human interest, sympathetic understanding and genial humor; and the characters are distinct types of Dorset folk. *Acad.* 68:495.  
*Ath.* 1905, 1:716; *Sat. R.* 99:813; *Spec.* 94:495.  
**a Brown, Alice.** Paradise. Houghton \$1.50
- 5-26928 Absorbing story of love and self-sacrifice, based on the sudden appearance, in a New England farmhouse, of a runaway girl palmist. *Acad.* 69:1362; *Nation*, 81:488.  
**Chambers, R. W.** The reckoning. Appleton \$1.50
- 5-32684 Fourth of a series of romances dealing with New York State in the Revolution, of which *Cardigan* was first, *Maid at arms* second, and the third not yet published. A romantic love story, opening with a picture of New York city in the last months of British occupancy, then shifting to the Mohawk valley and the last raid of Johnson and Butler. The Iroquois council rites are introduced with striking effect.  
*Acad.* 69:1026; *Ath.* 1905, 2:504; *Bookman*, 22:374; *Dial*, 39:309.  
**Couch, A. T. Quiller-"Q,"** *pseud.* Shakespeare's Christmas and other stories. Longmans \$1.50
- 5-22359 Seven stories ranging in characters from Shakspeare and Wellington to highwaymen and fishwives and distinguished by richness of allusion and unobtrusive humor.  
*Acad.* 69:925; *Ath.* 1905, 2:368; *Atlantic*, 97:53; *Spec.* 94:323.  
**Crawford, F. M.** Fair Margaret. Macmillan \$1.50
- 5-35302 Present day story of a young Englishwoman with a remarkable voice, who aspires to the operatic stage.  
*Bookman*, 22:373.  
**Cutting, Mrs M. S.** Little stories of courtship. McClure \$1.25
- 5-10922 Simple stories of simple people, whose everyday problems are brought to cheerful solutions.  
**a De La Pasture, Mrs Henry.** Peter's mother. Dutton \$1.50
- 6-6487 Story of the love affair of a young English widow whose rather selfish son disapproves and opposes. Appeared in the *Living Age*.  
*Acad.* 68:149; *Ath.* 1905, 1:303; *Spec.* 94:258.  
**Dickson, Harris.** The Ravanel. Lippincott \$1.50
- 5-8074 Story of a reconstruction fued in Mississippi and a consequent murder. The dramatic intensity of murder and trial is relieved by pleasant glimpses of southern home life and a sweet, natural love story.  
*Critic*, 47:93; *Dial*, 39:208; *Outlook*, 79:1015.  
**b Dix, B. M.** The fair maid of Graystones. Macmillan \$1.50
- 5-30571 Scene laid during Cromwell's rule. The fair maid is a Round-head, her lover a Cavalier. *A. L. A. Booklist*.  
*Ath.* 1905, 2:794; *Dial*, 40:155; *Nation*, 81:488.  
**c Donnell, A. H.** Rebecca Mary. Harper \$1.50
- 5-32393 Short stories about a little girl longing for affection, and her strict, undemonstrative, but really loving old aunt. *Pittsburgh*.  
First published in *Harper's Magazine*.  
*Ath.* 1906, 1:388.

- Doyle, Sir A. C.** Return of Sherlock Holmes. McClure \$1.50
- 5-6781 Sherlock Holmes opportunely reappears to unravel 13 new mysteries awaiting his unerring instinct and ingenuity. Ath. 1905, 1:397; N. Y. Tribune, illus. sup. Feb. 26, 1905, p. 7.
- a French, Alice,** "Octave Thanet," *pseud.* The man of the hour. Bobbs-Merrill \$1.50
- 5-26124 Hero the son of a rich American business man of the middle West and a Russian princess of strong socialistic sympathies. Under the influence of his mother's ideals he begins his career as a workingman, but experience finally teaches him the justness of his father's practical views. *Pittsburgh.* Bookman, 22:133; Dial, 39:307.
- b Frenssen, Gustav.** Jörn Uhl. Estes \$1.50
- 5-11599 Somewhat somber but hopeful tale of a young peasant's long struggle against adverse circumstances, reflecting the atmosphere of north German farm life and marked by sincerity and poetic feeling. Acad. 68:464; Dial, 39:40; Nation, 81:123; Spec. 94:788.
- b Graham, Mrs M. C.** The wizard's daughter, and other stories. Houghton \$1.25
- 5-30272 Six stories of country life, with one exception Californian in scene. Strong in human interest and a keen humor.
- Grenfell, W. T.** Harvest of the sea: a tale of both sides of the Atlantic. Revell \$1 n
- 5-8380 True story of the life, trials and temptations of the deep sea fishermen, put into the mouth of a sailor. For author and his work see note on *Dr Grenfell's parish* under Biography, p. 574.
- Lincoln, J. C.** Partners of the tide. Barnes \$1.50
- 5-13029 Cape Cod life of a boy adopted by two maiden kinswomen, and his adventures on a coasting schooner and in the wrecking business. Characters well drawn, with much humor.
- c Loomis, C. B.** Minerva's manoeuvres; the cheerful facts of a "Return to nature." Barnes \$1.50
- 5-27402 Amusing experiences of a young married couple and their city-bred colored cook during a summer's sojourn in the country. Excellent for reading aloud.
- c McCall, Sidney.** Breath of the gods. Little \$1.50
- 5-14826 Dramatic story of a beautiful Japanese girl's conflict between love and patriotism. Background, Washington and Japan at outbreak of Russo-Japanese war. Ath. 1905, 2:575; Nation, 81:147.
- Merwin, Samuel.** The road-builders. Macmillan \$1.50
- 5-32832 Spirited story of a dashing engineering feat in Texas. The hero puts a railroad through in time, in spite of delayed supplies, rival companies and criminal and lazy employees. Atlantic, 97:45.
- c O'Higgins, H. J.** Smoke-eaters; the story of a fire crew. Century \$1.50
- 5-5065 Thrilling stories of the bravery and daring of a New York hook and ladder crew. Atlantic, 97:47; Dial, 38:393.

- Phillips, D. G.** The plum tree. Bobbs-Merrill \$1.50  
 5-7622 Story of the evolution of a young country lawyer into a national political boss. *Pittsburgh*. Atlantic, 97:44.
- Princess Priscilla's fortnight:** by the author of "Elizabeth and her German garden." Scribner \$1.50  
 5-36119 A princess, tired of the formalities of a grand-ducal court, runs away accompanied by the old court librarian and seeks refuge in an English village. A light-hearted and amusingly exaggerated satire on the simple life. Acad. 69:1229; Ath. 1905, 2:882; Dial, 40:18; Nation, 81:488; Sat. R. 101:84.
- Rice, Mrs A. C. (Hegan).** Sandy. Century \$1  
 5-10054 Hero a light-hearted and irresponsible young Irish stowaway who drifts to a Kentucky town and wins hearts and success. Published in the *Century*.
- Richards, Mrs L. E. H.** Mrs Tree's will. (Handy vol. ed. of copyrighted fiction) Estes 75c  
 5-27132 Sprightly story of a Maine village dominated, even after her death, by the strong character of Mrs Tree.
- Richmond, G. S.** The indifference of Juliet. Doubleday \$1.50  
 5-12161 Wholesome little story of love's ingenuity, a happy marriage and a simple country life.
- Smith, F. H.** The wood fire in No. 3. Scribner \$1.50  
 5-34173 A collection of fireside tales full of Bohemian cheer and good fellowship. *Wilmington*. Dial, 39:388.
- Stewart, C. D.** The fugitive blacksmith. Century \$1.50  
 5-5068 Diverting adventures of a fugitive charged with murder, told to the Irish boss of a railroad sand house and the tramps sheltered there. Bookman, 21:544; Outlook, 79:773.
- Stuart, Mrs R. M.** Second wooing of Salina Sue, and other stories. Harper \$1.25  
 5-10921 Contains also Minervy's valentines; Tobe Taylor's April foolishness; Egypt; Milady; The romance of Chinkapin castle. Short stories, humorous and pathetic, of southern plantation darkies.
- Tarkington, N. B.** Conquest of Canaan. Harper \$1.50  
 5-35295 Well told story of how a young lawyer won the respect and admiration of an Indiana town which had ostracized him from childhood. Appeared in *Harper's Magazine*.
- Thurston, Mrs K. C.** The gambler. Harper \$1.50  
 5-29988 Story of a heroine, beautiful, impulsive, with a high sense of honor and capacity for a noble love, who is threatened with shipwreck through an inherited passion for gambling. Acad. 70:181; Bookman, 22:361; Dial, 39:310.
- Tooker, L. F.** Under rocking skies. Century \$1.50  
 5-28381 Story of a courtship at sea, culminating in a vividly pictured storm.



- Tybout, E. M.** Wife of the secretary of state.  
Lippincott \$1.50
- 5-33977 Exciting story of the disappearance and quest of an important state document, the characters involved being members of the diplomatic circle at Washington.
- Ward, Mrs M. A. (Mrs Humphry Ward).** Marriage of William Ashe.  
Harper \$1.50
- 5-8068 Study of an ill-assorted union between a young, level headed member of Parliament and an impulsive girl. Based on the life of Lord Melbourne, Lady Caroline Lamb and Lord Byron. Appeared in *Harper's Magazine*.  
Acad. 68:227; Ath. 1905, 1:332; Atlantic, 97:55; Dial, 38:388; Nation, 80:336.
- Wells, H. G.** Kipps: the story of a simple soul.  
Scribner \$1.50
- 5-32391 Merciless analysis of the social aspirations, mishaps and love affairs of a young draper's assistant whose complete lack of adaptability unfits him for his sudden rise to affluence.  
Acad. 69:1129; Dial, 40:17; Sat. R. 100:658; Spec. 95:718.
- Weyman, S. J.** Starvecrow Farm. Longmans \$1.50
- 5-32695 Perilous adventures befalling a charming but indiscreet young English heroine in the early 19th century.
- a Wharton, Mrs Edith.** House of mirth. Scribner \$1.50
- 5-33501 Absorbing study of the gradual downfall of a New York society girl whose lack of high standards compromises her at every turn.  
Atlantic, 97:52; Bookman, 22:364; Nation, 81:447; Outlook, 81:404.
- Whitham, G. I.** Last of the White Coats: a story of Cavaliers and Roundheads.  
Lippincott \$1.50
- 6-35260 Fortunes of two young kinsmen of opposing parties, just before and after the Restoration. A bright, charmingly human story, which will attract older boys and girls.  
Acad. 60:1261.
- b Wiggins, Mrs K. D. (Smith) (Mrs Riggs).** Rose o' the River.  
Houghton \$1.25
- 5-20445 A Maine love idyl. The fascination and power of the Saco river and the perilous work of the lumbermen furnish the background.  
Acad. 69:1008; Bookman, 22:494; Spec. 95:570.
- c Williamson, C. N. & A. M.** The princess passes: a romance of a motor-car.  
Holt \$1.50
- 5-5442 Tale of love, automobile travel and a walking tour in Swiss and French Alps. Following but not vitally connected with *The lightning conductor*.  
Dial, 38:389; Nation, 80:379.
- Wolfenstein, Martha.** A renegade, and other tales.  
Jewish Pub. Soc. of Amer. \$1.25
- 5-41638 Tales of the life of orthodox Jews in Europe and America. Full of local color, race peculiarities, quaintness and delicate humor.  
Nation, 82:182.
- b Wright, M. O.** At the sign of the Fox. Macmillan \$1.50
- 5-20914 Combines satirical thrusts at the ostentatious life of the rich with a philosophy of simple, wholesome living and charming descriptions of nature.  
Ath. 1905, 2:397; Bookman, 22:134; Spec. 95:434.

## JUVENILE BOOKS

- 220** Worcester, W. L. On holy ground. Lippincott \$3 n
- 4-35754 Bible stories from Old Testament and Gospels, each concluding with biblical text of story. Noteworthy for wealth and excellence of photographic illustrations of eastern life and topography. Critic, 46:565.
- 372.3** Brown, E. V. Stories of childhood and nature. Globe Sch. Bk Co. 40c
- 5-32657 Fifty-nine sketches, stories and poems about the life of out-of-doors, and of far-away lands, 17 being original and the rest quoted from excellent sources.
- 372.4** Baldwin, James. Fairy reader: adapted from Grimm and Andersen. (Eclectic readings) Amer. Bk Co. 35c
- 5-13176 The fox and the horse, The little fir tree, The ugly duckling, Thumbling, and other stories, in simple words for first reader grade. The preface, generally objectionable, becomes here an excellent Afterword to teachers.
- 372.4** Grover, E. O. The overall boys: a first reader. Rand 45c
- 5-3788 With colored drawings similar to her *Sunbonnet babies*, and those little folks reappear in this story. Unlike most primary readers, this consists of one long story, not numerous short ones.
- 394** Our holidays, their meaning and spirit: retold from St Nicholas. (Hist. stories) Century 65c n
- 5-34166 Sketches, stories and verses explaining or illustrating observances of Hallowe'en, Election, Thanksgiving, notable birthdays, Arbor day, etc. Useful, though falling short of expectations roused by title.
- 398.2** Krout, C. V. "Caroline Brown," pseud. Bold Robin and his forest rangers. Dutton \$1.25
- 5-26925 Some of the adventures of Robinhood and his yeomen, related in quaint style and full of the spirit and atmosphere of forest life. Supplements Pyle's *Merry adventures of Robin Hood*.
- 398.2** c Pyle, Howard. Story of the champions of the Round Table. Scribner \$2.50 n
- 5-33971 Contents: The story of Launcelot, The book of Sir Tristram, The book of Sir Percival.
- 398.2** c Tappan, E. M. The golden goose, and other fairy tales. Houghton \$1
- 5-35790 Six Swedish stories, very like German folk tales in spirit and sometimes in incident. The drawings admirably illustrate the text.
- 590.3** c Champlin, J. D. Young folks' cyclopaedia of natural history. Holt \$2.50
- 5-12786 Painstaking compilation, alphabetically arranged, giving short account of each animal, its habitat and Latin name. Many woodcuts, index.
- 641** b Crump, Lucy. Three little cooks. Longmans \$1
- Two little English children try real cooking on a toy stove, under the supervision of an experienced cook. Thirty receipts in tiny quantities are given at the end.
- 5-13303 Burrell's *Little cook book for a little girl*, Estes 75c, is made up of many clearly stated recipes for breakfast, luncheon and dinner dishes, the greater part reprinted from *Good Housekeeping*.

- 757** **Moore, Mrs N. H.** Children of other days: notable pictures of children of various countries and times, after paintings by great masters. Stokes \$1.50
- 5-36126 Thirty-five good reproductions, each provided with a little biographic matter, too effortfully written down to the child's supposed capacity. Objectionably heavy paper has been used in order to improve effect of halftones.
- 782.2** **c McSpadden, J. W.** Stories from Wagner. Crowell 60c
- 5-32690 Told with excellent simplicity and clearness. Directed primarily to the needs of young people, it is worth the attention of older ones. . . . For the nonmusical, as legend and fairy tales, for the young music lover, who has still in anticipation the Wagner music drama, it is a capital little book. *Nation*, 81:407. Spec. 95:1041.
- 790** **a Hall, A. N.** The boy craftsman: practical and profitable ideas for a boy's leisure hours. Lothrop \$2
- 5-26960 Instructions for indoor and outdoor work and recreation, with suggestions for earning money by small business enterprises. Includes directions for tools and workshop, printing, dark-rooms and circuses, for making doll houses and furniture, log cabins, canvas canoes, cork toys, miniature theaters, etc. Illustrated.
- 796** **Bond, A. R.** The Scientific American boy; or, The camp at Willow Clump Island. Munn \$2
- 5-35782 Gives in story form directions which the average boy can follow, for constructing bridges, windmills, water-wheels, tents, camping equipments, snowshoes, sledges, ice-boats etc.
- 821.08** **Blake, K. D. & Alexander, Georgia.** Graded poetry readers. 7 no. no.1-6. Maynard 20c ea.
- 6-14536 Grades 1-6 in 5v. Admirably selected, graded and printed. Ranges wide, from Mother Goose to Shelley, New England Primer to William Blake, Edward Lear to Emerson, Phoebe Cary to Shakspeare. *Nation*, 81:318.
- 821.17** **c Kelman, J. H.** Stories from Chaucer. (Told to the children ser.) Dutton 50c
- W6-92 The stories of Arviragus and Dorigen, Palamon and Arcite, the patient Griselda, and Constance, in simple prose which brings out much of the poetic and moral beauty and prepares the way happily for later acquaintance with the originals. The volumes of this series are attractively printed, illustrated in color, and, though not of equal value, are all worthy of consideration.
- 821.31** **Lang, Jeanie.** Stories from the Faerie queen. (Told to the children ser.) Dutton 50c
- W6-213 Una and the lion; St George and the dragon; Britomart and the magic mirror; The quest of Sir Guyon; Pastorella; Cambell and Triamond; Marinell, the Sea-nymph's son; Florimell and the Witch. For note on series, see Kelman's *Stories from Chaucer*.
- 822.33** **c Macleod, Mary.** Shakespeare story book; with introd. by Sidney Lee. Barnes \$1.75
- 3-16387 Stories of 16 plays, with dialogue in words of dramas. Plots are clearly brought out. Excellent as preparation for the plays, or as a good story book. Reissue of English edition of 1902. Illustrated by Gordon Browne.

Lamb's *Tales* are perhaps best suited to youngest children; Miss Macleod's versions, to a group a little older; Alice Hoffman's admirable *Stories from Shakespeare's plays for children*, published separately, Dent 1/n, Dutton 40c n, imply another step in development. These have the outward characteristics of the *Temple Shakespeare*, with illustrations added. The stories are simply retold, with plentiful extracts from the plays.

Nation, 81:489.

- 888.8** **Rowbotham, F. J.** *Tales from Plutarch.* Crowell 60c  
5-26114 Stories of Theseus, Romulus, Fabius and Alcibiades, being developed rather than translated from Plutarch. In good form for the story-teller.  
Acad. 67:550; Ath. 1904; 2:729; Nation, 81:449.
- 914.4** **McManus, Blanche** (*Mrs M. F. Mansfield*). *Our little French cousin.* (Little cousin ser.) Page 60c  
5-20772 Describes daily life and some happy journeys of little Germaine,  
5-24184 daughter of a well-to-do farmer of Normandy. This volume and *Our little English cousin* (914.2) by same author, are among best of the series.
- 916** **Carpenter, F. G.** *Africa.* (Carpenter's geog. reader)  
Amer. Bk Co. 60c  
5-29092 An imaginary journey from New York through all African countries. Describes physical features, natural resources, people, life and industries. Illustrated.
- 917.3** **a Stone, G. L. & Fickett, Grace.** *Every day life in the colonies.* Heath 40c  
5-21801 Graphic stories of early customs, telling of the first New England Christmas, hornbooks, a Puritan sabbath, soap and candle making, a May day celebration, sundials, etc. Arranged for a school reader primarily but excellent for home use.
- 973** **c Lane, Mrs M. A. L. & Hill, Mabel, comp.** *American history in literature.* Ginn 50c  
5-35413 Prose and poetry, mainly from standard American authors, on incidents in United States history. Short lists of selections and books for children and teachers appended to each period group.
- 973.7** **b Civil War stories:** retold from *St Nicholas*. (Hist. stories) Century 65c n  
5-34175 Stories, many of them true, of the great struggle on land and sea, and the part taken in it by children. This series is specially valuable to libraries not having full set of *St Nicholas*.

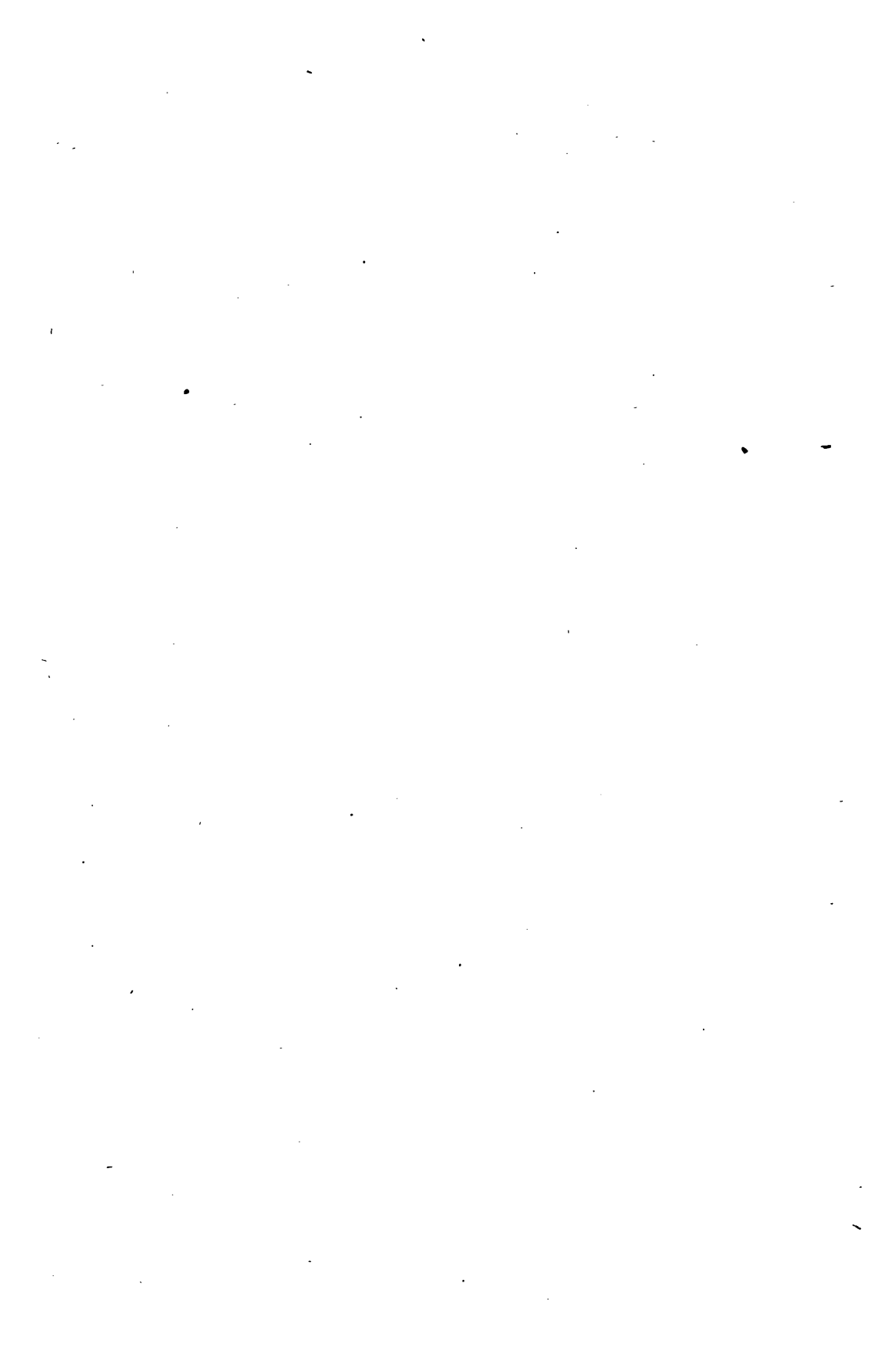
#### JUVENILE BIOGRAPHY

- 920.07** **Mowry, W. A. & B. S.** *American pioneers.* (America's great men & their deeds) Silver 65c  
5-18109 Sketches of Champlain, Penn, Father Marquette, Boone, Kenton, Crockett, Lovejoy, Jefferson, Lincoln, Mann, Armstrong, Mary Lyon, Dorothy Dix, J. B. Gough and others. Illustrated.

#### JUVENILE FICTION

- Barbour, R. H.** *Four in camp: a story of summer adventures in the New Hampshire woods.* Appleton \$1.50  
5-30269 *Adventures in a boys' summer camp on a New Hampshire lake.*

- Eliot, Mrs H. R. M.** *Laura in the mountains: a sequel to "Laura's holidays."* Lothrop 50c  
 5-17285 A simple, wholesome story, which would please little girls, of the happy month of an Oregon family in a mountain camp.
- French, Allen.** *Reform of Shaun.* Little \$1  
 5-32530 Stories of two dogs who reform in manners and morals, after learning that their homes depend on their good behavior.
- a Fuller, Anna.** *A bookful of girls.* Putnam \$1.50  
 5-9059 Short stories of six bright, helpful and enthusiastic girls.  
*Critic*, 47:284.
- Kingsley, Charles.** *The water babies; told to the children by Amy Steedman. (Told to the children ser.)* Dutton 50c  
 While it would be a great pity not to give older children Kingsley's full text, this excellent abridgment with pleasing illustration in color will attract many who would not read the original.
- Lucas, E. V. comp.** *Old fashioned tales.* Stokes \$1.50  
 6-35259 Nineteen charmingly printed and illustrated moral classics, including Miss Edgeworth's Purple jar, Thomas Day's Little Jack, Mary Lamb's Changeling, Peter Parley's Plot of gunpowder, etc.
- Smith, Mrs M. P. (Wells).** *Boy captive in Canada.* Little \$1.25  
 5-32678 Relates the experience of the 10 year old son of Deerfield's minister, who lived for more than a year in captivity among the Indians in Vermont and Canada. *Wilmington.*  
 Follows *The boy captive of old Deerfield.*
- Strang, Herbert.** *Kobo: a story of the Russo-Japanese War.* Putnam \$1.50  
 W6-226 Adventures on sea and land of a young English engineer and his Japanese friend Kobo. Excellent picture of Japanese life and character and of the early events of the war at Port Arthur and in Korea.  
*Ath.* 1904, 2:656.
- c Thompson, A. R.** *Shipwrecked in Greenland.* Little \$1.50  
 5-29105 Adventures of a party of boys off the Greenland and Labrador coasts, with information about natives, manners and customs, flora and fauna, icebergs, polar bears etc.  
*Nation*, 81:407.
- a White, E. O.** *An only child.* Houghton \$1  
 5-24194 Pleasant story of a lonely little girl, her friends and her cats.



# INDEX

- Adams & Sumner.** Labor problems, 554  
**Aldrich.** Guide to the Ring of the Nibelung, 562  
**Alexander & Blake.** Graded poetry readers, 581  
**Alston.** Modern constitutions, 555  
**Armitage.** Two years in the antarctic, note under Scott, 570  
**Atkinson.** Philippine islands, note under Le Roy, 569  
**Austin.** Isidro, 575
- Bacon.** In the land of the gods, 557  
**Bailey.** Outlook to nature, 565  
**Bain.** Scandinavia, 571  
**Baker & Ross.** Voice of the mountains, 564  
**Baldwin.** Fairy reader, 580  
**Balzac,** Lesson of, by James, 557  
**Banks.** The little hills, 575  
**Barbour.** Four in camp, 582  
**Bard.** Chinese life in town and country, 568  
**Barry.** Port Arthur, 571  
**Bashore.** Sanitation of a country house, 559  
**Bates.** Madcap cruise, 575  
**Battine.** Crisis of the Confederacy, 572  
**Bean.** Cost of production, 555  
**Beauchamp.** History of the New York Iroquois, 571  
**Benson.** Upton letters, 566  
**Bielschowsky.** Life of Goethe, 574  
**Billings & others.** The liquor problem, 552  
**Birney.** Childhood, 552  
**Blaine,** biography, 573  
**Blake & Alexander.** Graded poetry readers, 581  
**Blundell.** Dorset dear, 576  
**Bond.** Scientific American boy, 581  
**Bowne.** The immanence of God, 553  
**Bradford.** The inward light, 552  
**Bradley.** William Cullen Bryant, 573  
**Brahms,** biography, 573  
**Branch.** The shoes that danced, 564  
**Breasted.** History of Egypt, 570  
**Brent.** Adventure for God, 553  
**Brown, Alice.** Paradise, 576  
**Brown, Caroline,** *pseud.*, see Krout  
**Brown, E. V.** Stories of childhood and nature, 580  
**Brown, H. F.** In and around Venice, 567  
**Browne, G. W.** St Lawrence river, 572  
**Bryant, S. C.** How to tell stories to children, 564  
**Bryant, W. C.,** biography, 573  
**Buley.** Australian life, 569  
**Burbank.** Life and work, 558  
**Burrell.** Little cook book for a little girl, note under Crump, 580  
**Burroughs.** Ways of nature, 565
- Caffin.** How to study pictures, 562  
**Calkins & Holden.** Modern advertising, 561  
**Call.** Freedom of life, 559  
**Candler.** Unveiling of Lhasa, note under Landon, 568  
**Carl.** With the Empress Dowager, 568  
**Carpenter.** Africa, 582  
**Chambers.** The reckoning, 576  
**Champlin.** Young folks' cyclopaedia of natural history, 580  
**Channing.** History of the United States, 572  
**Chatham, Earl of,** biography, 573  
**Chesterton.** Heretics, 566  
**Child labor,** 554  
**Civil War stories,** 582  
**Clement.** Christianity in modern Japan, 553  
**Clute.** Fern allies of North America, 558

- Clute. Our ferns in their haunts, note under Woolson, 561
- Coman. Industrial history of the United States, 555
- Constantine, biography, 573
- Cooley & Sage. Occupations for little fingers, 557
- Couch, *pseud.* Shakespere's Christmas, 576
- Cox. Old masters and new, 562
- Cram. Ruined abbeys of Great Britain, 561
- Crawford. Fair Margaret, 576  
— Salve Venetia, note under Thayer, 571
- Crothers. Pardoner's wallet, 565
- Crump. Three little cooks, 580
- Cutting. Little stories of courtship, 576
- Daniels.** American girl in Munich, 567
- Davidson. History of education, note under Monroe, 556
- Dawson, S. E. The St Lawrence, note under Browne, 572
- Dawson, W. T. The evangelistic note, 553  
— Makers of English fiction, 566
- De La Pasture. Peter's mother, 576
- Dick. Arts and crafts of old Japan, 561
- Dickinson. A modern symposium, 554
- Dickson. The Ravanel, 576
- Dix. Fair maid of Graystones, 576
- Donnell. Rebecca Mary, 576
- Doyle. Return of Sherlock Holmes, 577.
- Drummond. The voyageur, 564
- Duncan, Norman. Dr Grenfell's parish, 574
- Duncan, R. K. The new knowledge, 557
- Dunn. Cicero in Maine, 565
- Durham. Burden of the Balkans, 567
- Edwards.** Home life in France, 567
- Eliot. Laura in the mountains, 583
- Elliott. Two in Italy, 567
- Ely. Another hardy garden book, 561
- Erb. Brahms, 573
- Evans. Memoirs, 570
- Fairless.** Grey brethren, 566
- Fairlie. National administration of the United States, 555
- Fickett & Stone. Every day life in the colonies, 582
- Firth. Constantine the Great, 573
- Fiske, biography, 573
- Francis, M. E. *pseud.*, see Blundell
- French, Alice. Man of the hour, 577
- French, Allen. Reform of Shaun, 583
- Frenssen. Jörn, Uhl, 577
- Fuller. Bookful of girls, 583
- Fullerton. How to make a vegetable garden, 560
- Gibson & Jelliffe.** Our native orchids, 558
- Gladden. The new idolatry, 553
- Goodrich. First book of farming, 560
- Göthe, biography, 574
- Graham. Wizard's daughter, 577
- Greely. Handbook of arctic discoveries, note under Scott, 570
- Greenaway, biography, 574
- Greenslet. James Russell Lowell, 574
- Grenfell, biography, 574  
— Harvest of the sea, 577
- Grinling. Ways of railways, note under Noyes, 556
- Grover. Overall boys, 580
- Gwynn. Thomas Moore, 575
- Haeckel.** Riddle of the universe, criticism of, 551
- Haines. Restrictive railway legislation, note under Noyes, 556
- Hale. Dramatists of today, 564
- Hall. Boy craftsman, 581
- Harland, Marion, *pseud.*, see Terhune

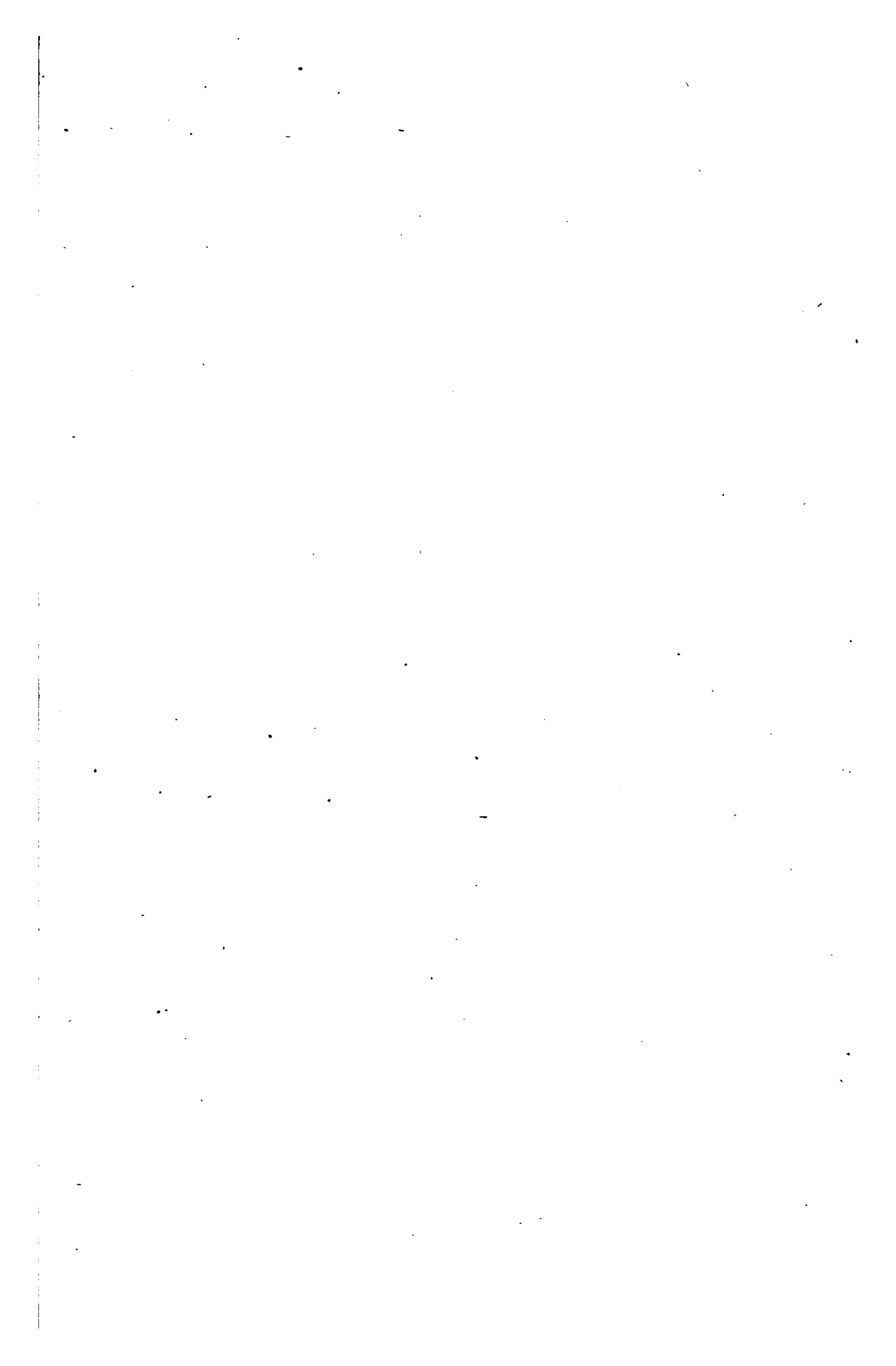


- Harrison. Chatham, 573  
 Hart. The American nation, note under Channing, 572  
 Harwood. New creations in plant life, 558  
 Hasluck, *ed.* Book of photography, 562  
 Higginson. Part of a man's life, 565  
 Hill & Lane. American history in literature, 582  
 Hoffman. Stories from Shakespeare's plays for children, note under Macleod, 582  
 Holden & Calkins. Modern advertising, 561  
 Houghton. Telling Bible stories, 552  
 Howe. The city, 555  
 Howells. London films, 566  
 Hunt, A. B. House boats, 563  
 Hunt, William & Poole. Political history of England, 570  
 Hurst. Sacred literature, 553  
 Hutton. Talks in a library, 565
- Ibsen.** Letters, 574  
 Isham. History of American painting, 562
- James, G. W.** In and out of the old missions of California, 553  
 James, Henry. The question of our speech, 557  
 Javal. On becoming blind, 556  
 Jelliffe & Gibson. Our native orchids, 558  
 Jernigan. China in law and commerce, 555  
 Jerrold. Charles Lamb, 574  
 Jespersen. Growth and structure of the English language, 557  
 Johnston & Spencer. Ireland's story, 570  
 Jonson. Handbook to Chopin's works, 563
- Kelley.** Some ethical gains through legislation, 554  
 Kelman. Stories from Chaucer, 581  
 King. Rational living, 551
- Kingsley. Water babies; told to the children by Amy Steedman, 583  
 Klein. In the land of the strenuous life, 569  
 Kropotkin. Russian literature, 566  
 Krout. Bold Robin, 580
- Lamb,** biography, 574  
 ——— Tales from Shakespeare, note under Macleod, 582  
 Landon. Opening of Tibet, 568  
 Lane & Hill. American history in literature, 582  
 Lang. Stories from the Faerie queen, 581  
 Lanier, biography, 574  
 Laut. Vikings of the Pacific, 569  
 Layard & Spielmann. Kate Greenaway, 574  
 Le Roy. Philippine life, 569  
 Lincoln. Partners of the tide, 577  
 Lodge. Life and matter, 551  
 Long. Northern trails, 559  
 Loomis. Minerva's manoeuvres, 577  
 Lowell, biography, 574  
 Lucas. Life of Charles Lamb, 574  
 ——— Old fashioned tales, 583  
 ——— Wanderer in Holland, 567
- McCall.** Breath of the gods, 577  
 Mach. Handbook of Greek and Roman sculpture, 562  
 McLain. Alaska and the Klondike, 569  
 Macleod. Shakespeare story book, 581  
 McManus. Our little French cousin, 582  
 McSpadden. Stories from Wagner, 581  
 Macy. Party organization and machinery, 554  
 Mahan. Sea power in its relations to the war of 1812, 572  
 Mather. Counsels of a worldly god-mother, 552  
 May. Life of Johannes Brahms, 573  
 Mayer. Sea-shore life, 559  
 Melville. The Thackeray country, 575

- Merwin. The road-builders, 577
- Meyer. Governmental regulation of railway rates, note under Noyes, 556
- Miles. Spirit of the mountains, 569
- Mill. Siege of the south pole, note under Scott, 570
- Milton. Scenery of London, note under Norman, 567
- Mims. Sidney Lanier, 574
- Monroe. Textbook in the history of education, 556
- Moore, Mrs N. H. Children of other days, 581
- Moore, Thomas, biography, 575
- Mowry. American pioneers, 582
- Müller. My system, 560
- Nansen.** Norway and the union with Sweden, 571  
 ——— Supplementary chapter to "Norway and the union with Sweden," 571
- Niles. Bog-trotting for orchids, note under Gibson, 558
- Norman. London, 567
- Noyes. American railroad rates, 556
- Nugent. New games and amusements, 563
- O'Higgins.** Smoke-eaters, 577
- Okakura-Yoshisaburo. The Japanese spirit, 568
- Okey. Story of Venice, note under Thayer, 571
- Oman. History of England, note under Hunt, 570
- Our holidays, 580
- Page.** Chief American poets, 563
- Parsons. How to know the ferns, note under Woolson, 561
- Passmore. In further Ardenne, 567
- Peabody. Jesus Christ and the Christian character, 553
- Peckham. Wasps, 559
- Perry. Life of John Fiske, 573
- Peterson. How to know wild fruits, 558
- Phelps. Louisiana, 572
- Phillips. The plum tree, 578
- Pitt, William, *see* Chatham, Earl of
- Pittsburgh (Pa.) Carnegie Library, Children's Department. Annotated catalogue of books, 551
- Poole & Hunt. Political history of England, 570
- Princess Priscilla's fortnight, 578
- Pyle. Story of the champions of the Round Table, 580
- Readers' guide to periodical literature, 551**
- Rée. Nuremberg and its art, 561
- Religious Education Association. Aims of religious education, 552
- Repplier. In our convent days, 566
- Rice, Mrs A. C. (Hegan). Sandy, 578
- Rice, Wallace. Athlete's garland, 564
- Richards, Mrs E. H. (Swallow). Art of right living, 559
- Richards, Mrs L. E. H. Mrs Tree's will, 578
- Richardson. The long day, 554
- Richman. Rhode Island, 572
- Richmond. Indifference of Juliet, 578
- Ridgeway. Origin and influence of the thoroughbred horse, note under Roberts, 560
- Ries. Economic geology of the United States, 558
- Ringwalt. Briefs on public questions, 551
- Roberts, C. G. D. Red fox, 559
- Roberts, I. P. The horse, 560
- Rogers. Tree book, note under Sargent, 558
- Roosevelt. Outdoor pastimes of an American hunter, 563
- Ross & Baker. Voice of the mountains, 564
- Rowbotham. Tales from Plutarch, 582
- Rowntree. Betting and gambling, 552
- Sage & Cooley.** Occupations for little figures, 557

- Saint Maur. Self-supporting home, 560
- Sangster. Radiant motherhood, note under Birney, 552
- Sargent. Manual of the trees of North America, 558
- Schafer. History of the Pacific Northwest, 573
- Scherer. Young Japan, 568
- Scott. Voyage of the Discovery, 569
- Sedgwick. Short history of Italy, 571
- Shaler. Man and the earth, 557
- Smith, F. H. The wood fire in No. 3, 578
- Smith, Mrs M. P. (Wells). Boy captive in Canada, 583
- Spencer & Johnston. Ireland's story, 570
- Spielmann & Layard. Kate Greenaway, 574
- Spillman. Farm grasses of the United States, 560
- Stanwood. James Gillespie Blaine, 573
- Stewart. The fugitive blacksmith, 578
- Stone & Fickett. Every day life in the colonies, 582
- Strang. Kobo, 583
- Stuart. Second wooing of Salina Sue, 578
- Sturgis. Appreciation of pictures, note under Caffin, 562  
— Study of the artist's way of working, 561
- Sumner & Adams. Labor problems, 554
- Tappan.** Golden goose, 580
- Tarkington. Conquest of Canaan, 578
- Taylor. Introduction to the study of agricultural economics, 560
- Terhune. Everyday etiquette, 557
- Thackeray, biography, 575
- Thanet, Octave, *pseud.*, see French, Alice
- Thayer. Short history of Venice, 571
- Thomas, autobiography, 575
- Thompson, A. R. Shipwrecked in Greenland, 583
- Thompson, Theodora. Underneath the bough, 565
- Thompson, W. C. On the road with a circus, 563
- Thurston. The gambler, 578
- Tooker. Under rocking skies, 578
- Trent. Greatness in literature, 564  
— Southern writers, 565
- Tybout. Wife of the secretary of state, 579
- Van Dyke.** Essays in application, 566
- Villari. The Balkan question, note under Durham, 568
- Waddell.** Lhasa and its mysteries, note under Landon, 568
- Waddington. Italian letters of a diplomat's wife, 575
- Wallace. Lure of the Labrador wild, 568
- Ward, H. M. Trees, note under Sargent, 558
- Ward, H. S. Canterbury pilgrimages, 564
- Ward, Mrs M. A. Marriage of William Ashe, 579
- Warne. Coal-mine workers, 554
- Washington. Tuskegee and its people, 556
- Waters. Young man's religion, 553
- Wells, Carolyn. Satire anthology, 565
- Wells, H. G. Kipps, 579  
— Modern Utopia, 554
- Weyman. Starvecrow Farm, 579
- Wharton. House of mirth, 579
- White, A. D. Autobiography, 575
- White, E. O. An only child, 583
- White, Mary. Child's rainy day book, 563
- Whitham. Last of the White Coats, 579

- Wiggin. Rose o' the River, 579  
Wilkins. Roman education, 556  
Williams. Romance of modern mechanism, 559  
Williamson, C. N. & A. M. Princess passes, 579  
Willis. Our Philippine problem, note under Le Roy, 569  
Wolfenstein. A renegade, 579
- Woolson. Ferns and how to grow them, 561  
Worcester. On holy ground, 580  
Wright. At the sign of the Fox, 579  
Wyllie. London to the Nore, note under Norman, 567  
Zueblin. Decade of civic development, 555





# Supplement 5

*Published monthly by the*  
**New York State Education Department**

**BULLETIN 385**

**SEPTEMBER 1906**

## New York State Library

**Bulletin 106**

**BIBLIOGRAPHY 41**

### READING LIST ON FLORENCE

SUBMITTED FOR GRADUATION

BY

**Everett Robbins Perry B. A. (Harvard) B. L. S. (N. Y.)**

**New York State Library School**

CLASS OF 1903

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>Preface</b> .....	5	Description .....	14
Principal bibliographic aids consulted .....	6	Art .....	19
Works analyzed .....	6	Painting .....	21
<b>Reading list</b>		Sculpture and architecture....	30
History .....	8	Literature .....	32
Government and society.....	12	Fiction and poetry .....	35
		Index .....	39





*State Library, Albany N. Y. October 27, 1905*

*Hon. A. S. Draper*

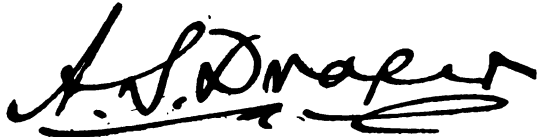
*Commissioner of Education*

DEAR SIR: Herewith I submit and recommend for publication a classified and annotated reading list on the ever interesting subject of Florence. The constant demands for advice as to the best books on this subject show that this publication will be of great practical use to the librarians of the State.

MELVIL DEWEY

*Director*

*Approved for publication October 31, 1905*

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'A. S. Draper', with a horizontal line underneath.

*Commissioner of Education*



# New York State Library

Bulletin 106

BIBLIOGRAPHY 41

## READING LIST ON FLORENCE

### PREFACE

Though this list represents a rather broad selection care has been taken to include nothing not valuable or that would disappoint the interested reader. Few periodical references have been given. To cite all articles in *Poole's Index* would needlessly add to the bulk of the list, since the *Index*, either complete or abridged, is in nearly every library. Therefore articles indexed there have been included only when similar material could not be found elsewhere.

Call numbers (i. e. class and book numbers) are given for all books examined in the New York State Library, even though the edition differs from that described in the list; but class number only is given for books in the traveling collection. When books have been examined in other libraries, the name of that library has been substituted for the call number. Books marked *e* have been personally examined, while *e* shows that the edition examined differs from that entered in the list. Volume and page numbers are separated by a colon; e. g. 12:95 means volume 12, page 95.

Unsigned notes are by the compiler; sources of other notes are given.

Arrangement under each subject is alphabetic by authors, except in Biography, where it is alphabetic by biographees.

Abbreviations not self-explanatory are as follows:

Adams Adams, C: K. Manual of Historical Literature  
Sturgis Sturgis, Russell & Krehbiel, H: E. Annotated Bibliography of  
Fine Art  
Worcester Worcester (Mass.) Free Public Library

EVERETT ROBBINS PERRY

## PRINCIPAL BIBLIOGRAPHIC AIDS CONSULTED

- Adams, C. K.** Manual of Historical Literature. 1889  
**American Catalogue**, 1876-99  
**American Library Association.** Catalog of the A. L. A. Library. 1893  
**Annual American Catalogue.** 1900  
**Annual Literary Index**, 1892-date  
**Avery Architectural Library**, Columbia University. Catalogue . . . 1895  
**Champlin, J. D. jr. & Perkins, C. C.** Cyclopaedia of Painters and Painting. 1886-87  
**English Catalogue**, 1835-1901  
**Farrar, C. S.** Art Topics in the History of Sculpture, Painting and Architecture. 1890  
**Fletcher, W. I.:** A. L. A. Index to General Literature. Ed. 2. 1901  
**Griswold, W. M.** Descriptive List of Novels and Tales dealing with Life in Italy. 1892  
**Gwilt, Joseph.** Encyclopaedia of Architecture. 1891  
**Haferkorn, H. E.** Handy List of Books on Fine Arts and Architecture. 1893  
**Kelly, James.** American Catalogue. 2v. 1861-71  
**Larned, J. N.** History for Ready Reference. 5v. 1894-5  
**N. Y. (State)—Library.** Card Catalogue  
 — Selected Subject Bibliographies. (Library School Bul. 5) 1899  
 — Home Education Department. Syllabus on Florence  
 — — Lists on Florence  
**Poole, W. F. & Fletcher, W. I.:** Index to Periodical Literature. 1882  
 — — Supplements of 1888, 1893, 1897  
**Providence (R. I.)—Public Library.** Bulletin, July 1898  
**Publishers' Trade List Annual.** 1902  
**Publishers' Weekly**, 1901-2  
**Roorbach, O. A.** Bibliotheca Americana. 4v. 1852-61  
**Salem (Mass.)—Public Library.** Bulletin, March 1897  
**Sonnenschein, W. S.** Best Books. 1891  
 — Readers' Guide. 1895  
**Sturgis, Russell, & Krehbiel, H. E.** Annotated Bibliography of Fine Art. 1897  
**Worcester (Mass.)—Free Public Library.** Card Catalogue

## WORKS ANALYZED

This list includes only books from which more than one analytic has been taken and which are not entered elsewhere in full.

- Berenson, Bernhard.** Study and Criticism of Italian Art. 152p. illus. D. Lond. 1901. Bell 10/6 n 759.5 B453 e  
 Published also by Macmillan, \$3.50 n.  
**Blashfield, Mrs Evangeline (Wilbour) & E. H.** Italian Cities. 2v. D. N. Y. 1900. Scribner \$4 Worcester e  
**Carmichael, Montgomery.** In Tuscany. 355p. illus. maps, O. Lond. 1901. Murray 9/n 924.55 C21 e  
 Published also by Dutton, \$2 n.  
**Dennis, George.** Cities and Cemeteries of Etruria. 2v. illus. O. Lond. 1878. Murray 42/ (now 21/) e  
**Eastlake, Elizabeth (Rigby) lady.** Five Great Painters. 2v. D. Lond. 1883. Longmans 16/ 927.5 Ea7 e

- Encyclopaedia Britannica.** Ed.9. 24v. illus. O. Edinburgh 1875-88.  
 Adam & Charles Black £36 032 qEn1 e  
 Published also by Scribner, \$8 each.
- Kugler, Franz Theodor.** Handbook of Painting; the Italian schools; ed. with  
 notes by Sir Charles Eastlake. Ed.3. 2v. in 1,583p. illus. O. Lond.  
 1855. Murray 30/ 759.5 K95 e  
 Ed. 6 published by Little, 2v. \$12.
- Landor, Walter Savage.** Imaginary Conversations. 5v. D. Bost. 1881.  
 Roberts Bros. \$2 each 828.7 e  
 Now published by Little, 5v. \$5.
- Lindsay, Alexander William Crawford, lord.** Sketches of the History of  
 Christian Art. Ed.2. 2v. O. Lond. 1885. Murray 24/ 755 e
- Luebke, Wilhelm.** History of Sculpture from the Earliest Ages to the Present  
 Time; tr. by F. E. Bunnett. 2v. illus. Q. Lond. 1872. Smith, Elder 42/  
 730 qL96 e  
 Published also by Lippincott, \$18.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Outlines of the History of Art; ed. by Clarence Cook. 2v.  
 illus. D. N. Y. 1877. Dodd, Mead \$14 (now \$7.50) 709 e  
 Students' ed. 1881, \$7.50; published also by Smith, Elder, 42/
- Owen, John.** Skeptics of the Italian Renaissance. 419p. O. N. Y. 1893.  
 Macmillan \$3.50 190 Ow2 e
- Stebbing, Henry.** Lives of the Italian Poets. Ed.2 enl. 3v. illus. D. Lond.  
 1832. Bentley 7/6 each o.p. 928.51 St3 e
- Sweetser, Moses Forster, ed.** Artist Biographies. 7v. illus. S. Bost. 1877-78.  
 Houghton \$8.75 927.5 Sw3 e
- Trollope, Thomas Adolphus.** What I Remember. 2v. por. O. N. Y. 1888.  
 Harper \$1.75 each Worcester e
- Woltmann, Alfred, & Wormann, Karl.** History of Painting; tr. by Clara Bell.  
 2v. illus. Q. Lond. 1887. Kegan Paul 56/ 750 qW83 e  
 Published also by Dodd, Mead, 1894, 2v. \$7.50.

## READING LIST

## HISTORY

## Renaissance

**Burckhardt, Jacob.** Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy; authorized translation by S. G. C. Middlemore. 559p. O. Lond. 1892. Sonnenschein 10/6 945.05 B89 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$4.

Probably best comprehensive description in one volume of all sides of the renaissance. Book contains many valuable references to Florentine life, literature and art.

**Grimm, Herman.** Life of Michael Angelo. 1900 927.5 B88 e  
See full entry and notes under Painting, p. 27.

**Symonds, John Addington.** Age of the Despots. 637p. O. N. Y. 1888. Holt \$2 945.05 Sy6 e

The author's method is dignified and even severe, but his style is graceful and at times brilliant. Each chapter is a monograph, little dependent for its history on what precedes or follows. *Adams*, p. 244.

One of the best books for a general view of the political, social and religious condition of Italy during the renaissance.

— Short History of the Renaissance. 354p. por. O. N. Y. 1893. Scribner \$3.75 945.05 Sy61 e

An abridgment, approved by the author, of Symonds' works on the renaissance, but giving essentials.

## Florence

**Duffy, Bella.** Tuscan Republics; Florence, Siena, Pisa, and Lucca, with Genoa. 456p. illus. O. N. Y. 1892. Putnam \$1.50 (Story of the Nations) 945.5 D87 e

Merits praise for care in compilation and readableness, but lacks the insight and power of historical perspective to suit it to popular use. Chiefly devoted to Florence.

**Larned, Josephus Nelson.** Florence. (*see his History for Ready Reference.* 1894. 2:1129-47) 903 qL32 e

Published by C. A. Nichols Co., Springfield, Mass. 6v. Q, \$5 each.

A good, short account, made up of selections from authoritative works.

**Machiavelli, Niccolo.** History of Florence; The Prince. N. Y. 1891. Macmillan \$1 (Bohn's Lib.) 945.5 M13 e

Written at the command of the pope, who as head of the Medici family, was also ruler of Florence; but it treats of this house with fairness and impartiality. Though not a book of much research or accuracy, it is a work of genius and the most spirited and picturesque history of Italy. *Adams*, p. 255

The principles and maxims of government laid down in *The Prince* are the cause of the unsavory reputation attached to Machiavelli. Yet close study of it by modern scholars shows him not to be as black as generally painted.

**Napier, Henry Edward.** Florentine History, from the earliest authentic records to the accession of Ferdinand 3, grand duke of Tuscany. 6v. D. Lond. 1847. Moxon 54/ 945.5 N16 e

By no means a great book, but one that shows impartiality of judgment, rough energy of expression and honest independence of opinion. *Adams*, p. 257

**Oliphant, Mrs Margaret Oliphant (Wilson).** Makers of Florence; Dante, Giotto, Savonarola and their City. 422p. illus. D. N. Y. 1892. Macmillan \$2.50 920.0455 O13 e

Weaves in much contemporary history and personal observation, accurate but not profound. It gives all the old traditions which have gathered about the names of famous artists and buildings. Style simple and straightforward. A standard work and good for a beginner in art who has never visited Florence.

**Perrens, Francois Tommy.** Histoire de Florence. 6v. O. Par. 1877-84. Hachette 45fr Worcester e

Of the first importance. The author has long been recognized as one of the most learned and judicious students of the middle ages. His style is vivacious and interesting. The chapters on the institutions of Florence are specially worthy of commendation. *Adams*, p. 259

— History of Florence from the Domination of the Medici to the Fall of the Republic, 1434-1531; tr. from the French by Hannah Lynch. v.1, 475p. O. Lond. 1892. Methuen 12/6

Worcester e

Complete in three volumes. See note under his *Histoire de Florence*. This continues the *Histoire*, which has not been translated.

**Symonds, John Addington.** Florence and the Medici. (*see his* Sketches and Studies in Southern Europe. 1880. 1:46-100)

914.5 Sy6 e

Published by Harper, 2v. sq. D, \$4.

Also in the *Fortnightly Review*, Dec. 1, 1877, 28:827 and Jan. 1, 1878, 29:277; and in *Living Age*, Jan. 12, 1878, 136:67 and Ap. 6, 1878, 137:3.

The most satisfactory short account of the Florentine state, laying special emphasis on the period of greatest glory under the Medici. Scholarly, unusually clear, intensely interesting.

**Trollope, Thomas Adolphus.** Filippo Strozzi; a history of the last days of Italian liberty. 410p. por. O. Lond. 1860. Chapman 12/ Worcester e

Pictures the times more interestingly for general readers than a formal history could.

— History of the Commonwealth of Florence, from the earliest independence of the commune to the fall of the republic in 1531. 4v. O. Lond. 1865. Chapman 60/ Worcester e

Published also by Macmillan, \$12.

The most satisfactory history of Florence written in English, though in some respects much inferior to the work of Perrens and Reumont. It is correct, but somewhat dull, and its most obvious fault is lack of historical perspective. *Adams*, p. 259

**Yriarte, Charles Emile.** Florence: its history, the Medici, the Humanists, letters, arts; rev. by M. H. Lansdale. 476p. illus. O. Phil. 1897. Coates \$3 Worcester e

*Contents:* History; The Medici; The renaissance; Illustrious Florentines; Etruscan art; Christian art; Architecture; Sculpture; Painting

Deals but little with general principles of intellectual and artistic movements of the time, consisting chiefly of able biographic sketches of the great Florentines, with some account of their most important works. Comparatively little space is devoted to painters, sculptors and writers. Illustrations are numerous and mostly well executed. There is also a large folio edition with excellent plates.

## Biography

### General

**Symonds, John Addington.** Florentine Historians. (*see his Age of the Despots.* 1888. p.246-333) 945.05 Sy6 e

### Cellini

**Cellini, Benvenuto.** Life of Cellini; newly tr. into English by J. A. Symonds. Ed. 4. 2v. illus. D. N. Y. 1896. Scribner \$2.50  
927.3 C33 e

Now issued in iv. \$2.

This celebrated book is not valuable as a guide to the immediate intelligent knowledge of fine art, but gives a truthful picture of times of violence and individual independence of law and authority, in which times the great art of the 15th and 16th centuries came into being. *Sturgis*, p. 3

### Cosimo de' Medici

**Ewart, K. Dorothea.** Cosimo de' Medici. 240p. D. N. Y. 1899. Macmillan 75c (Foreign Statesmen Ser.) 923.245 M46 e

A scholarly, carefully written monograph, showing the better side of Cosimo's character. Specially good for its clear tracing of his foreign policy and the pains taken in portraying the man.

### Galileo

**Fahie, J. J.** Galileo, his life and work. 451p. illus. O. N. Y. 1903. Pott \$5 925.2 Gr34 e

Story of the almost superhuman struggles of a great genius who, amid severe trials, domestic, physical and religious, made a multitude of epoch-making discoveries, any one of which would nowadays command the instant admiration and applause of the world. Such a genius was Galileo, a satisfactory biography of whom, in the English tongue, has now first appeared.

*Dial*, 35:307

**Galilei, Galileo.** Private Life of Galileo, comp. principally from his correspondence and that of his eldest daughter, sister Maria Celeste, nun in the Franciscan convent of S. Matthew in Arcetri. 307p. por. D. Lond. 1870. Macmillan 7/6 925.2 Gr3 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$1.50.

Very interesting for general readers. Presents Galileo in the most favorable light. Incidentally pictures convent life in the 17th century.

### Guicciardini

**Owen, John.** Guicciardini. (*see his Skeptics of the Italian Renaissance.* 1893. p.179-84) 190 Ow2 e

A man of free thought, wonderful breadth of view and admirably balanced judgment; the historian of the renaissance.

### Lorenzo de' Medici

**Armstrong, Edward.** Lorenzo de' Medici and Florence in the Fifteenth Century. 449p. illus. map, O. N. Y. 1896. Putnam \$1.50 (Heroes of the Nations Ser.) 923.1455 M4a e

A careful, thorough and interesting piece of biographic work, written in a graphic and delightful style, and condensing into one volume whole libraries of charges, explanations, refutations and accusations. *Literary World*, May 16, 1896, 27:150



- Carpenter, Edith.** Lorenzo de' Medici; an historical portrait. 216p.  
D. N. Y. 1893. Putnam \$1 923.1455 M4c e  
An admirable short study, discriminating between the overzealous admiration of Roscoe and the undue severity of Reumont. The author pictures Lorenzo as the typical figure of that many-sided and brilliant age. *Literary World*, Oct. 21, 1893, 24:353
- Reumont, Alfred von.** Lorenzo de' Medici, the Magnificent; tr. from the German by Robert Harrison. 2v. O. Lond. 1876.  
Smith, Elder 30/ 923.1455 e  
Not so much a biography of Lorenzo as a history of Italy at the time when Lorenzo was its most important figure. The most striking merits of the work are its industry, accuracy and rigid impartiality. *Adams*, p.259
- Roscoe, William.** Life of Lorenzo de' Medici, called the Magnificent. Ed. 8, rev. by his son, Thomas Roscoe. 564p. D. Lond. 1846.  
Bohn 3/6 (Bohn's Illus. Lib.) 923.1455 M4 e  
Published also by Macmillan, \$1 n.  
Highly entertaining in style, but inaccurate and unreliable. Some mistakes have been corrected in the later editions. *Adams*, p.259

## Machiavelli

- Dyer, Louis.** Machiavelli and the modern state; chapters on his "Prince," his use of history and his idea of morals. 163p. D. Bost. 1904. Ginn \$1 854.31 D e
- Greene, George Washington.** Machiavelli. (*see his* Historical Studies. 1850. p.46-81) 814.39 G83 e  
Published by Putnam, 467p. D, \$1.25.
- Macaulay, Thomas Babington.** Machiavelli. (*see his* Essays and Lays of Ancient Rome. 1896. p.28-51) 824.83 L112 e  
Published by Longmans, 898p. D, 3/6.  
Gives a sketch of the times which he thinks necessary for the understanding of Machiavelli's character, defends him against various charges, and reviews his writings at some length. Style vivid and scholarly.
- Morley, John.** Machiavelli; the Romanes lecture delivered in the Sheldonian theatre, June 2, 1897. 63p. O. N. Y. 1897. Macmillan 50c n 923.245 M131 e  
Superior in grace and moderation to Macaulay's admirable study, and besides being the latest is much the best word said about Machiavelli and his survival. Graceful and scholarly. *Critic*, Oct. 2, 1897, 31:185.
- Owen, John.** Machiavelli. (*see his* Skeptics of the Italian Renaissance. 1893. p.160-78) 190 Ow2 e  
The statesman of the renaissance who best illustrates the effect of its religious, philosophic and humanistic influences.
- Symonds, John Addington.** The "Prince" of Machiavelli. (*see his* Age of the Despots. 1888. p.334-70) 945.05 Sy6 e
- Villari, Pasquale.** Life and Times of Niccolo Machiavelli; tr. by Madame Linda Villari. Ed. 3. 2v. O. Lond. 1892. Unwin 32/ 923.245 e  
Revised ed. iv. 7/6. Published also by Scribner, \$10; Popular ed. \$2.50.  
The most satisfactory work. The theory of the author is that an adequate explanation of Machiavelli's character can only be found in a study of the man and his times as revealed specially in his unpublished writings. To this task he has applied himself with unusual assiduity and success. *Adams*, p.247

## Savonarola

**Creighton, Mandell.** [Savonarola] (*see his* History of the Papacy during the Reformation. 1887. 3:146-51, 184-88, 215-48)

282 e

Published by Longmans, 5v. O, v. 1-4, o.p. v. 5, \$5.

**Lucas, Herbert.** Fra Girolamo Savonarola; a biographical study based on contemporary documents. 474p. O. Lond. 1899. Sands 7/6 n

922.245 Sa93 e

Published also by Herder, St Louis, 1899, \$2 n.

Savonarola has never been studied with greater impartiality than by Father Lucas. He has no prepossessions, is master of the best ancient and modern authorities, deals plentifully in citations from both and writes alluringly. *Academy*, Aug. 5, 1899, 57:127

**Milman, Henry Hart.** Savonarola. (*see his* Savonarola, Erasmus and Other Essays. 1870. p.1-75)

204 e

Published by Murray, 500p. O, 15/.

**Symonds, John Addington.** Savonarola. (*see his* Age of the Despots. 1888. p.497-536)

945.05 Sy6 e

**Villari, Pasquale.** Life and Times of Girolamo Savonarola; tr. by Linda Villari. 2v. illus. O. Lond. 1888. Unwin 21/

Worcester e

New ed. 1v. 7/6. Published also by Scribner, \$6; Popular ed. \$2.50.

This work is based on much original research and on new documents of great importance. It may be considered the only one which does full justice to the life and public services of Savonarola. The work of an eminent scholar who has made a special study of the period of the renaissance. *Adams*, p. 248

## GOVERNMENT AND SOCIETY

**Biagi, Guido.** Private Life of the Renaissance Florentines. (*see* Blackwood's Mag. March 1893, 153:327-51)

e

Published separately by Unwin, 1896, 3/6 n.

**Bianciardi, Mrs Elizabeth D. R.** Florentine Family in the Fifteenth Century. (*see her* At Home in Italy. 1884. p.234-64)

Worcester e

Published by Houghton, 300p. D, \$1.25.

Also in the *Atlantic Monthly*, Nov. 1881, 48:672-81.

Tells of the domestic life of the Strozzi family, specially that of the women.

**Burckhardt, Jacob.** Civilization of the Renaissance. 1892

945.05 B89 e

[Florence] p.73-87

A brief résumé of Florence.

Society and Festivals, p.359-428

Discusses equalization of classes, outward refinement of life, language as the basis of social intercourse, higher forms of society, perfect man of society, position of women, domestic economy, the festivals.

**Duffy, Bella.** Commerce, Manufactures and Finance. (*see her* Tuscan Republics. 1892. p.236-48)

945.5 D87 e

**Florentine Tradesman's Diary.** (*see Saturday Review*, Nov. 24, 1883, 56:655, 730, 829) e

A review of the diary of Luca Landucci, from 1450 to 1516, covering the most momentous epoch of Florentine history. Lacks grace of style, but records what he saw and thought from day to day.

**James, Edmund Janes.** *History of Mechanical Labor.* (*see McNeill*, G: E. ed. *Labor Movement*. 1886. p.21-44) 331 M23 e

Published by A. M. Bridgman, New York, 615 p. O, \$3.75.  
Describes medieval gilds.

**May, Sir Thomas Erskine.** [*Democracy in Florence*] (*see his Democracy in Europe*. 1877. 1:297-99, 303-12, 323-29) 342 M45 e

Published by Longmans, 2v. O, 32/; also by Armstrong, New York, 2v. \$2.50.

Traces vicissitudes of popular government in Florence.

**Oliphant, Mrs Margaret Oliphant (Wilson).** *A Peaceful Citizen.* (*see her Makers of Florence*. 1892. p.164-93) 920.0455 Ol3 e

An amusing glimpse of the home life of a Florentine citizen, Agnolo Pandolfini.

**Piozzi, Mrs Hester Lynch Thrale.** *Florence.* (*see her Glimpses of Italian Society in the Eighteenth Century*. 1892. p.150-78) 914.5 P65 e

Published by Seeley, 327p. O, 6/; also by Scribner, \$2.  
Shrewd observations of a visit to Florence in 1785.

**Scaife, Walter Bell.** *Florentine Life during the Renaissance.* 248p. O. Baltimore 1893. Johns Hopkins Press \$1.50 (Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science) 945.5 Sca3 e

Scholarly and fascinating. Discusses in condensed diction all phases of Florentine life, and compresses into 250 pages enough material for three volumes; yet the style is by no means dry. Its broad scope and accurate detail make it permanently valuable. *Critic*, Dec. 23, 1893, 23:411

[*Florentine Guilds*] p.152-60

Describes each gild separately.

*The Government*, p.21-52

Compact and clear presentation.

*Private Life*, p.75-99

Best article on the subject. Treats of position of women, family life, marriage customs etc.

**Scott, Leader, pseud.** *Florentine Lodge.* (*see her Cathedral Builders*. 1899. p.308-44) 723 B33 e

Published by Scribner, 435p. O, \$6.  
The Florentine gild of architects and some of its members.

**Trollope, Thomas Adolphus.** [*Taxation in Florence*] (*see his History of the Commonwealth of Florence*. 1865. 2:462-86) Worcester e

**Tuckerman, Henry Theodore.** *Old Bankers of Florence.* (*see Atlantic Mo.* Nov. 1869, 24:629-37) e

**Villari, Pasquale.** Two First Centuries of Florentine History: the republic and parties at the time of Dante; tr. by Linda Villari. 2v. illus. O. N. Y. 1894-95. Scribner \$3.75 Worcester e

New ed. 1901, iv. \$2.50.

Valuable and brilliant essays, to be prized not only for their learned analysis and accurate reconstruction, but also because they are marred neither by political rancor nor religious prejudice, nor by pride. Like Hallam's work, they are marked by sober patriotism and judicial eloquence of statement. The author's aim has been to elucidate the beginnings of the Florentine constitution. Period 1113-1313. *Academy*, July 6, 1895, 48:3

Enactments of justice, 2:72-124

Family and the state in Italian communes, 2:1-71

Commercial interests and policy of the greater guilds in Florence, 1:310-59

State of parties; constitution of the first popular government and of the greater guilds in Florence, 1:173-239

Origin of the Florentine commune, 1:80-130

**Woolsey, Theodore Dwight.** Constitution of Florence. (*see his* Political Science. 1893. 2:60-101) 320 W 88 e

Published by Scribner, 2v. O, \$5.

Sketches growth and changes in Florentine laws and government and includes many references to the guilds.

## DESCRIPTION

### Books

**Allen, Charles Grant Blairfindie.** Florence; historical guide book. Bost. 1901. Page \$1 n (Historical Guide Books to the Principal Cities of Europe) 914.55 A15 e

Supplements ordinary guide books by supplying such historical and antiquarian knowledge as would enable a traveler to understand the city's architecture, sculpture and painting.

**Crawford, Mabel Sharman.** Life in Tuscany. 369p. O. N.Y. 1859. Sheldon \$1 Worcester e

Compagnia della misericordia, The late revolution, p.313-39

p.282-300

Manners and incidents, p.191-250

Florentine scenes and amuse-

ments, p.96-115

The peasant, p.153-90

Galileo and Michael Angelo, Society, p.116-52

p.301-12

**Gardner, Edmund Garratt.** Story of Florence; illus. by Nelly Erichsen. 436p. illus. map, S. Lond. 1900. Dent 4/6 n (Mediaeval Towns Ser.) 945.5 G17 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$1.75.

A convenient handbook, sketching Florentine history to about 1564 and describing admirably the monuments of today. Fuller and more accurate than similar works by Hare and Grant Allen. Contains excellent photographs, drawings and map.

**Godkin, Georgiana Sarah.** Monastery of San Marco. 130p. illus. O.  
 Lond. 1901. Dent 3/6 n Worcester e

Published also by Dutton, \$1.25 n.

*Contents:* Monastery of San Marco; St Antonio; Fra Angelico; Savonarola;  
 Fra Bartolommeo; After Savonarola

Chapters on the painters who lived and worked in the monastery of San Marco, which is closely connected with the art life of Italy, but chiefly devoted to Savonarola. Satisfactory and well worth reading.

**Goff, Robert C. & Clarissa.** Florence and Some Tuscan Cities.  
 262p. illus. O. Lond. 1905. A. & C. Black 5/n 914.55 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$6 n.

The text, made up of descriptions of architecture, paintings, noted places and scenery, with impressions, stories and legends interwoven, was designed to supplement the 75 full-page colored illustrations, which are excellent reproductions of water colors taken direct from nature.

**Griff, Elvira.** Saunterings in Florence. Ed. 2 enl. 301p. illus.  
 map, D. Lond. 1898. Unwin 3/6 914.55 e

Not widely known, but it has stood the test of actual use in Florence.

**Hare, Augustus John Cuthbert.** Florence. 266p. illus. map, D.  
 N. Y. 1884. Routledge \$1 914.5 e

Also in his *Cities of Central Italy*.

A valuable traveling companion, supplementing guidebooks in the happiest way. Filled with historical allusions and informal details of art and poetry that add interest to a leisurely tour.

**Hewlett, Maurice.** Earthwork out of Tuscany; impressions and translations. 179p. D. N. Y. 1895. Putnam \$2.50 n  
 914.5 H49 e

Ed. 3, 1901, Macmillan, \$2.

The author modestly describes these delightful chapters as "impressions" of some of the more fundamental Tuscan characteristics. Very dainty sketches and stories, full of lively fancy, piquancy and charm.

**Horner, Susan & Joanna.** Walks in Florence and Its Environs. Rev. ed. 2v. illus. D. Lond. 1884. Smith, Elder 21/  
 (now 15/) Worcester e

Published also by Scribner, 1896, \$4.

Useful to study bit by bit among the objects it describes. It displays an industry beyond praise and a great amount of labor and research and contains information of the most varied nature. Hardly a building or work of art has been left unnoticed. Not profound in criticism, or scarcely a book to be read consecutively. *Spectator*, Ap. 12, 1873, 46:481

**Hutton, Laurence.** Literary Landmarks of Florence. 81p. illus. D.  
 N. Y. 1897. Harper \$1 914.55 H97 e

Not only of service for Italian authors connected with Florence, but almost equally interesting for details concerning English and American authors who have resided there.

**Johnson, Virginia Wales.** Lily of the Arno; or, Florence Past and Present. 354p. illus. O. Bost. 1891. Estes \$3 Worcester e

A pleasant, discursive, informal history and description of the Tuscan capital and its modern life, with 25 admirable heliotypes.

**Ross, Mrs Janet Ann (Duff-Gordon).** Old Florence and Modern Tuscany. 228p. illus. D. N. Y. 1904. Dutton \$1.50 n

914.55 R73 e

*Contents:* Brotherhood of Pity in Florence; Old Florence; A domestic chaplain of the Medici; Two Florentine hospitals; A September day in the valley of the Arno; Popular songs of Tuscany; Vintaging in Tuscany; Oil-making in Tuscany; Virgil and agriculture in Tuscany; A stroll in Boccaccio's country; The dove of Holy Saturday; San Gimignano delle Belle Torre; Volterra; Mezzeria, or land tenure in Tuscany; The jubilee of a crucifix

**Scott, Leader, pseud.** Tuscan Studies and Sketches. 329p. illus. D. Lond. 1888. Unwin 10/6

914.55 B33 e

Florentine market, p.253-68

Florentine mosaics, p.110-26

Giants at the gates; David, Hercules and Neptune, p.13-59

Library of codices (Laurentian Library) p.61-80

Museum of pictorial tapestry, p.149-58

Old organs and their builders, p.81-109

**Wills, Howard.** Florentine Heraldry; a supplement to the guide books. 208p. O. Lond. n.d. Dean & Son 929.6 W68 e

Useful reference book for travelers, but to be read carefully only by those having special interest in heraldry.

#### References

**Addison, Joseph.** Florence. (*see his Works.* 1854. 1:495-502)

824.52 J e

Published by Bohn, 6v. D, \$1 n each (Bohn's British Classics).

**Anderton, Isabella M.** Florentine Calcio; game of kick (*see Good Words*, June 1900, 41:408-11)

A medieval Italian game something like football, still played in Florence.

**Badeker, Karl.** Florence. (*see his Northern Italy.* 1899. p.408-510)

914.5 B142 e

Published by Badeker, Leipsic, 539p. S, 8m; also by Scribner, \$2.40 n.

The incomparable guidebook for the traveler as well as a valuable work of reference.

**Beckford, William.** [Florence] (*see his Italy; with sketches of Spain and Portugal.* 1835. 1:173-223)

914 B38 e

Published by Bentley, 2v. O, 28/.

**Bent, James Theodore.** Life in Old Florence. (*see Living Age*, June 1882, 153:538-46)

**Blashfield, Mrs Evangeline (Wilbour) & E. H.** Italian Cities. 2v. 1900

Worcester e

The Florentine artist, 1:165-98

Also in *Scribner's Magazine*, Feb. 1893, 13:165-84

Florentine sketches, 2:215-38

In Florence with Romola, 1:199-296

Also in *Scribner's Magazine*, Dec. 1887, 2:693-721

**Carmichael, Montgomery.** In Tuscany. 1901. 914.55 C21 e

Tuscan gambling; the state lottery, p.333-55

The Tuscan game; pallone, p.313-31

- Dennis, George.** Cities and Cemeteries of Etruria. 2v. 1878  
Worcester e
- Fiesole, 2:116-28  
An account of the ruins at Fiesole.
- Florence, 2:74-115  
Of archeologic interest. Describes in detail the Etruscan museum at Florence.
- Evelyn, John.** Florence. (*see his* Diary and Correspondence.  
1854. 1:91-95, 186-90) 928.28 Ev2 e  
Published by Bohn, 4v. D, 20/; Macmillan, 4v. \$1.50 n each.
- Field, Kate.** English Authors in Florence. (*see* Atlantic Mo. Dec.  
1864, 14:660-71) e
- Florence.** (*see* Encyclopaedia Britannica. 1879. 9:330-37)  
032 qEn1 e
- A good, brief, comprehensive article, with a plan of Florence.
- Green, John Richard.** Florence of Dante. (*see his* Stray Studies  
from England and Italy. 1876. p.161-73) 824.89 G82 e  
Published by Harper, 361p. D, \$1.75.
- Hawthorne, Nathaniel.** Florence. (*see his* French and Italian Note  
Books. 1873. 1:287-307, 2:1-162) 914.5 H311 e  
Published by Osgood (now Houghton), 2v. in 1, D, \$1.50.  
Everything that Hawthorne touches becomes interesting, and this is  
true of these notes taken from day to day during his Italian residence. His  
art criticism, though not professional, is instructive.
- Hillard, George Stillman.** Florence. (*see his* Six Months in Italy.  
1854. 1:105-83) 914.5 H55 e  
Published by Ticknor (now Houghton), 2v. D, \$2.50 (now iv. \$2).
- Howe, Julia Ward.** Florence. (*see her* From the Oak to the Olive.  
1868. p.122-33) Worcester e  
Published by Lee & Shepard, 304p. D, o.p.  
A brief sketch, but full of sympathy and feeling.
- Howells, William Dean.** Florentine Mosaic. (*see his* Tuscan  
Cities. 1894. p.3-122) Worcester e  
Published by Houghton, 251p. O, \$1.50.  
Also in *Century Magazine*, Feb. 1885, 7:483, 803, June 1885, 8:199.  
Pleasing description of the city, with historical reminiscences.
- James, Henry, jr.** Florence. (*see his* Portraits of Places. 1884.  
p.57-72) 914 J231 e  
Published by Osgood (now Houghton), 376p. D, \$1.50.  
Pleasant sketch, containing some reference to Ruskin's criticism of Italian  
art.
- Florentine Notes. (*see his* Transatlantic Sketches. 1888.  
p.279-314) Worcester e  
Published by Osgood (now Houghton), 401p. D, \$2.  
A description so polished and flowing that it is a delight to read, besides  
being most instructive and marked by genuine artistic insight.
- Jameson, Mrs Anna Brownell (Murphy).** [Florence] (*see her*  
Diary of an Ennuyée. 1857. p.84-115, 291-313) Worcester e  
Published by Osgood (now Houghton) S, \$1.25.  
The title should have read "Diary of an enthusiast." In these first records  
Mrs Jameson shows her love for art and an artistic taste already considerably  
developed.

- Jarves, James Jackson.** Florence. (*see his* Italian Sights and Papal Principles. 1856. p.34-135) 914.5 J29 e  
Published by Harper, 382p. D, \$1.50.
- L. L. L.** Life in Florence. (*see* Scribner's Mag. June 1880, 20:281-92) e
- Lawless, Emily.** Florentine Gardens in March. (*see* Living Age, Mar. 18, 1899, 220:689-95) e
- Moulton, Mrs Louise Chandler.** Florence, the Fair. (*see her* Lazy Tours in Spain and Elsewhere. 1896. p.139-53) Worcester e  
Published by Roberts (now Little), Boston, 377p. O, \$1.50.
- Muller, F. Henrietta.** Schools in Florence. (*see* Macmillan's Mag. Oct. 1881, 4:480-88) e
- Norton, Charles Eliot.** La compagnia della misericordia. (*see his* Notes of Travel and Study in Italy. 1860. p.12-25) 914.5 N82 e  
Published by Osgood (now Houghton), 320p. D, \$1.25.  
Origin of this peculiar charitable organization.
- Spencer, O. M.** Protestant Cemetery at Florence. (*see* Harper's Mag. Sep. 1873, 47:507-13) e  
Also in *Living Age*, Oct. 9, 1880, 147:124-27.
- Swinburne, Algernon Charles.** Notes on Designs of the Old Masters at Florence. (*see his* Essays and Studies. 1897. p.314-57) 820.4 e  
Published by Chatto, 380p. D, 12/; also by Scribner, \$4.50.  
Notes on the collection of original designs at the Uffizi, many of which are unclassified and receive little mention in the guidebooks.
- Taylor, Bayard.** [Florence] (*see his* Views Afoot. 1846. p.262-307) 914 T21 e  
Published by Wiley & Putnam (now Putnam), 393p. D, \$1.50.  
Essays on Florence and its galleries, American art in Florence, Moonlight on the Arno.
- Trollope, Thomas Adolphus.** What I Remember. 2v. 1888. 928.28 T74 e  
In Florence, 1:337-50  
Elizabeth Barrett Browning, 1:390-403  
Reminiscences at Florence, 1:404-24  
Walter S. Landor, 1:438-48  
Mr and Mrs Lewes, 1:451-87  
Gives a picture of Florence in the middle of the last century, and of famous English writers who have lived there and been intimately connected with the city.
- Villari, Linda.** A Tuscan Villa. (*see her* On Tuscan Hills and Venetian Waters. 1885. p.5-26) Worcester e  
Published by Armstrong, 280p. D, \$1.75.
- Ware, William.** Florence. (*see his* Sketches of European Capitals. 1851. p.91-145) 914.5 W22 e  
Published by Phillips, Boston, 320p. D, \$1.



**Whiting, Lilian.** The Florence of Landor. 329p. illus. O. Bost. 1905. Little \$2.50 n

Though largely biographic, presents a pleasant picture of Florence and of the circle of English literary people living there during the period of Landor's residence at Fiesole, 1821-64.

**Zimmern, Helen.** Laurenziana Library at Florence. (*see Leisure Hour*, Ap. 1894, 43:357-63) e

## ART

## Books

**Jameson, Mrs Anna Brownell (Murphy).** Legends of the Madonna; ed. with additional notes by Estelle M. Hurl. 372p. illus. O. Bost. 1896. Houghton \$3 755 J231 e

See note under her *Sacred and Legendary Art*.

— Sacred and Legendary Art; ed. with additional notes by Estelle M. Hurl. 2v. illus. O. Bost. 1894. Houghton \$2.50 or \$6 755 J233 e

These works are excellent for reference in the matter of recognizing a sacred personage by attributes as given in a picture, and as to the proper way of representing each personage. The historical part, the record of the growth in the legends and the changes in them, is very imperfect, but no better book is readily accessible. The author had no great knowledge of art and her criticisms are of little value. *Sturgis*, p.26

**Pater, Walter.** The Renaissance; studies in art and poetry. 252p. D. Lond. 1890. Macmillan 10/6 824.89 e

Published also by Macmillan, New York, \$2 n.

Chapters on Pico della Mirandola, Sandro Botticelli, Luca della Robbia, Poetry of Michael Angelo, Leonardo da Vinci.

It would be hard to find art criticism more just and illuminating than Pater's, or presented in more attractive form.

**Ruskin, John.** Mornings in Florence; ed. with introduction, notes and illustrations from the old masters of painting and sculpture, by Margaret Baker. 244p. illus. D. N. Y. 1902. Abbey Press \$2 701 R894 e

Not a good guide for beginners in the study of art; indeed, the untrained student in ancient art is misled when any attempt is made to visit and study paintings with this book in hand. After one has become familiar with the pictures it may be useful in suggesting an ideal of art which is certainly not the artist's view, but may still be defended by those who seek in pictures something which is not their pictorial quality. *Sturgis*, p.34

After all, the book accomplishes the main purpose of making the reader love art. Ruskin's enthusiasm is catching.

— **Val d'Arno:** ten] lectures on the Tuscan art directly antecedent to the Florentine year of victories. 144p. illus. D. N. Y. n.d. Merrill & Co. \$1.50 Worcester e

See note under his *Mornings in Florence*.

**Scott, Leader, pseud.** Renaissance of Art in Italy. New ed. 384p. illus. Q. Lond. 1888. Chapman 18/ 709.45 qB33 e

A practical and homely view of the renaissance treated compactly and materially, with the aim of being useful to a large class of readers in tracing the many ramifications of art from their common parent stock and in bringing to a focus the different elements composing that complex movement which we call the Renaissance. Not a history, but a pictorial guide. *Preface*

**Stillman, William James & Cole, Timothy.** Old Italian Masters, engraved by Cole; with historical notes by Stillman. 282p. illus. Q. N. Y. 1892. Century \$10 927.5 qSt e

The woodcuts are unique in two ways; they are among the very highest achievements of wood engraving; they render the original with a sympathy and an essential truthfulness hardly ever reached in reproduction of any sort. Mr Stillman's notes are the work of a man familiar with Italian painting; they were prepared with care and with a knowledge of the best and most recent authorities. *Sturgis*, p.19

**Symonds, John Addington.** Renaissance in Italy; the Fine Arts. 534p. O. N. Y. 1888. Holt \$2 709.45 Sy6 e

This remains the best history in English of the artistic renaissance in Italy; its value is increased for the general student by the treatment of fine art as one of the many manifestations of the renaissance. *Sturgis*, p.13

Full of valuable references to Florentine artists.

**Van Dyke, John Charles.** Art for Art's Sake; seven university lectures on the technical beauties of painting. Ed. 10. 249p. illus. D. N. Y. 1898. Scribner \$1.50 750 e

Of much value, because it explains in very simple language and in detail how a painter conceives a picture and goes to work at it, and how he looks at the pictures which he and other artists have produced. Should be read with care as if a textbook of the painter's trade. *Sturgis*, p.36

**Vasari, Giorgio.** Lives of Seventy of the most Eminent Painters, Sculptors and Architects; ed. and annotated in the light of recent discoveries by E. H. and E. W. Blashfield and A. A. Hopkins, with reproductions in photogravure of forty-eight masterpieces of Italian painting and sculpture. 4v. Q. N. Y. 1896. Scribner \$15 927 V44 e

New Library ed. O, Scribner, \$8.

These biographies are the groundwork of our knowledge of the great Italian artists of the 15th and 16th centuries. They are extremely interesting; full of anecdote and picturesque narrative, and give brilliant pictures of Italy during the epoch. In this edition many of the author's erroneous statements have been corrected and it forms one of the most important art contributions in many years. The criticism is of a high quality, and many difficult historical and biographic points have been elucidated. *Sturgis*, p.14

**Waters, Mrs Clara (Erskine) Clement.** Handbook of Legendary and Mythological art. 575p. illus. D. Bost. 1891. Houghton \$3 703 W311 e

Intended to explain to those who study paintings representing Christian legends the meaning of the symbols employed and the traditional history of the sainted personages represented. Not exhaustive, but fairly trustworthy. *Sturgis*, p.19

**Wolfflin, Heinrich.** Art of the Italian renaissance, a handbook for students and travellers; with a prefatory note by Sir Walter Armstrong. 290p. illus. O. N. Y. 1903. Putnam \$2.25 n 759.5 W83 e

*Contents:* Introduction: Classic art; pt 1 Preliminary survey, Leonardo, Michelangelo (to 1520), Raphael, Fra Bartolommeo, Andrea del Sarto, Michelangelo (after 1520); pt 2 The new feeling, The new beauty, The new pictorial form, Conclusion

References

- Armstrong, Edward.** Art of the Medicean Period. (*see his* Lorenzo de' Medici and Florence in the Fifteenth Century. 1896. p.390-442) 923.1455 M4a e
- Berenson, Bernhard.** Study and Criticism of Italian Art. 1901. 759.5 B453 e  
Dante's visual images and his early illustrators, p.13-19  
Vasari in the light of recent publications, p.1-12
- Hoppin, James Mason.** Early Renaissance. 1892. p.1-55 704 e  
Published by Houghton, 306p. O, \$2.
- Jarves, James Jackson.** [Florentine Artists] (*see his* Art Studies. 1861. p.122-49, 242-91, 376-466) 750 J29 e  
Published by Derby & Jackson, New York, 504p. O, \$6.
- Keane, Augustus Henry, tr. & ed.** Early Italian Masters. (*see his* Early Teutonic, Italian and French Masters. 1880. p.293-485) 927.5 qK19 e  
Published by Chatto, 559p. Q, 36/.  
Translated from the Dohme series of artists' biographies, written by authorities. Those included in the Italian section are chiefly Florentines.
- Kristeller, Paul.** Early Florentine Woodcuts. (*see his* Early Florentine Woodcuts. 1897. pref. p.1-45) 016.761 qK89 e  
Published by Kegan Paul, 184+123p. Q. 30/n.
- Lee, Vernon, pseud.** Symmetria prisca. (*see her* Euphoriion. 1884. 1:167-214) Worcester e  
Published by Unwin, 453p. O, 7/6; also by Roberts (now Little), Boston, \$2.50.  
Antique and medieval influences in renaissance art.
- Masters in Art;** a series of illustrated monographs [monthly]. Q. Bost. 1900-date. Bates 15c each 927.5 qM39. e  
v. 1 contains monographs on Botticelli and Raphael; v. 2, on Michael Angelo, Andrea della Robbia, Luca della Robbia, Andrea del Sarto and Leonardo da Vinci.
- Roscoe, William.** [Influence of the Medici on Art] (*see his* Lorenzo de' Medici. 1846. p.303-24) 923.1455 M4 e
- Taine, Hippolyte Adolphe.** [Florence and Florentine School of Art] (*see his* Italy, Florence and Venice. 1889. p.71-159) Worcester e  
Published by Holt, 385p. O, \$2.50.  
Of more value from a literary standpoint than for its art criticism. Gives vivid pictures of Florence and Florentine life.

PAINTING

Books

- Ady, Mrs Julia (Cartwright).** Painters of Florence from the Thirteenth to the Sixteenth Century. 373p. illus. D. N. Y. 1901. Dutton \$2.50 Worcester e  
Published also by Murray, 6/n.  
A workmanlike little book which may be safely recommended to students and beginners who wish for a concise account of the Florentine painters from Giotto to Buonarrotti with what is definitely known of their lives and some appreciation of their special achievement and their position in the history of art. Sixteen well executed halftones. *Nation*, May 9, 1901, 72:378

**Berenson, Bernhard.** Central Italian Painters of the Renaissance.  
Ed. 2. 205p. 1 illus. D. N. Y. 1899. Putnam \$1

759.5 B452 e

Shows ingenuity, subtlety of reasoning and wide range of knowledge. Mr Berenson's main contention is that the painters of central Italy from Duccio to Raphael were, above all, illustrators, and drew or colored only as well as was absolutely necessary to their ends, or as well as taught by outside influences. *Nation*, Dec. 9, 1897, 65:462

Contains an index to the works of the principal Italian painters and mentions the place where each can be found.

— **Florentines Painters of the Renaissance; with an index to their works.** 141p. 1 illus. D. N. Y. 1896. Putnam \$1

759.5 B451 e

Mr Berenson's works on art have made a remarkable impression on thinking people. This one contains a classified list of Florentine painters, the place where each picture can be found being mentioned. The text itself is not at all of the nature of a catalogue. It is a sympathetic examination into the history and true nature of Florentine painting. *Sturgis*, p.17

**Brinton, Selwyn.** Florence, Pisa, Siena. (*see his Renaissance in Italian Art.* 1898. v.1)

709.45 B77 e

Published by Simpkin, 2/6; also by Truslove, New York, 75c.

A convenient portable handbook for the artists of the early Italian renaissance from Giotto to Ghirlandajo. Chiefly sketches of Florentine artists.

**Burckhardt, Jacob.** The Cicerone; or, Art Guide to Painting in Italy; for the use of travellers; ed. by Dr A. von Zahn; tr. from the German by Mrs A. H. Clough. 291p. D. Lond. 1873. Murray 6/ o.p.

Worcester e

The brief descriptions of the artists are unexcelled and worth reading by one who never expects to see Italy. It has been used for years as a guide-book of the higher class by studious travelers in Italy.

**Clement, Charles.** Michelangelo, Leonardo da Vinci and Raphael; with a preliminary chapter on art in Italy before the sixteenth century; tr. by Louisa Corkran. 374p. illus. O. Lond. 1880. Seeley 10/6

927.5 B886 e

Remarkable not only for the beautiful spirit in which it is written, but for the justice with which the three characters are compared and analyzed. The literary style is sparkling, even florid, and yet the big-sounding sentences are usually sustained by solid thought. *Saturday Review*, Feb. 14, 1880, 49:226

**Crowe, Joseph Archer & Cavalcaselle, G. B.** History of Painting in Italy from the Second to the Fourteenth Century. 3v. illus. O. Lond. 1864. Murray 63/ o.p.

Worcester e

An invaluable work of reference for all painters of central Italy, the painters of northern Italy being treated in their *History of Painting in North Italy*. The Florentine school as the most important receives the largest consideration. Scholarly, based on extensive research and inspection of many paintings.

**Harwood, Edith.** Notable pictures in Florence. 312p. illus. D. N. Y. 1905. Dutton \$1.50 n

708.5 e

Brief descriptions of the principal pictures in the Accademia delle Belle Arti, the Uffizi and the Pitti, also of the principal frescos in the churches. Short accounts of the 89 artists represented precede the descriptions of their paintings. The illustrations are small reproductions of paintings.

**Jameson, Mrs Anna Brownell (Murphy).** *Memoirs of the Early Italian Painters*; thoroughly rev. and in part rewritten by E. M. Hurl; with 62 portraits. 281p. illus. D. Bost. 1896. Houghton \$3 927.5 J23 e

Originally of little value. The changes made in this new edition are improvements in general; the book is one of a number which serve a certain purpose in relating the better known facts about a famous body of men. *Sturgis*, p.26

**Karoly, Karl, pseud.** *Guide to the Paintings of Florence*, being a complete historical and critical account of all the pictures and frescoes in Florence, with quotations from the best authorities; short notices of the legends and stories connected with them or their subjects; and lives of the saints and chief personages represented. 344p. S. N. Y. 1895. Macmillan \$1.50 708.5 K18 e

Its obvious fault is the use of criticisms by writers taking absolutely contrary views of art, and by some writers who have given no attention to art at all, so that the comparative criticism obtained is not valuable. Historically and as a work of reference the book is of great worth and complete in its scope. *Sturgis*, p.26

**Perkins, Charles Callahan.** *Raphael and Michael Angelo: a critical and biographical essay.* 294p. illus. O. Bost. 1878. Osgood (now Houghton). \$5 927.5 R125 e

A valuable estimate of the work of these two great artists by a competent authority, though some statements must be revised in the light of recent discoveries.

**Rose, George B.** *Renaissance Masters, the Art of Raphael, Michelangelo, Leonardo da Vinci, Titian, Correggio and Botticelli.* 189p. D. N. Y. 1898. Putnam \$1 759.5 R72 e

The purpose is to give in brief compass the essential characteristics of these great masters of painting. Though necessarily slight in treatment, the chapters are full of delicate perception and acute criticism. *Literary World*, Dec. 24, 1898, 29:451

**Stearns, Frank Preston.** *Midsummer of Italian Art*, containing an examination of the works of Fra Angelico, Michael Angelo, Leonardo da Vinci, Raphael Santi and Correggio. Rev. ed. 314p. illus. D. N. Y. 1900. Putnam \$2.25 759.5 St31 e

Scholarly and well considered appreciations of these great artists. Mr Stearns plainly is in love with his subject and his work throughout bears the impress of delicate observation and analysis. *Dial*, Feb. 16, 1896, 20:118

**Sweetser, Moses Forster, ed.** *Raphael, Leonardo da Vinci, Michael Angelo.* (*see his Artist Biographies.* 1877-78. v.1)

927.5 Sw3 e

Attempts to embody the most recent research relating to the lives of these artists in brief and popular form.

### References

**Fresco.** (*see Encyclopaedia Britannica.* 1888. 9:769-75) 032 qEn1 e

A description of fresco painting, of which every traveler in Italy should have a clear idea.

- Kugler, Franz Theodor.** Tuscan Schools. (*see his* Handbook of Painting. 1855. p.192-217) 759.5 K95 e  
From Masolino to Signorelli.
- Lanzi, Luigi.** Florentine School. (*see his* History of Painting in Italy. 1847. 1:29-266) 759.5 L29 e  
Published by Bohn, 3v. D, 3/6 each (Bohn's Standard Lib.); also by Macmillan, \$1 n each.
- Luebke, Wilhelm.** Outlines of the History of Art. 1877  
[Florentine Masters], 2:256-71, 315-54 704 e  
Tuscan schools, 2:185-96, 204-23
- Tempera.** (*see* Encyclopaedia Britannica. 1888. 23:157-58) e  
It is essential that the student of Italian art should have a knowledge of the "tempera" process.
- Woltmann, Alfred & Wormann, Karl.** History of Painting. 1887  
Florentine School, 2:270-320 750 qW83 e  
Michael Angelo and the Florentines, 2:487-524 750 qW83 e

## Biography

### Angelico

- Douglas, Langton.** Fra Angelico. 206p. illus. O. Lond. 1900.  
Bell 12/6 n Worcester e  
Published also by Macmillan, \$5.  
An attempt to reconstruct the artist's personality by an examination of his paintings in chronologic order. Mr Douglas believes him to be a true child of the renaissance, imbued with a lofty and pure spirit, but not the kind of over-good man that he is commonly pictured owing to Vasari's interpretation. In general the book is marked by clearness, acuteness and sympathy; admirable in marshaling of evidence, cogency of reasoning and fulness of illustration, and careful and convincing in the study of the paintings.
- Phillimore, Catherine Mary.** Fra Angelico and the Early Florentine Painters of the Fifteenth Century. 123p. illus. D. Lond. 1886.  
Low 3/6 (Illus. Biog. of the Great Artists) 927.5 F46 e  
Published also by Scribner, 1901, \$1.25.  
In reality a popular account of the artists of the early period of the Italian renaissance. Gives the results of the latest investigation and is reliable in statement of fact.
- Sweetser, Moses Forster, ed.** Fra Angelico. (*see his* Artist Biographies. 1877-78. 5:7-140) 927.5 Sw3 e
- Williamson, George Charles.** Fra Angelico. 62p. illus. S. Lond. 1901. Bell 1/n (Bell's Miniature Ser. of Painters) 927.5 F461 e  
Published also by Macmillan, 50c.  
Quite satisfactory and comprehensive for so brief a treatment, containing not only a life of the painter, but a study of his style, chronologic table of the most important events in his history, list of works, bibliography and illustrations reproducing his most famous canvasses.

**Bartolommeo and others**

**Kugler, Franz Theodor.** Other Masters of Florence. (*see his Handbook of Painting.* 1855. p.317-26) 759.5 K95 e  
Bartolommeo, Albertinelli and Andrea del Sarto.

**Scott, Leader, pseud.** Fra Bartolommeo: Andrea del Sarto. 133p. illus. D. Lond. 1881. Low 3/6 (Illus. Biog. of the Great Artists) 927.5 B28 e

Published also by Scribner, \$1.25.

A sympathetic and careful biographic study, in which is pointed out the relations of these two painters to other contemporary artists, specially Albertinelli. The whole forms two interesting and valuable chapters on the renaissance, one dealing with the later years of the 15th century and the other with the earlier years of the 16th. *Sturgis*, p.34

**Bötticelli**

**Ady, Mrs Julia (Cartwright).** Life and Art of Sandro Botticelli. 205p. illus. F. N. Y. 1904. Dutton \$4 n 927.5 qB653

The briefer biography of which this is an enlargement was published in 1903, 206p. illus. S, Dutton 75c n.

An account of the painter and the man, his relations with the Medici and the Florentine humanists on the one hand and of his connection with Savonarola and the Piagnone revival on the other. Follows the course of his artistic training and development and describes the works which may be attributed to him with certainty. *Preface*

**Plunkett, C. N. count.** Sandro Botticelli. 121p. illus. Q. Lond. 1900. Bell 42/n 927.5 qB651 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$12.50.

The works of Botticelli and his school have never been so well and fully illustrated as in this sumptuous volume. Unfortunately the letter press which accompanies the plates is distinctly inferior in quality. Count Plunkett writes with enthusiasm and evident love of his subject, but he apparently lacks both the knowledge and the critical insight necessary for a work of this description. *Literature*, Nov. 3, 1900, 7:345

**Steinman, Ernst.** Botticelli; tr. by Campbell Dodgson. 112p. illus. Q. N. Y. 1901. Lemcke \$1.50 (Monographs on Artists) 927.5 qB652 e

The author shows sound knowledge, which makes his statements explicit, and sympathy. He fails only when he tries to interpret Botticelli's art as a whole. The man is kept in the foreground and the paintings are discussed chiefly as an index to his character. Very fully illustrated.

**Cimabue**

**Crowe, Joseph Archer & Cavalcaselle, G. B.** [Cimabue] (*see their History of Painting in Italy.* 1864. 1:201-19) Worcester e

**di Credi**

**Crowe, Joseph Archer & Cavalcaselle, G. B.** Lorenzo di Credi. (*see their History of Painting in Italy.* 1864. 3:403-14) Worcester e

**Ghirlandajo**

**Crowe, Joseph Archer & Cavalcaselle, G. B.** Domenico Ghirlandajo. (*see their History of Painting in Italy.* 1864. 2:459-97) Worcester e

**Layard, Sir Augustus Henry.** Domenico Ghirlandajo and his Fresco of the Death of St Francis. 46p. illus. sq. Q. Lond. 1860. (Arundel Society of London. Publications) 927.5 qG345 e

#### Giotto

**Kugler, Franz Theodor.** Giotto and his Followers. (*see his Handbook of Painting.* 1855. p.122-55) 759.5 K95 e

**Lindsay, Alexander William Crawford, lord.** Giotto and his School. (*see his Sketches of the History of Christian Art.* 1885. 2:1-126) 755 e

See note under his *Semi-Byzantine Succession at Florence*, p.28.

**Perkins, F. Mason.** Giotto. 148p. illus. O. Lond. 1902. Bell 5/n (Great Masters in Painting and Sculpture) 927.5 G432 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$1.75.

As a whole this 20th volume of the Great Masters Series is truly a model for a work of this class—a combination of a biographic sketch and critical guidebook based on independent and scholarly investigation. *Dial*, Ap. 16, 1901, 32:278

Mr Perkins takes little space for anecdote or tradition, but treats his subject directly and impartially.

**Quilter, Harry.** Giotto. 126p. illus. D. Lond. 1889. Low 3/6 (Illus. Biog. of the Great Artists) 927.5 G43 e

Published also by Scribner, \$1.25.

An interesting account of the painter and his works, based on recent sources and personal examination. Sane in criticism and not too detailed in treatment for a popular monograph.

**Ruskin, John.** Giotto. (*see his Giotto and his Works in Padua.* 1854. p.7-39) Worcester e  
Published in 1900 by Allen, London, 7/6 n; also by Scribner, 1900, \$3.

#### Fra Filippo Lippi

**Strutt, Edward C.** Fra Filippo Lippi. 202p. illus. D. Lond. 1901. Bell 12/6 927.5 L66 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$5.

Chiefly a compilation, representing little original research and rejecting the scientific method of some of the modern critics. It must be said, however, that his material is well put together and the painter's work handled with discrimination.

#### Masaccio

**Crowe, Joseph Archer & Cavalcaselle, G. B.** Masaccio. (*see their History of Painting in Italy.* 1864. 1:519-50) Worcester e

#### Masolino

**Crowe, Joseph Archer & Cavalcaselle, G. B.** Masolino. (*see their History of Painting in Italy.* 1864. 1:499-518) Worcester e

#### Michael Angelo

**Eastlake, Elizabeth (Rigby) lady.** Letters and Works of Michael Angelo. (*see her Five Great Painters.* 1883. 1:99-212) 927.5 Ea7 e

Reprinted from *Edinburgh Review*, July 1876.



**Grimm, Herman.** Life of Michael Angelo; tr. with the author's sanction by F. E. Bunnett. 2v. illus. D. Bost. 1900. Little \$6  
927.5 B88 e

One of the most valuable contributions ever made to our knowledge of the great age of Italian art. It is not simply a life of a very extraordinary man, but is also a description by an able writer and critic of the most remarkable period in the history of art. *Adams*, p.248

Neither the most sympathetic nor the most critical of the many lives of Michelangelo, but contains a great amount of research and is brought down to date as to the facts. *Sturgis*, p.6

**Holroyd, Charles.** Michael Angelo Buonarroti, with translations of the life of the master by his scholar, Ascanio Condivi, and three dialogues from the Portuguese by Francisco d'Ollanda. 347p. illus. D. N. Y. 1903. Scribner \$2 n 927.5 B8811

Part 1, extracts in translation from Condivi's life, the most valuable authority extant; part 2, supplementary account of Michelangelo's works, contemporary documents, letters, etc.; appendix, three dialogues in which he is one of the speakers.

**Hurl, Estelle May.** Michelangelo; a collection of 15 pictures and a portrait of the master with introduction and interpretation. 96p. illus. O. Bost. 1900. Houghton 75c (Riverside Art Ser.)

927.5 B888 e

A popular work of modest pretensions.

**Kugler, Franz Theodor.** Michael Angelo Buonarroti. (*see his Handbook of Painting.* 1855. p.299-311) 759.5 K95 e

**Lilly, William Samuel.** Michael Angelo, the Artist. (*see his Renaissance Types.* 1901. p.37-102) 940.6 L62 e

Published by Unwin, 400p. O, 16/; also by Longmans, \$3.50.

A philosophic and historical discussion.

**Story, William Wetmore.** Michael Angelo. (*see his Excursions in Art and Letters.* 1893. p.1-48) 704 e

Published by Houghton, 295p. D, \$1.25.

**Symonds, John Addington.** Life of Michael Angelo Buonarroti, based on studies in the archives of the Buonarroti family at Florence; with etched portrait and 50 reproductions of the work of the master. 2v. illus. O. N. Y. 1893. Scribner \$7.50  
927.5 B883 e

New ed. 2v. \$4 n. Published also by Nimmo, 21/.

The latest of the many lives of this great artist and probably the best, containing what seems most necessary in the other books on the man and his time and much additional information. Valuable plates. *Sturgis*, p.13

**Wilson, Charles Heath.** Life and Works of Michael Angelo Buonarroti; the life partly comp. from that by the Commend. Aurelio Gotti. 567p. illus. Q. Lond. 1876. Murray 15/ o.p.  
927.5 B887 e

A good life of Michelangelo, but specially valuable for the analysis of the processes in the frescoes of the Sistine Chapel, which the author investigated from a scaffolding close under the vault. *Sturgis*, p.14

#### Orcagna

**Crowe, Joseph Archer & Cavalcaselle, G. B.** Andrea Orcagna. (*see their History of Painting in Italy.* 1864. 1:425-54)

Worcester e

**Lindsay, Alexander William Crawford, lord.** Semi-Byzantine Succession at Florence. (see his *Sketches of the History of Christian Art*. 1885. 2:207-51) 755 e

Orcagna and Fra Angelico.

The result of learning, knowledge of art, extensive travel, and an ardent feeling, more akin to love or devotion than to enthusiasm. The general subject Lord Lindsay touches upon is the principles of art and the artistic nature of man. In his estimates of individuals he is informing, just and characteristic, but inclined to be hazy. *Spectator*, Jan. 2, 1847, 20:14

#### Perugino

**Williamson, George Charles.** Pietro Vannucci, called Perugino. illus. O. Lond. 1900. Bell 5/n (Great Masters in Painting and Sculpture) 927.5 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$1.75.

A satisfactory treatment within its limits. The author is of the school of Morelli, a diligent student of technic, and much occupied with periods and questions of authenticity. This sort of scientific study is valuable, but he who desires to come at a final summing up of the esthetic value of Perugino's work will not find Dr Williamson's work quite so discriminating or helpful as he could wish. *Academy*, Nov. 17, 1900, 59:465

#### Raphael

**Ady, Mrs Julia (Cartwright).** Raphael. 80+80p. illus. Q. N. Y. 1895. Macmillan \$3.50 927.5 qR122 e

Made up of the *Portfolio* monographs for January and August 1895; contains a brief record of Raphael's career, in which the attribution of paintings to himself and to others is based upon the best authorities; the general estimate is just. The needed illustrated work upon Raphael has not yet appeared; in the meantime the illustrations in this book and in Karoly's *Madonnas*, taken with the text of this volume, serve a temporary purpose.

*Sturgis*, p.18

**Crowe, Joseph Archer & Cavalcaselle, G. B.** Raphael: his Life and Works; with particular reference to recently discovered records, and an exhaustive study of extant drawings and pictures. 2v. O. Lond. 1882. Murray 33/ 927.5 R121 e

Published also by Scribner, \$12.60 n.

Very voluminous and containing the result of much labor and a large, personal and immediate knowledge of the paintings themselves. Valuable as an analysis of Raphael's art and as an account of the art of his time. A most interesting piece of work, at once a romance and a bit of history.

*Sturgis*, p.20

**Eastlake, Elizabeth (Rigby) lady.** Life and Works of Raphael. (see her *Five Great Painters*. 1883. 2:87-183) 927.5 Ea7 e  
Reprinted from the *Edinburgh Review*, January 1883.

**Karoly, Karl, pseud.** Raphael's Madonnas and other Great Pictures; reproduced from the original paintings with a life of Raphael and an account of his chief works. 139p. illus. Q. Lond. 1894. Bell 21/n 755 qC38 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$8 n.

Contains 54 reproductions made direct from the pictures and comprising the whole series of Raphael's madonnas. In the matter of illustration supplements Julia Cartwright Ady's *Raphael*. Chief works indexed at end of book.

**Knackfuss, Herman.** Raphael; tr. by Campbell Dodgson. 132p.  
- illus. Q. N. Y. 1899. Lemcke \$1.50 (Monographs on Artists)  
927.5 qR125 e

The author is not at all original, nor even very sensitive, but his account of Raphael's life and work is just what is wanted as an introduction to more special study. Has a wealth of illustration, is a good summary of facts and is not expensive. *Saturday Review*, Ap. 22, 1899, 87:502

**Kugler, Franz Theodor.** Raphael. (see his Handbook of Painting.  
1855. p.326-97) 759.5 K95 e

**Muentz, Eugene.** Raphael, his Life, Work and Times; illus. with 154  
engravings in the text and 43 full page plates: new ed. rev. fr. the  
2d French, by Walter Armstrong. 501p. illus. Q. N. Y. 1888.  
Armstrong \$9 927.5 qR12 e

Valuable as being the work of one who thoroughly understands the fine arts other than painting, and who is able, therefore, to explain the relation of Raphael's work as a painter to his own achievements in other fields and to the world of fine art around him. *Sturgis*, p.30

**Passavant, Johann David.** Raphael of Urbino and his Father Gio-  
vanni Santi. 313p. illus. Q. N. Y. 1872. Macmillan \$12  
927.5 qR123 e

Consists of a translation of those parts of Passavant's volumes which are most likely to interest the general reader: A standard biography.

**Strachey, Henry.** Raphael. 147p. illus. O. Lond. 1900. Bell 5/n  
(Great Masters in Painting and Sculpture) 927.5 R127 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$1.75.

More than usually good. The "real estimate" is here so high that even great enthusiasm could not go far wrong; but Mr Strachey is no blind enthusiast. His criticism is sound and sensible and his analysis of the talent of Raphael is excellent. Common sense is predominant also in the treatment of the biographic part of the volume. *Nation*, Feb. 1, 1900, 70: 93

del Sarto

**Guinness, H.** Andrea del Sarto. 111p. illus. O. Lond. 1899.  
Bell 5/n (Great Masters in Painting and Sculpture)  
927.5 Sa7 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$1.75.

Careful and painstaking, but overdrawn account of a master little written about in English. The list of Andrea's works is accurate but incomplete. Illustrations, like all in this series, very satisfactory.

Signorelli

**Cruttwell, Maud.** Luca Signorelli. 144p. illus. D. Lond. 1899.  
Bell 5/n (Great Masters in Painting and Sculpture)  
927.5 Si2 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$1.75.

An excellent though exaggerated study of one of the most interesting masters of the renaissance.

da Vinci

**Eastlake, Elizabeth (Rigby) lady.** Leonardo da Vinci. (see her Five  
Great Painters. 1883. 1:1-97) 927.5 Ea7 e  
Reprinted from the *Edinburgh Review*, January 1875.

**Kugler, Franz Theodor.** Leonardo da Vinci. (*see his Handbook of Painting.* 1855. p.276-89) 759.5 K95 e

**McCurdy, Edward.** Leonardo da Vinci. 139p. illus. D. Lond. 1904. Bell (Great Masters in Painting and Sculpture)

Published also by Macmillan, \$1.75.

He has brought to the study a judicial and impartial mind and real intelligence. He begins by an account of the painter's life, in which he relates virtually everything of importance that is known. Wherever he introduces hypotheses to explain the documents or fill up the gaps in our knowledge he does so with becoming caution and modesty. In treating of the pictures the same cautious deliberation is apparent. *Athenaeum*, Oct. 8, 1904, 2:488

**Muentz, Eugene.** Leonardo da Vinci, Artist, Thinker and Man of Science. 2v. illus. Q. N. Y. 1898: Scribner \$15 n

927.5 qV741 e

The author writes out of the resources of great learning, a patient laboriousness, a wise judgment, and the fine volumes are enriched with a wealth of illustration. It were impossible from the point of view of artist, critic or historian, to demand a more complete and worthy setting forth of the magnificent and multiform Leonardo. *Academy*, Feb. 4, 1899, 56:149

**Richter, Jean Paul.** Leonardo. 136p. illus. D. Lond. 1884. Low 2/6 (Illus. Biog. of the Great Artists) 927.5 V741 e

Published also by Scribner, 1894, \$1.25.

Intelligent account of the life and what little is known of the work of a wholly exceptional genius. It is impossible to study Leonardo too closely, because unfortunate traits of the man have destroyed nearly all his important works of art; because, moreover, as a painter, Leonardo is one of the most faulty of masters, while also one of the greatest. *Sturgis*, p.33

### SCULPTURE AND ARCHITECTURE

Works relating to Michael Angelo and others who were painters as well as sculptors are to be found under Painting, p.21.

#### Books

**Freeman, Lucy Jane.** Italian Sculpture of the Renaissance. 212p. illus. O. N. Y. 1901. Macmillan \$3 n Worcester e

The author's attitude is irreproachable; she studiously avoids history and archeology, except in so far as necessary to her aim, which is the purely esthetic enjoyment of Italian sculpture. Style clear, straightforward and unaffected.

**Partridge, William Ordway.** Technique of Sculpture. 118p. illus. sq.D. Bost. 1895. Ginn \$1 731 e

Its chief object is to offer a practical as well as a theoretic knowledge of sculpture, and after reading it one should be able to judge sculpture more intelligently. Includes a brief account of the history of sculpture.

**Perkins, Charles Callahan.** Tuscan Sculptors; their lives, works and times. 2v. illus. D. Lond. 1864. Longmans 63/ 734 qP41 e

Published also by Little, Boston, \$22.50.

Liberally and well illustrated by etchings and woodcuts. These assist in giving a not incorrect, though necessarily imperfect notion of the sculptors. Besides this, the book professes to describe also their times, but this part has not been satisfactorily done. The object, indeed, is beyond the scope of such a work as Mr Perkins', and the imperfect attempt to do this gives the book an air of incompleteness, which had been complete enough without. *Spectator*, Feb. 18, 1865, 38:185

## References

- Anderson, William James.** Fifteenth Century in Florence. (*see his Architecture of the Renaissance in Italy.* 1897. p.8-36) 724.145 An21 e  
Published by Batsford, London, 155p. O, 12/6; also by Scribner, ed. 3, 1901, \$5.  
One of the best accounts of Florentine architecture. Contains many excellent illustrations.
- Lee, Vernon, pseud.** Tuscan Sculpture. (*see her Renaissance Fancies and Studies.* 1895. p.135-61) Worcester e  
Published by Putnam, 260p. D, \$1.25.  
The characteristics of Tuscan sculpture are brought out and contrasted with those of Greek sculpture.
- Luebke, Wilhelm.** Early Renaissance [architecture]. (*see his Outlines of the History of Art.* 1877. 2:135-41) 709 e  
— History of sculpture. 1878. 730 qL96 e  
Michael Angelo and his school, 2:370-87  
Tuscan masters, 2:154-87
- Norton, Charles Eliot.** Florence and St Mary of the Flower. (*see his Historical Studies of Church Building.* 1880. p.181-292) 726.6 N82 e  
Published by Harper, 331p. O, \$3.  
Relates in detail the building of the duomo of Florence (Church of St Mary of the Flower) from its beginning under Arnolfo to the completion of the dome under Brunelleschi.

## Biography

## Brunelleschi

- Scott, Leader, pseud.** Filippo di ser Brunellesco. 158p. illus. O. Lond. 1901. Bell 5/n (Great Masters in Painting and Sculpture) 927.2 B83 e  
Published also by Macmillan, \$1.75.  
A full and interesting account of the man and his work, founded on individual research, consultation of old authorities, and the latest material of other writers. Quite readable though sometimes the documentary detail is overdone. *Saturday Review*, Dec. 21, 1901, 92:781

## Donatello

- Rea, Hope.** Donatello; "il maestro di chi sauno." 100p. illus. O. Lond. 1900. Bell 5/n (Great Masters in Painting and Sculpture) 927.3 D71 e  
Published also by Macmillan, \$1.75,  
The author has succeeded in hitting just that combination of technical knowledge and esthetic demonstration which is proper to the popular monograph. *Academy*, Aug. 18, 1900, 59:133

## Ghiberti

**Scott, Leader, pseud.** Ghiberti and Donatello with other Early Italian Sculptors. 100p. illus. D. Lond. 1890. Low 2/6  
(Illus. Biog. of the Great Artists) 927.3 G34 e

Published also by Scribner, \$1.

A convenient handbook, giving an outline of the work of the early Italian sculptors. Necessarily omits much critical and descriptive matter, but trustworthy as to historical facts.

## della Robbia

**Burlamacchi, L. marchesa.** Luca della Robbia. 126p. illus. O. Lond. 1900. Bell 5/n (Great Masters in Painting and Sculpture) 927.5 R53 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$1.75.

The author shows great familiarity with her subject, and her industry partly compensates for a rather poor command of English. She lacks true appreciation of the charm and distinction of Luca's art and the biographic sketch is somewhat meager; but there are few separate books in English on Luca della Robbia.

**Scott, Leader, pseud.** Luca del Robbia with other Italian Sculptors. 114p. illus. D. Lond. 1883: Low 2/ (Illus. Biog. of the Great Artists) Worcester e

Published also by Scribner, 1890, \$1.

Careful and accurate as regards the leading biographic facts, and for these it will doubtless prove interesting and useful to the traveler. As a critic, the author does not impress us as very discerning. *Nation*, Sep. 27, 1883, 37:279

**Van Rensselaer, Mrs Schuyler.** Luca della Robbia. (*see her Six Portraits.* 1890. p.5-76) 927.5 V35 e

Published by Houghton, 277p. D, \$1.25.

A vivid portrayal of Luca as man and artist and an interesting analysis of his work. Sketches briefly his successors in the family.

## LITERATURE

## General

**Armstrong, Edward.** Literature of the Medicean Period. (*see his Lorenzo de' Medici and Florence in the Fifteenth Century.* 1896. p.323-89) 923.1455 M4a e

**Symonds, John Addington.** Literary Society at Florence. (*see his Short History of the Renaissance.* 1893. p.162-85) 945.05 Sy6r e

## Individual authors

## Boccaccio

**Boccaccio, Giovanni.** The Decameron; or, Ten Days' Entertainment of Boccaccio; a revised translation by W. K. Kelley. 545p. por. D. Lond. n.d. Bohn 3/6 Worcester e  
The introduction, p.1-13, gives a truthful and pathetic description of the plague in Florence.

These world-renowned stories are valuable in a study of Florence, not only as an important example of native literature, but as a description of the life of the times.

**Owen, John.** Boccaccio. (*see his* Skeptics of the Italian Renaissance. 1893. p.128-47) 190 Ow2 e

Shows that Boccaccio contributed more than Dante or Petrarch to the general advancement of culture.

**Symonds, John Addington.** Giovanni Boccaccio as Man and Author. 101p. O. N. Y. 1895. Scribner \$2 Worcester e

Not an exhaustive study, but readable and well adapted to needs of general readers. Brings out Boccaccio's position in Italian letters and society with great distinctness, and his marvelous range has never before been so copiously illustrated. Yet the book does not approach the scholarliness and accuracy that would have been insured had the author lived to finish it.

#### Dante

**Balbo, Cesare, count.** Life and Times of Dante Alighieri; tr. from the Italian by F. J. Bunbury. 2v. in 1, O. Lond. 1852. Bentley o.p. 851.15 Bib e

Introduction to v.1 is a sketch of the government of Florence in the 13th century.

One of the standard lives, with the advantage of giving the opinions of a fellow countryman.

**Browning, Oscar.** Dante; his life and writings. 104p. 1 illus. S. Lond. 1891. Sonnenschein 2/6 (Dilettante Lib.) Worcester e  
Published also by Macmillan, 90c.

A good brief account of his life and writings, with notice of some of the best editions of the *Divine Comedy*.

**Carlyle, Thomas.** Hero as Poet; Dante. (*see his* On Heroes, Hero-worship and the Heroic in History. 1897. p.94-120) 824.82 e

Published by Burt, New York, 302p. D, \$1.

A vivid picture of Dante and his times, and a vigorous and penetrating exposition of the *Divine Comedy*.

**Church, Richard William.** Dante. (*see his* Dante and Other Essays. 1893. p.1-191) 851.15 e

Published by Macmillan, 260p. D, \$1.50.

**Dante Alighieri.** Divine Comedy; tr. by H: W. Longfellow. 3v. 1 por. D. Bost. 1891. Houghton \$4.50 (Riverside ed.) 851.15 P2 e

— New Life of Dante Alighieri; tr. by C: E. Norton. Ed. 5. 168p. D. Bost. 1898. Houghton \$1.25 Worcester e

**Hare, Christopher.** Dante the wayfarer. 355p. illus. O. N. Y. 1905. Scribner \$3

Follows the poet step by step, telling in his own words the story of all the men and women he met by the way, and gathering together the legends which sprang up like flowers wherever his footsteps passed. *Prelude*

**Harris, William Torrey.** Spiritual Sense of Dante's Divina commedia. 193p. D. Bost. 1896. Houghton \$1.25 851.15 Q1h e

**Lowell, James Russell.** Dante. (*see his* Among my Books. 1891. 2:1-124) 814.39 L95a e

Published by Houghton, 2v. D, \$1.50 each.

**Owen, John.** Dante. (*see his* Skeptics of the Italian Renaissance. 1893. p.96-107) 190 Ow2 e

While admitting that Dante was essentially a dogmatist, points out in what respects he was a skeptic.

**Rossetti, Dante Gabriel.** Dante and his Circle, with the Italian Poets preceding Him. 301p. D. Bost. 1893. Roberts \$2 (now Little \$1.50) 851.11 e

A collection of lyrics in the original meters, translated with great care. They give a good view of Italian poetry up to Dante's time, but are perhaps more valuable as a contribution to the study of Dante. Includes *La vita nuova* and poems which Dante addressed to his fellow poets.

**Rossetti, Maria Francesca.** A Shadow of Dante; being an essay towards studying himself, his world and his pilgrimage. Ed. 5. 294p. por. plan, D. Bost. 1889. Roberts (now Little) \$1.50 851.15 e

Chiefly a study of the *Divine Comedy*. Most useful in following and understanding the narrative of the poem; not a detailed commentary.

**Symonds, John Addington.** Introduction to the Study of Dante. Ed. 3. 288p. illus. D. Lond. 1893. Adam & Charles Black 7/6 851.15 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$2.

The author knows his subject thoroughly, has a refined and sensitive appreciation of literary and poetic art, and combines his knowledge and taste with an intellectual grasp. *Spectator*, Dec. 28, 1872, 45:1667

**Villani, Giovanni.** Selections from the First Nine Books of the Croniche Fiorentine of Villani; tr. for the use of students of Dante and others by R. E. Selfe; ed. by P. H. Wicksted. 461p. D. Westminster 1897. Constable 6/ 945.5 V711 e

Published also by Macmillan, \$2.

The editors emphasize the fact that the selection has been made to aid in a study of Dante, certain parts reading almost like a commentary. That Villani was a contemporary adds value to his work.

#### Ficino

**Villari, Pasquale.** Marsilio Ficino and the Platonic Academy. (*see his* Life and Times of Girolamo Savonarola. 1888. 1:50-69) Worcester e

#### Michael Angelo

**Symonds, John Addington.** Sonnets of Michael Angelo Buonarroti. (*see his* Sonnets of Michael Angelo Buonarroti and Tommaso Campanella. 1878. p.29-115) Worcester e

#### Petrarch

**Petrarch, Francesco.** Sonnets, Triumphs and other Poems of Petrarch, now first completely translated into English verse by various hands; with a life of the poet by Thomas Campbell. 416p. illus. D. N. Y. 1893. Macmillan \$1.50 n (Bohn's Illus. Lib.) Worcester e



- Everett, William.** Petrarch. (*see his* Italian Poets since Dante. 1904. p.9-31) 851 Ev2  
 Published by Scribner, 251p. D, \$1.50 n.  
 Brief sketch of him as an Italian patriot, one of the revivers of learning, an Italian poet, with translations of several sonnets.
- Hueffer, Francis.** Literary Friendship of the Fourteenth Century. (*see his* Italian and Other Studies. 1883. p.31-61) 824.89 e  
 Published by Stock, London, 304p. O, 7/6.  
 Sketch of the friendship of Petrarch and Boccaccio.
- Macaulay, Thomas Babington.** Petrarch. (*see his* Miscellaneous Works. 1899. 4:397-412) Worcester e  
 Published by Harper; 5v. O, \$10.
- Owen, John.** Petrarca. (*see his* Skeptics of the Italian Renaissance. 1893 p.107-28) 190 Ow2 e  
 Portrays Petrarch as the great representative of Italian humanism, and contains an admirable comparison of Dante and Petrarch.
- Robinson, James Harvey, & Rolfe, H: W.** Petrarch, the first Modern Scholar and Man of Letters. 436p. por. O. N. Y. 1898. Putnam \$2 928.51 P444 e  
 Three fifths of this volume is made up of selections from Petrarch's letters, while the rest consists of introduction and comment by the editors. Petrarch's life, views and character, his friends and the political and literary conditions of his day are so vividly set before us and the letters and explanations are so skilfully fitted together, that the work forms a complete and homogeneous picture of the poet and his times. Specially good for general readers. *Nation*, Nov. 24, 1898, 67:397

Pico

- Pater, Walter.** Pico della Mirandola. (*see his* Renaissance; studies in art and poetry. 1890. p. 31-51) 824.89 e

Politian

- Stebbing, Rev. Henry.** Life of Angiolo Poliziano. (*see his* Lives of the Italian Poets. 1832. 1:323-41) 928.51 St3 e

Pulci

- Owen, John.** Luigi Pulci. (*see his* Skeptics of the Italian Renaissance. 1893. p.147-60) 190 Ow2 e  
 Claims that Pulci represents the humorous and satirical aspect of the renaissance.
- Stebbing, Rev. Henry.** [Luigi Pulci] (*see his* Lives of the Italian Poets. 1832. 1:341-83) 928.51 St3 e

FICTION AND POETRY

- Alfieri, Vittorio.** Conspiracy of the Pazzi. (*see his* Tragedies. 1876. 2:1-55) Worcester e  
 Published by Bell 2v. D, 3/6 each.  
 A drama founded on the historical attempted assassination of Lorenzo de' Medici by the "Conspiracy of the Pazzi."

**Austin, Alfred.** Savonarola; a tragedy. 306p. D. N. Y. 1891.  
Macmillan \$1.75 822.8 e

The action of the drama extends from the death of Lorenzo to the execution of Savonarola. A good picture of Florence at this most important epoch in her history.

**Browning, Mrs Elizabeth (Barrett) & Robert.** Florence in the Poetry of the Brownings; a selection of the poems which have to do with the history, the scenery and the art of Florence; ed. by Anna B. McMahan. 230p. illus. D. Chic. 1904. McClurg \$1.40 n 821.83 LIMI

*Contents:* Introduction. By E. B. Browning: Casa Guidi Windows; The Dance. By Robert Browning: Old Pictures in Florence; Fra Lippo Lippi; Andrea del Sarto; The Statue and the Bust; The Ring and the Book, book 1; One Word More

The complete works contain other poems having reference to Florence; e. g. "King Victor Emanuel entering Florence, April 1860", by Mrs Browning, and "Luria" and "Sordello", by Robert Browning.

**Eliot, George, pseud.** Romola. illus. O. N. Y. 1897. Crowell \$1.50 Worcester e

Any comment on this masterpiece is superfluous. In spite of being fiction, probably the most valuable single book on Florence. It describes all classes from the lowest to the highest, from the peasant girl to the reigning prince, and weaves into the tragic love story much of the history and politics of the time. Savonarola, if not the central character, is the controlling one of the novel.

**Farrington, Margaret Vere.** Fra Lippo Lippi; a romance. 225p. illus. O. N. Y. 1890. Putnam \$1.50 Worcester e

Gives the traditional facts of his life in the romantic setting of a love story.

**Haygood, Atticus Green.** Monk and the Prince. 371p. D. Nashville Tenn. 1895. Foote \$1 945.5

**Hunt, Leigh.** Legend of Florence, a play. O. Lond. 1840. Moxon 3/6

Also in editions of his poetical works.

**Landor, Walter Savage.** Imaginary Conversations. 1881. 828.7 e  
Fra Filippo Lippi and Pope Eugenius the Fourth, 2:222-44  
Machiavelli and Michel-Angelo Buonarroti, 3:422-39

These "imaginary conversations" are valuable for their characterizations, and are frequently highly amusing in their caricature of famous persons.

**Leland, Charles Godfrey, comp.** Legends of Florence, collected from the people and retold. 2v. D. N. Y. 1895. Macmillan \$1.75 each 398.2 L531 e

Consists almost entirely of legends or traditions of varied character referring to places and buildings in Florence, retold in a way to interest general readers and students of folklore. They bring many new associations to Florentine history.

**Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth.** Florence. (*see his* Poems of Places; Italy. 1877. 11:129-68) 808.8 e  
Published by Houghton, 31v. S, \$1 each.

Poems by famous authors on Florence or directly associated with Florence.

— Michael Angelo; a fragment. (*see his* Poetical Works. 1891. 6:45-176) 811.34 J e

Published by Houghton, 6v. D, \$1.50 each.

An unfinished poetical drama, having for characters such persons as Michael Angelo, Vittoria Colonna, Vasari and Cellini.

**Scott, Leader, pseud.** Echoes of Old Florence; her palaces and those who have lived in them. 326p. S. Lond. 1894. Unwin 5/  
Worcester e

A series of stories attempting to repeople and revivify some of the old palaces and streets of Florence. Told to the author by an old Italian storyteller, and by her anglicized and set in historical form.

**Trollope, Thomas Adolphus.** La Beata, a novel. Ed. 2. O. Lond. 1862. Chapman 5/

One feels a breath from the Val d'Arno rustling amid the pages, and a sense of Florentine life such as one rarely gets out of books. The critical objection I should make to it is, that you often spoil the artistic attitude by presenting your characters critically, with an eye to the opinions likely to be formed by certain readers, instead of being totally engrossed with your subject. George Eliot, in Trollope's *What I Remember*, 1:476

— **Marietta**, a novel. Ed. 2. 2v. O. Lond. 1862. Chapman  
7/6

A skilfully executed and highly finished picture of middle class life in Florence. Griswold, *Novels and Tales dealing with Italy*, p.770



## INDEX

- Addison, Joseph.** Florence, 16  
**Ady, Mrs J. C.** Life and Art of Sandro Botticelli, 25  
 — Painters of Florence, 21  
 — Raphael, 28  
**Albertinelli, biography,** 25  
**Alfieri, Vittorio.** Conspiracy of the Pazzi, 35  
**Allen, C. G. B.** Florence, 14  
**Anderson, W: J.** Fifteenth Century in Florence, 31  
**Anderton, I. M.** Florentine Calcio, 16  
**Angelico, Fra,** biography, 24, 28  
**Armstrong, Edward.** Art of the Medicean Period, 21  
 — Literature of the Medicean Period, 32  
 — Lorenzo de' Medici and Florence in the Fifteenth Century, 10  
**Austin, Alfred.** Savonarola; a tragedy, 36
- Bädeker, Karl.** Florence, 16  
**Balbo, Cesare,** count. Life and Times of Dante Alighieri, 33  
**Bartolommeo, Fra,** biography, 25  
**Beckford, William.** Florence, 16  
**Bent, J. T.** Life in Old Florence, 16  
**Berenson, Bernhard.** Central Italian Painters of the Renaissance, 22  
 — Florentine Painters of the Renaissance, 22  
 — Study and Criticism of Italian Art, 6, 21  
**Biagi, Guido.** Private Life of the Renaissance Florentines, 12  
**Bianciardi, Mrs E. D. R.** Florentine Family in the Fifteenth Century, 12  
**Blashfield, Mrs E. W. & E. H.** Italian cities, 6, 16  
**Boccaccio, Giovanni,** biography and criticism, 33  
 — The Decameron, 32  
**Botticelli, biography,** 25  
**Brinton, Selwyn.** Florence, Pisa, Siena, 22  
**Browning, Mrs E. B. & Robert.** Florence in the Poetry of the Brownings, 36  
**Browning, Oscar.** Dante, 33  
**Brunelleschi, biography,** 31  
**Burckhardt, Jacob.** The Cicerone, 22  
 — Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy, 8, 12
- Burlamacchi, L., marchesa.** Luca della Robbia, 32
- Carlyle, Thomas.** Hero as Poet; Dante, 33  
**Carmichael, Montgomery.** In Tuscany, 6, 16  
**Carpenter, Edith.** Lorenzo de' Medici, 11  
**Cavalcaselle, G. B.,** joint author, see Crowe, J. A.  
**Cellini, Benvenuto.** Life, 10  
**Church, R: W:** Dante, 33  
**Cimabue, biography,** 25  
**Clement, Charles.** Michelangelo, Leonardo da Vinci and Raphael, 22  
**Cole, Timothy & Stillman, W: J.** Old Italian Masters, 20  
**Crawford, M. S.** Life in Tuscany, 14  
**Credi, Lorenzo di,** biography, 25  
**Creighton, Mandell.** Savonarola, 12  
**Crowe, J. A. & Cavalcaselle, G. B.** Andrea Orcagna, 27  
 — Cimabue, 25  
 — Domenico Ghirlandajo, 25  
 — History of Painting in Italy, 22  
 — Lorenzo di Credi, 25  
 — Masaccio, 26  
 — Masolino, 26  
 — Raphael, 28  
**Crutwell, Maud.** Luca Signorelli, 29
- Dante Alighieri,** biography and criticism, 33-34  
 — Divine Comedy, 33  
 — New Life of, 33  
**Dennis, George.** Cities and Cemeteries of Etruria, 6, 17  
**Donatello, biography,** 31-32  
**Douglas, Langton.** Fra Angelico, 24  
**Duffy, Bella.** Commerce, Manufactures and Finance, 12  
 — Tuscan Republics, 8  
**Dyer, Louis.** Machiavelli and the Modern State, 11
- Eastlake, E. R., lady.** Five Great Painters, 6  
 — Leonardo da Vinci, 29  
 — Letters and Works of Michael Angelo, 26  
 — Life and Works of Raphael, 28  
**Eliot, George, pseud.** Romola, 36  
**Encyclopaedia Britannica,** 7  
**Evelyn, John.** Florence, 17

- Everett, William. Petrarch, 35  
 Ewart, K. D. Cosimo de' Medici, 10
- Fabie, J. J.** Galileo, 10  
 Farrington, M. V. Fra Lippo Lippi, 36  
 Ficino, Marsilio, biography, 34  
 Field, Kate. English Authors in Florence, 17  
 Florentine Tradesman's Diary, 13  
 Freeman, L. J. Italian Sculpture of the Renaissance, 30  
 Fresco, 23
- Galilei, Galileo.** Private life of Galileo, 10  
 Galileo, biography, 10  
 Gardner, E. G. Story of Florence, 14  
 Ghiberti, biography, 32  
 Ghirlandajo, Domenico, biography, 25-26  
 Giotto, biography, 26  
 Godkin, G. S. Monastery of San Marco, 15  
 Goff, R. C. & Clarissa. Florence and Some Tuscan Cities, 15  
 Green, J. R. Florence of Dante, 17  
 Greene, G. W. Machiavelli, 11  
 Grifi, Elvira. Saunterings in Florence, 15  
 Grimm, Herman. Life of Michael Angelo, 8, 27  
 Guicciardini, biography, 10  
 Guinness, H. Andrea del Sarto, 29
- Hare, A. J. C.** Florence, 15  
 Hare, Christopher. Dante the Wayfarer, 33  
 Harris, W. T. Spiritual Sense of Dante's Divina commedia, 33  
 Harwood, Edith. Notable Pictures in Florence, 22  
 Hawthorne, Nathaniel. Florence, 17  
 Haygood, A. G. Monk and the Prince, 36  
 Hewlett, Maurice. Earthwork out of Tuscany, 15  
 Hillard, G. S. Florence, 17  
 Holroyd, Charles. Michael Angelo Buonarroti, 27  
 Hoppin, J. M. Early Renaissance, 21  
 Horner, Susan & Joanna. Walks in Florence, 15  
 Howe, J. W. Florence, 17  
 Howells, W. D. Florentine Mosaic, 17  
 Hueffer, Francis. Literary Friendship of the Fourteenth Century, 35  
 Hunt, Leigh. Legend of Florence, 36  
 Hurl, E. M. Michelangelo, 27  
 Hutton, Laurence. Literary Landmarks of Florence, 15
- James, E. J.** History of Mechanical Labor, 13  
 James, Henry, jr. Florence, 17  
 — Florentine Notes, 17  
 Jameson, Mrs A. B. M. Florence, 17  
 — Legends of the Madonna, 19  
 — Memoirs of the Early Italian Painters, 23  
 — Sacred and Legendary Art, 19  
 Jarves, J. J. Florence, 18  
 — Florentine Artists, 21  
 Johnson, V. W. Lily of the Arno, 15
- Karoly, Karl, pseud.** Guide to the Paintings of Florence, 23  
 — Raphael's Madonnas, 28  
 Keane, A. H. Early Italian Masters, 21  
 Knackfuss, Herman. Raphael, 29  
 Kristeller, Paul. Early Florentine Woodcuts, 21  
 Kugler, F. T. Giotto and his Followers, 26  
 — Handbook of Painting, 7  
 — Leonardo da Vinci, 30  
 — Michael Angelo Buonarroti, 27  
 — Other Masters of Florence, 25  
 — Raphael, 29  
 — Tuscan Schools, 24
- L. L. L.** Life in Florence, 18  
 Landor, W. S. Imaginary Conversations, 7, 36  
 Lanzi, Luigi. Florentine School, 24  
 Larned, J. N. Florence, 8  
 Lawless, Emily. Florentine Gardens in March, 18  
 Layard, Sir A. H. Domenico Ghirlandajo and his Fresco of the Death of St Francis, 26  
 Lee, Vernon, pseud. Symmetria prisca, 21  
 — Tuscan Sculpture, 31  
 Leland, C. G. Legends of Florence, 36  
 Lilly, W. S. Michael Angelo, 27  
 Lindsay, A. W. C., lord. Giotto and his School, 26  
 — Semi-Byzantine Succession at Florence, 28  
 — Sketches of the History of Christian Art, 7  
 Lippi, Fra Filippo, biography, 26  
 Longfellow, H. W. Florence, 36  
 — Michael Angelo, 36  
 Lowell, J. R. Dante, 33  
 Lubke, Wilhelm. Early Renaissance, 31  
 — History of Sculpture, 7, 31  
 — Outlines of the History of Art, 7, 24  
 Lucas, Herbert. Fra Girolamo Savonarola, 12

- Macaulay, T. B.** Machiavelli, 11  
 — Petrarch, 35  
**McCurdy, Edward.** Leonardo da Vinci, 30  
**Machiavelli, Niccolo,** biography, 11  
 — History of Florence; The Prince, 8  
**Masaccio,** biography, 26  
**Masolino,** biography, 26  
**Masters in Art,** 21  
**May, Sir T. E.** Democracy in Florence, 13  
**Medici, Cosimo de',** biography, 10  
**Medici, Lorenzo de',** biography, 10-11  
**Michael Angelo,** biography and criticism, 26-27, 34  
**Milman, H. H.** Savonarola, 12  
**Morley, John.** Machiavelli, 11  
**Moulton, Mrs L. C.** Florence, the Fair, 18  
**Muller, F. H.** Schools in Florence, 18  
**Müntz, Eugène.** Leonardo da Vinci, 30  
 — Raphael, 29  
**Napier, H. E.** Florentine History, 8  
**Norton, C. E.** La compagnia della misericordia, 18  
 — Florence and St Mary of the Flower, 31  
**Oliphant, Mrs M. O. W.** Makers of Florence, 9  
 — A Peaceful Citizen, 13  
**Orcagna,** biography, 27-28  
**Owen, John.** Boccaccio, 33  
 — Dante, 34  
 — Guicciardini, 10  
 — Luigi Pulci, 35  
 — Machiavelli, 11  
 — Petrarca, 35  
 — Skeptics of the Italian Renaissance, 7  
**Partridge, W. O.** Technique of Sculpture, 30  
**Passavant, J. D.** Raphael of Urbino, 29  
**Pater, Walter.** Pico della Mirandola, 35  
 — The Renaissance, 19  
**Perkins, C. C.** Raphael and Michael Angelo, 23  
 — Tuscan Sculptors, 30  
**Perkins, F. M.** Giotto, 26  
**Perrens, F. T.** Histoire de Florence, 9  
 — History of Florence, 9  
**Perugino,** biography, 28  
**Petrarch, Francesco,** biography and criticism, 34-35  
 — Sonnets, Triumphs and other Poems, 34  
**Phillimore, C. M.** Fra Angelico and the Early Florentine Painters, 24  
**Pico,** biography and criticism, 35  
**Piozzi, Mrs H. L. T.** Florence, 13  
**Plunkett, C. N.,** count. Sandro Botticelli, 25  
**Politian,** biography, 35  
**Pulci,** biography, 35  
**Quilter, Harry.** Giotto, 26  
**Raphael,** biography, 28-29  
**Rea, Hope.** Donatello, 31  
**Reumont, Alfred von.** Lorenzo de' Medici, 11  
**Richter, J. P.** Leonardo, 30  
**Robbia, Luca della,** biography, 32  
**Robinson, J. H. & Rolfe, H. W.** Petrarch, 35  
**Rolfe, H. W. & Robinson, J. H.** Petrarch, 35  
**Roscoe, William.** Influence of the Medici on Art, 21  
 — Life of Lorenzo de' Medici, 11  
**Rose, G. B.** Renaissance Masters, 23  
**Ross, Mrs J. A.** Old Florence and Modern Tuscany, 16  
**Rossetti, D. G.** Dante and his Circle, 34  
**Rossetti, M. F.** A Shadow of Dante, 34  
**Ruskin, John.** Giotto, 26  
 — Mornings in Florence, 19  
 — Val d'Arno, 19  
**Sarto, Andrea del,** biography, 25, 29  
**Savonarola,** biography, 12  
**Scaife, W. B.** Florentine Life during the Renaissance, 13  
**Scott, Leader,** pseud. Echoes of Old Florence, 37  
 — Filippo di ser Brunellesco, 31  
 — Florentine Lodge, 13  
 — Fra Bartolommeo: Andrea del Sarto, 25  
 — Ghiberti and Donatello, 32  
 — Luca del Robbia, 32  
 — Renaissance of Art in Italy, 19  
 — Tuscan Studies and Sketches, 16  
**Signorelli,** biography, 29  
**Spencer, O. M.** Protestant Cemetery at Florence, 18  
**Stearns, F. P.** Midsummer of Italian Art, 23  
**Stebbing, Rev. Henry.** Life of Angiolo Poliziano, 35  
 — Lives of the Italian Poets, 7  
 — Luigi Pulci, 35  
**Steinman, Ernst.** Botticelli, 25  
**Stillman, W. J. & Cole, Timothy.** Old Italian Masters, 20  
**Story, W. W.** Michael Angelo, 27  
**Strachey, Henry.** Raphael, 29

- Strutt, E. C.** Fra Filippo Lippi, 26  
**Sweetser, M. F.** Artist biographies, 7  
     — Fra Angelico, 24  
     — Raphael, Leonardo da Vinci,  
       Michael Angelo, 23  
**Swinburne, A. C.** Notes on Designs  
   of the Old Masters at Florence, 18  
**Symonds, J. A.** Age of the Despots, 8  
     — Florence and the Medici, 9  
     — Florentine historians, 10  
     — Giovanni Boccaccio as Man  
       and Author, 33  
     — Introduction to the Study of  
       Dante, 34  
     — Life of Michael Angelo Buon-  
       arroti, 27  
     — Literary Society at Florence,  
       32  
     — The "Prince" of Machiavelli,  
       11  
     — Renaissance in Italy; the Fine  
       Arts, 20  
     — Savonarola, 12  
     — Short History of the Renais-  
       sance, 8  
     — Sonnets of Michael Angelo  
       Buonarroti, 34  
**Taine, H. A.** Florence and Floren-  
   tine School of Art, 21  
**Taylor, Bayard.** Florence, 18  
**Tempera,** 24  
**Trollope, T. A.** La Beata, 37  
     — Filippo Strozzi, 9  
     — History of the Commonwealth  
       of Florence, 9  
     — Marietta, 37  
     — Taxation in Florence, 13  
     — What I Remember, 7, 18  
**Tuckerman, H. T.** Old Bankers of  
   Florence, 13  
**Van Dyke, J. C.** Art for Art's Sake,  
   20  
**Van Rensselaer, Mrs Schuyler.** Luca  
   della Robbia, 32  
**Vasari, Giorgio.** Lives of the Paint-  
   ers, 20  
**Villani, Giovanni.** Selection from  
   First Nine Books of Croniche  
   Fiorentine, 34  
**Villari, Linda.** A Tuscan Villa, 18  
**Villari, Pasquale.** Life and Times of  
   Girolamo Savonarola, 12  
     — Life and Times of Niccolo  
       Machiavelli, 11  
     — Marsilio Ficino and the Pla-  
       tonic Academy, 34  
     — Two First Centuries of Floren-  
       tine History, 14  
**Vinci, Leonardo da,** biography, 29-30  
**Ware, William.** Florence, 18  
**Waters, Mrs C. E. C.** Handbook of  
   Legendary and Mythological Art,  
   20  
**Whiting, Lilian.** The Florence of  
   Landor, 19  
**Williamson, G. C.** Fra Angelico, 24  
     — Pietro Vannucci, called Peru-  
       gino, 28  
**Wills, Howard.** Florentine Her-  
   aldry, 16  
**Wilson, C. H.** Life and Works of  
   Michael Angelo Buonarroti, 27  
**Wölflin, Heinrich.** Art of the Ital-  
   ian Renaissance, 20  
**Woltmann, Alfred & Wörmann,  
   Karl.** History of Painting, 7, 24  
**Woolsey, T. D.** Constitution of Flor-  
   ence, 14  
**Wörmann, Karl & Woltmann,  
   Alfred.** History of Painting, 7, 24  
**Yriarte, C. E.** Florence, 9  
**Zimmern, Helen.** Laurenziana Li-  
   brary at Florence, 19



ica

nt-

om

he

8

of

o

l-

l-

o

f

,

f

l

